

SERIE ORIENTALE ROMA

LIV

LUCIANO PETECH

MEDIAEVAL HISTORY OF NEPAL

(c. 750-1482)

Second, thoroughly revised edition



ROMA

ISTITUTO ITALIANO PER IL MEDIO ED ESTREMO ORIENTE

1984

ROME ORIENTAL SERIES

Already published

- I. — TUCCI G., *The Tombs of the Tibetan Kings.*
- II. — PETECH L., *Northern India according to the Shui-ching-chu.*
- III. — FRAUWALLNER E., *On the date of the Buddhist Master of the Law Vasubandhu.*
- IV. — ROCK J. F., *The 1Na-2 Khi Nāga cult and related ceremonies.* Part I and II.
- V. — *Conferenze*, Vol. I. Containing lectures delivered at Is.M.E.O. by G. COEDÈS, J. L. DUYVENDAK, C. HENTZE, P. H. POTT.
- VI. — CONZE E., *Abhisamayālaṅkāra.* Introduction and translation from the original text, with Sanskrit-Tibetan indexes.
- VII. — *Conferenze*, Vol. II. Containing lectures delivered at Is.M.E.O. by H. CORBIN, N. EGAMI, M. ELIADE, J. FILLIOZAT, P. HUMBERTCLAUDE, J. MASUL, E. H. DE TSCHARNER.
- VIII. — FRAUWALLNER E., *The earliest Vinaya and the beginnings of Buddhist literature.*
- IX, 1. — TUCCI G., *Minor Buddhist Texts*, Part. I. Containing Asaṅga's commentary on the *Vajracchedikā* edited and translated; Analysis of the commentary on it by Vasubandhu; *Mahāyānaviṃśikā* of Nāgārjuna; *Navastōki* of Kambalapāda; *Catuḥstavasamāsārtha* of Amṛtākara; *Hetutattvopadeśa* of Jitāri; *Tarkasopāna* of Vidyākaraśānti. With an appendix containing the Gilgit Text of the *Vajracchedikā*, edited by N. P. CHAKRAVARTI.
- IX, 2. — TUCCI G., *Minor Buddhist Texts*, Part II. *First Bhāvanākrama* of Kamalaśīla.
- X, 1. — TUCCI G., *Preliminary Report on two Scientific Expeditions in Nepal.*
- X, 2. — GNOLI R., *Nepalese Inscriptions in Gupta characters.* Part I, Text and Plates.
- X, 3. — PETECH L., *Mediaeval History of Nepal (c. 750-1480).*
- XI. — GNOLI R., *The aesthetic experience according to Abhinavagupta.*
- XII. — ROCK J. F., *The Amnye Ma-chhen range and adjacent regions.*
- XIII. — CONZE E., *Vajracchedikā Prajñāpāramitā.*
- XIV. — *Le symbolisme cosmique des monuments religieux.* Conférences par R. BLOCH, J. DANIELOU, M. ELIADE, M. GRIAULE, C. HENTZE, C. LEVI-STRAUSS, H. C. PUECH, G. TUCCI.
- XV. — WYLIE T. V., *A place name index to George N. Roerich's translation of the Blue Annals.*
- XVI. — FERRARI A., *mK'yen brtse's Guide to the holy places of Central Tibet.*
- XVII. — *Orientalia Romana.* 1, Essays and Lectures, by E. BENZ, H. CORBIN, A. GODARD, L. HAMBIS, V. MINORSKY, S. P. TOLSTOV.
- XVIII. — ROERICH G., *Le parler de l'Amdo.* Étude d'un dialecte archaïque du Tibet.
- XIX. — VAN GULIK R. H., *Chinese Pictorial Art as viewed by the Connoisseur.*
- XX. — MAHLER J. G., *The Westerners among the Figurines of the T'ang Dynasty of China.*
- XXI. — *Un editto bilingue greco-aramaico di Aśoka.* Testo, traduzione e note a cura di G. PUOLIESE-CARRATELLI e di G. LEVI DELLA VIDA, con prefazione di G. TUCCI e introduzione di U. SCERRATO.
- XXII. — LEE P. H., *Studies in the Saenaendoraec: old Korean poetry.*



ISTITUTO ITALIANO
PER IL MEDIO ED ESTREMO ORIENTE

SERIE ORIENTALE ROMA

FONDATA DA GIUSEPPE TUCCI

DIRETTA DA
GHERARDO GNOLI

Vol. LIV

LA REDAZIONE DELLA SERIE È CURATA
DAL PROF. ANTONIO GARGANO

ROMA
Is. M. E. O.
1984

SERIE ORIENTALE ROMA

LIV

LUCIANO PETECH

MEDIAEVAL HISTORY OF NEPAL

(c. 750-1482)

Second, thoroughly revised edition



R O M A

ISTITUTO ITALIANO PER IL MEDIO ED ESTREMO ORIENTE

1 9 8 4

This volume has been printed with the aid of a grant from the
CONSIGLIO NAZIONALE DELLE RICERCHE

TUTTI I DIRITTI RISERVATI

Printed in Italy - Stampato in Italia

Tipografia Don Bosco - Via Prenestina 468 - 00171 Roma - Tel. 25.82.640

**MEDIAEVAL HISTORY
OF NEPAL**

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

The present volume is the result of a thorough revision and rewriting of the original edition of 1958, carried out during a span of several years, including a period of research in Nepal during the autumn of 1982.

Consequently, some sections are practically new and others have been considerably expanded. On other side, I found it advisable not to include the following portions of the first edition:

Section D of Chapter V (*Caste system*), which was not at the same scholarly level as the rest ¹ and which it would have been difficult to replace with chronologically acceptable constructions;

Appendix II (*A note on the Khasiyā king Aśokacalla*), which is now completely superseded by a recent special study ²;

Appendix III (*Mānagrha and Kailāsakūṭa*), because the theory there proposed cannot be defended any longer;

Appendix VI (*A portion of the Bendall vaṃśāvalī*), because in the meantime the whole of that text has been published elsewhere (although a proper critical edition is still lacking).

As in 1958 I have to thank once more all the friends and colleagues in Europe and in Nepal who gave me help in many ways. Among them Mrs. Paola Vergara Caffarelli and the staff of the Institut de Civilisation Indienne in Paris; and my Nepalese friends Dhanbajra Bajracharya, Purnaharsha Bajracharya and Father L. F. Stiller S. J., as well as Mr. Balram Das Dangol, the Pratham Anusadhan Adhikari of the National Archives, Kathmandu.

I acknowledge gratefully the financial support granted by the Ministry of Education and by the Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche (National Council for Research).

Rome, 31st December, 1983

LUCIANO PETECH

¹ See the reviews by T. W. Clark in *JRAS* 1959, 157, and by D. Snellgrove in *BSOAS* 22 (1959), 378.

² L. Petech "Ya-tse, Gu-go, Pu-rañ; a new study", in *CAJ*, 24 (1980), 85-111.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Books, papers and periodicals
(For bibliographical details see the Bibliography)

ABORI	= <i>Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute.</i>
AS	= Ramji Tevari <i>et al.</i> , <i>Abhilekh Samgraha</i> , 10 fascicles, Kathmandu 2018–2020 VS.
BEFEO	= <i>Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême Orient.</i>
Bendall, History	= C. Bendall, <i>A history of Nepal and surrounding kingdoms</i> , in <i>JASB</i> , 72 (1903), 1–32.
Bendall, Journey	= C. Bendall, <i>A journey to Nepal and Northern India</i> , Cambridge 1886.
BSOAS	= <i>Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies.</i>
CAJ	= <i>Central Asiatic Journal.</i>
CBMC	= C. Bendall, <i>Catalogue of the Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the University Library</i> , Cambridge 1883.
CNS	= <i>Contributions to Nepalese Studies (Journal of the Research Centre for Nepal and Asian Studies, Tribhuvan University).</i>
CPMDN	= H. P. Shastri, <i>Catalogue of palm-leaf and selected paper manuscripts belonging to the Durbar Library, Nepal</i> , 2 vols., Calcutta 1905 and 1916.
CSBM	= C. Bendall, <i>Catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the British Museum</i> , London 1902.
CSMASB	= H. P. Shastri (et alii), <i>A descriptive catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Government collection of the Asiatic Society of Bengal</i> , vol. I ff., Calcutta 1917 ff. (the last volumes out are XIV of 1955 and XI of 1957).
CSMTUL	= S. Matsunami, <i>A catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Tokyo University Library</i> , Tokyo 1965.
CSPMIO	= A. B. Keith, <i>Catalogue of the Sanskrit and Prakrit manuscripts in the Library of the India Office</i> , vol. II, Oxford 1935.
Gnoli	= R. Gnoli, <i>Nepalese inscriptions in Gupta characters (Serie Orientale Roma, X, 2)</i> , Rome 1956.
IHQ	= <i>Indian Historical Quarterly.</i>
J.As.	= <i>Journal Asiatique.</i>
JASB	= <i>Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.</i>
JBORS and JBRS	= <i>Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society</i> , afterwards <i>Journal of the Bihar Research Society.</i>
JIH	= <i>Journal of Indian History.</i>
JRAS	= <i>Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.</i>

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Books, papers and periodicals
(For bibliographical details see the Bibliography)

ABORI	= <i>Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute.</i>
AS	= Ramji Tevari <i>et al.</i> , <i>Abhilekh Sangraha</i> , 10 fascicles, Kathmandu 2018–2020 VS.
BEFEO	= <i>Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême Orient.</i>
Bendall, History	= C. Bendall, <i>A history of Nepal and surrounding kingdoms</i> , in <i>JASB</i> , 72 (1903), 1–32.
Bendall, Journey	= C. Bendall, <i>A journey to Nepal and Northern India</i> , Cambridge 1886.
BSOAS	= <i>Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies.</i>
CAJ	= <i>Central Asiatic Journal.</i>
CBMC	= C. Bendall, <i>Catalogue of the Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts in the University Library</i> , Cambridge 1883.
CNS	= <i>Contributions to Nepalese Studies (Journal of the Research Centre for Nepal and Asian Studies, Tribhuvan University).</i>
CPMDN	= H. P. Shastri, <i>Catalogue of palm-leaf and selected paper manuscripts belonging to the Durbar Library, Nepal</i> , 2 vols., Calcutta 1905 and 1916.
CSBM	= C. Bendall, <i>Catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the British Museum</i> , London 1902.
CSMASB	= H. P. Shastri (et alii), <i>A descriptive catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Government collection of the Asiatic Society of Bengal</i> , vol. I ff., Calcutta 1917 ff. (the last volumes out are XIV of 1955 and XI of 1957).
CSMTUL	= S. Matsunami, <i>A catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Tokyo University Library</i> , Tokyo 1965.
CSPMIO	= A. B. Keith, <i>Catalogue of the Sanskrit and Prakrit manuscripts in the Library of the India Office</i> , vol. II, Oxford 1935.
Gnoli	= R. Gnoli, <i>Nepalese inscriptions in Gupta characters (Serie Orientale Roma, X, 2)</i> , Rome 1956.
IHQ	= <i>Indian Historical Quarterly.</i>
J.As.	= <i>Journal Asiatique.</i>
JASB	= <i>Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.</i>
JBORS and JBRS	= <i>Journal of the Bihar and Orissa Research Society</i> , afterwards <i>Journal of the Bihar Research Society.</i>
JIH	= <i>Journal of Indian History.</i>
JRAS	= <i>Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.</i>

- Regmi = D. R. Regmi, *Medieval Nepal*, 4 vols., Calcutta 1965–1966.
RS XXI, RS XXIII and RS XXIV = R. Sankrityayana, "Sanskrit palm-leaf mss. in Tibet", in *JBORS*, 21 (1935), 21–43, and 23 (1937), 4–57; "Search for Sanskrit manuscripts in Tibet", in *JBORS*, 24 (1938), 137–163.
RSO = *Rivista degli Studi Orientali*.
Sakya–Vaidya = H. Sakya and T. R. Vaidya, *Medieval Nepal (colophons and inscriptions)*, Kathmandu 1970.
V¹, V², V³ (as a whole VBd) = The three parts of the *Gopāla-vaṃśāvali*, in National Archives, I.1583.7, discovered by C. Bendall.
VD = *Vaṃśāvali* in possession of Dh. Bajracharya, published in *CNS*, 5/1 (1977), 116–122.
VK = *Vaṃśāvali* in the Kaisher Library.
VL = *Vaṃśāvali* summarized by S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II.
VT = *Vaṃśāvali* in Sanskrit verse, photographs in possession of Professor G. Tucci.
VW = *Vaṃśāvali* translated in D. Wright, *History of Nepal*, Cambridge 1877.

Eras

- AD = Christian Era.
NS = Newari Samvat.
VS = Vikrama Samvat.

Royal titles

- M. = *mahārājādhirāja*.
P. = *paramēśvara*.
Pb. = *paramabhaṭṭāraka*.
R. = *rājādhirāja*.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE.....	vii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	ix
INTRODUCTION	1
CHAPTER I: Sources	5
CHAPTER II: Chronology	11
CHAPTER III: The late Licchavi period.....	21
CHAPTER IV: The transitional period.....	31
CHAPTER V: The early Mallas	77
CHAPTER VI: The Tipura and Bhonta families	93
CHAPTER VII: Jayasthitimalla and the Karṇāṭa-Mallas.....	137
CHAPTER VIII: Social and administrative conditions	183
A. The cities of Nepal	183
B. The monarchy	188
C. The nobility	190
D. Outlying districts and feudatories	193
E. Economy and coinage	197
F. The state and religion	202
APPENDIX I: The successors of Nānyadeva	207
APPENDIX II: China and the Nepalese rulers	213
APPENDIX III: The Kaisher fragment of <i>vamśāvalī</i>	225
GENEALOGICAL TABLES	229
BIBLIOGRAPHY	233
INDEX.....	241

INTRODUCTION

The history of Nepal can be roughly divided into four main periods:

- 1) Licchavi and cognate dynasties (c. 386–750 AD)
- 2) Transitional period and Karṇāṭa–Malla dynasty (c. 750–1482)
- 3) The three Malla kingdoms (1482–1768)
- 4) The Gorkha dynasty (after 1768)

During the first three periods Nepalese history developed itself in a limited area, the Nepāla-maṇḍala of the documents, consisting of the Valley of Nepal proper, i.e. the upper basin of the Bagmati river, with some extensions towards the east (Banepa and Palamchok, sometimes as far as Dolkha), the south (Pharping) and the west (Nuvakoth). Being surrounded on all sides by mountain barriers, broken only to the south by the narrow and impassable gorges of the Bagmati, the country was well protected and easily defensible. In the middle ages the Valley was almost exclusively inhabited by the industrious and intelligent Newar people, particularly able as cultivators and artisans. The Valley was comparatively thickly inhabited, well cultivated, and thus fit to afford an economically sufficient basis upon which to build a state.

These simple geographical facts determine some of the essential features of Nepalese history. Its theatre was strictly limited, and from the point of view of a purely political history Nepal has never conditioned nor even influenced the events unrolling themselves in the vast territories north of the Himalayan range and in the Indian plains. The Nepalese state was politically passive. It defended itself with more or less success against foreign invaders, but never attacked, nor even counter-attacked (with a single exception in the 15th century). Foreign pressure was only intermittent; raids and invasions from the outside were comparatively few during the six centuries covered by our study. They came either from the west (Khasa) or from the south (Tirhut). With the sole exception of the disastrous Muslim

invasion of 1349, they never came from the great neighbouring powers of the Indian plains. Not one of these invasions resulted in foreign domination; the independence of the country was never in serious danger.

Trade was always an important consideration, and the part it played in Nepalese economy was gradually increasing. Whether commercial and economic conflicts resulted at any time in armed clashes, is beyond our knowledge, as documentation on this subject is totally lacking for this period. Looking at things from a higher, continental angle, it cannot be gainsaid that Nepalese history down to 1768 never overstepped the purely local interest.

As a complete contrast, Nepal played a most important role in the cultural field. The historical task of the Valley (if such a concept can still be allowed) consisted in the preservation of the treasures of thought and of literature exposed to unavoidable destruction in the plains of Northern India. This task was carried on with admirable constance and success; and thus it should rank at a place not lower than the creative activity itself, in which Nepal was not particularly outstanding. This is true for the conservation of the oral tradition (chiefly that of Buddhism which died out in India), but even more so for the preservation of the written monuments, first on palm-leaf, then on paper. The success was due not only to favourable climatic conditions and to a high degree of security from foreign destructive invasions. A factor even more decisive was the spirit of reverent piety with which each Newar family preserved their precious heirlooms of manuscripts throughout the centuries. Without them, a large body of religious, philosophical and other literature would have been lost forever.

In other fields Nepal showed a true original genius; Nepalese architecture and sculpture are a proof in instance. Their influence penetrated extensively in the world of the mountains, chiefly toward Tibet, and to a lesser extent to other Himalayan valleys.

The history of the second main period of Nepalese history forms the subject of the present volume. Before the publication of its first edition in 1958, a fair volume of spade-work had already been carried out by several scholars. Foremost among them is the account of Nepalese history in that magnificent pioneer work, S. Lévi's *Le Népal*, II, Paris 1905, 172-239. Lévi gave a very sober and reliable

outline of this period, as far as he was able to reconstruct it from the sources available in his time. Although its chronological and historical frame is by now obsolete, still *Le Népal* can be utilized with great profit.

Together with Lévi, honourable mention should be made of a paper by C. Bendall, "A history of Nepal and surrounding kingdoms (1000–1600)", in *JASB*, 62 (1903), 1–32, reprinted as "Historical Introduction" in the first volume of H. P. Shastri's *Catalogue ... of the Durbar Library*. It was Bendall who revealed for the first time the existence of the all-important *Gopāla-vamśāvalī* (or Bendall *vamśāvalī*; VbD), then in the Darbar Library, and now in the National Archives at Kathmandu.

Looking back to the last quarter of a century, I am under the impression that the first edition of the present book has fulfilled its task and has played a useful role, if nothing else as a provoking factor; many later workers in this field have discussed its findings, accepting or rejecting or criticizing them.

The most ambitious work after 1958 was D. R. Regmi's *Medieval Nepal*, 4 vols., Patna and Calcutta 1965–1966. It is a rather prolix and repetitive piece of historiography, which, however, has to its credit the collection of a considerable body of fresh materials, such as inscriptions and colophons. It is also fitting to acknowledge the more unassuming but extremely useful work of the editors of the periodical *Pūrṇimā* and of the epigraphical collection *Abhilekh-saṅgraha*, and also the active research work going on in the Institute of Nepal and Asian Studies of the Tribhuvan University.

As I had already cautioned the reader in 1958, it is a rather old-fashioned history-writing which is offered in the following pages: dynasties, kings, wars, chronological problems etc. In my opinion however, side by side with the intensive research work that is being carried on by Nepalese and Western scholars on the religious, social and economic aspects of medieval and modern Nepalese culture, there is still scope for a work intended to place on a secure footing the chronological and political framework of Nepalese medieval history.

CHAPTER I

SOURCES

The sources for this period of Nepalese history can be classified as follows: A) *vaṃśāvalis*; B) colophons; C) inscriptions; D) foreign documents.

A) A *vaṃśāvali* is primarily what its title indicates: a string of generations, i.e. a genealogical list, which in its simplest form gives merely the names of the rulers with the duration of their reigns in years and months. This elementary scheme is then varied by the addition of dates and of short entries relating the chief events of the reign. These additions may become more and more elaborate, till the whole assumes the shape of a chronicle, or even of annals; this development occurs quite early. The events narrated are chiefly and above all of a religious nature: construction of temples, dedication of images, pecuniary gifts to shrines etc. This is because the writers of the chronicles were either Brahmans or Vajrācāryas, according as the tendency of the work was Hindu or Buddhist. In some cases (e.g. in V³) the lists of donations are so careful and detailed, as to lead us to suppose that their source were the archives of some holy place (Paśupati Nāth in the case of V³).

The extant *vaṃśāvalis* can be divided into two groups: an earlier one, comprising works written about 1400; and the later *vaṃśāvalis*, mainly compiled during the first decades of the Gorkha rule, i.e. around 1800.

In the first group we notice before all the ancient *vaṃśāvali*, which Bendall found in the Darbar Library (now National Archives; I.1583.7), and of which he published some extracts in his article *A history of Nepal* quoted above. *VBd* is a palm-leaf ms. of small size, fairly well preserved with the exception of several leafs in which the ink has nearly faded away. It is incomplete, beginning with f. 17 and remaining interrupted with f. 63, after which we find an additional leaf marked f. 50 and being a sort of rider to f. 50 in the text,

and three blank leafs. As already recognized by Bendall, the ms. consists of three originally separate works. The first (Bendall's V¹; down to f. 30 *a*) is a royal list of a simple pattern; only after f. 26 *a* (reign of Anantamalla) it begins to include additional dates and richer materials. Its language is a very ungrammatical and debased Sanskrit, revealing a poor knowledge of the sacred language. At the very end (f. 29 *a*), i.e. with the first years of Jayasthitimalla, the narrative assumes an annalistic character and at the same time the language changes into old Newari; this portion is clearly a later addition, and the cleavage is quite perceptible. The last entry is for the year 507 NS. The second chronicle (V²; from f. 30 *b* to f. 36 *a*) is a chronological-genealogical list of the birth-dates of princes of the royal family and other important persons. After a preliminary short account of the foundation of Caṅgu Nārāyaṇ by king Viṣṇugupta, its first entry bears the date of 177 NS; the last one is for 396. The language is old Newari mixed with Sanskrit. The third text (V³; from f. 36 *b* to the end) is a real chronicle, chiefly concerned with religious donations. Its form is annalistic, but without regularity in the sequence of years. The first entry is for 379 and the last (in order of time but not in sequence) is for 509 (f. 58 *a*). The language is old Newari. V³, as well as the concluding portion of V¹, was apparently written late in the reign of Jayasthitimalla, i.e. about 510 NS (A.D. 1390). Although the last leafs are missing, the tale cannot have been carried much farther than the extant portion, because at the end the pace is very slow and entries follow each other at the distance of months or even of days; besides, Jayasthitimalla is eulogized in such a way, that he clearly was the reigning king at the time of the compilation of the work. A consequence of this is that V³ pays closest attention to the Tripura (Bhatgaon) line of the Nepalese rulers, which ended with Jayasthitimalla's wife Rājalladevī, and often overlooks the main line reigning in Patan, at least theoretically. This fact tends to present a distorted picture, were it not for the colophons, which supply the necessary redressement of balance by consistently ignoring the Bhatgaon princes and recognizing only the legitimate kings, however powerless.

V² and V³ offer great difficulties. First of all, in some leafs the ink has faded to a large extent. An even greater obstacle is represented by the archaic language in which they are written; it often

baffles even the best Newari scholars. The ms. being of the highest historical and philological interest, a thorough study, based on a scientifically correct edition and translation, remains at present the foremost desideratum in the field of medieval Nepalese history and linguistics. At the end of 1983 only imperfect editions were available. They are: 1) A small portion (ff. 22b–29a) printed as Appendix VI (pp. 219–224) of the first edition of the present work; 2) Complete edition in *Himavatsaṃskṛti*, I/1 (2016 VS), 9–25, followed by a Nepali summary and list of names; reprinted in Yogi Naraharinath, *Itihāsa-prakāś mā sandhipatra-saṅgraha*, Kathmandu 2022 VS, 254–270; 3) Complete edition in D. R. Regmi, *Medieval Nepal*, III, Calcutta 1966, 112–157. My understanding of the Chronicle was much facilitated when during my stay in Nepal in 1982 Mr. Dhanbajra Bajracharya generously allowed me to utilize his unpublished Nepali translation of the *Gopāla-vamśāvalī*; by its help most if not all the difficulties were overcome.

According to a well-known law in historiography, the highly authoritative *VBD* soon gave origin to abridgments or compendia, of which at least two are extant. The more important of the two was at the basis of the information collected in 1793 by the British envoy Kirkpatrick and embodied in his *Account of the kingdom of Nepal*. It has been recognized at all hands and for a long time that Kirkpatrick's royal lists diverge strongly from the modern *vamśāvalīs* and bear all the marks of antiquity and trustworthiness. They widely agree with *VBD*; and in the few cases where they diverge, internal evidence shows that the tradition of VK is in some cases more dependable. In 1956 I was lucky enough to discover an incomplete ms. of this abridgment in the (then private) library of Field-Marshal Kaisher Shamsher, which after his demise is now owned by the State. The ms. (Kaisher Library, n. 171) is a mere fragment, written in Sanskrit on Nepalese paper in concertina form. The outer leaf bears some dates scribbled by different later hands: 859 Caitra *śukla* 4, 859 Srāvaṇa *śukla* 3, 855 Āṣāḍha *śukla* 2; which means that the ms. was in existence in the years 1735–1739 A.D. The beginning is missing, and the first name of the royal list is × × deva, corresponding to the Condur Deo of Kirkpatrick. The identity of names and regnal years with Kirkpatrick's list is absolute. Toward the end the ms. gives some dates and other additional material, which is mostly abrid-

ged from V¹ but is often badly corrupted; the text, however, can be restored with the help of V¹. The original abridgment stops with the Muslim invasion of 470 NS, the last words being *iti vaṃśāvali*. After this the 18th century copyist started to add a summary of the chronological material of the *vaṃśāvalis* of the modern group, beginning with the genealogies of the kings of Mithilā and giving the traditional chronogram for the arrival of Harisimha in Nepal; the text remains interrupted in the middle of the chronogram. VK is reprinted here as Appendix III.

Another abridgment of VBd belongs to the collection of Dhanbajra Bajracharya and has been published by him in *CNS*, V/1 (1977), 116–122. The ms. (here quoted as VD) is complete. The abridgment of VBd starts with the earliest kings and leaves off where VK does. Then, as in VK, the compiler added a compact chronicle of the modern group, which carries the chronological frame down to 1775. Normally the regnal years in VD are exactly the same as in VK with some rare exceptions. However, the historical content is more reduced and often badly truncated. Thus the practical usefulness of VD is inferior to that of VK, as in no case it supplies new material, with the exception of course of the period for which the pages of VK are lost.

The *vaṃśāvalis* of the later group are written in Gorkhali, the language of the conquerors. They may be divided into two sub-sections. One is of Buddhist persuasion, and its main representative is the one written about 1800 at Patan by a monk of the Mahābodhi-vihāra, freely translated into English by the Pandits of the British Residency and edited by D. Wright, *History of Nepal translated from the Parbatiya*, Cambridge 1877. I have perused the photostatic copy of a ms. of this work and have noted the substantial correctness of the translation, at least in the most important points. The other sub-section is of Hindu persuasion, and its foremost representative is the *vaṃśāvali* written in 1834 by Siddhi Nārāyaṇ of Deo Patan. The ms. is described at length in Lévi, I, 193–194, and the same author gives numerous extracts of the text. The *vaṃśāvali* used by Bhagvanlal Indraji in preparing his paper *Some considerations on the History of Nepal*, in *Ind. Ant.*, 13 (1884), pp. 411–428, must have been a cognate work. Other texts apparently belonging to this sub-section are the mss. Hodgson 29bis/4, 29bis/5 b and 29bis/4 b in the India

Office Library ¹⁾, and Add. 1652 *a* in the Cambridge University Library.

The list and chronology of both sub-sections are substantially one and the same. But they are far less correct and trustworthy than those of the older *vaṃśāvalis*; this was noticed already by Lévi, who gives several instances of this basic fact.

The worst defects are two. These chronicles always give the succession as from father to son; and they quit the tale of the Malla dynasty with Jayadeva in 1258 to resume it only with Jayasthiti-malla about 1380. They fill the gap with the Kaṇṇāṭa kings of Tirhut, viz. with Nānyadeva, his descendants, Harisimha and the latter's supposed descendants, all of whom never reigned in Nepal. And since for this period they are completely divorced from reality, and since they are unreliable also for the early generations, we can say in all conscience that the tradition preserved in the later chronicles is corrupted and distorted (at least for the period under consideration), and therefore can be safely disregarded. There are of course exceptions which will be noticed in their proper places.

B) The most copious and reliable material for the chronology of this period is represented by the colophons of Nepalese mss. The scribes of Nepal used to add at the end of their work a brief statement mentioning the date of copying, and often also the name of the reigning king, the place of writing, the name of the scribe, the name of the sponsor of the work and other indications. Of course only those colophons which mention date and name of the king are useful for our purpose, and only these I have collected and utilized for my work. To those already known, my researches in the libraries of Kathmandu in 1956 had added a substantial amount of new unpublished colophons, a sufficient description of which will be given under the heading of each reigning king; but many more have been published during these last years. The colophons form the mainstay of our chronology of this period, supplementing and checking the dates of the chronicles. But very seldom they supply us with information on political and other events; for this we must still rely on the *vaṃśāvalis*.

¹⁾ *CSPMIO*, nn. 8185–8188, pp. 1549–1550. Of these, the Hindu *vaṃśāvali* of Padmagiri was published by B. J. Hasrat, *History of Nepal*, Hoshiarpur 1970, 1–98.

C) The Nepalese inscriptions fall naturally into two groups. One is composed of the early inscriptions of the Licchavi and "Thākuri" dynasties (5th–8th centuries); they are all of them on stone (*śilāpattra*) and are written in Sanskrit with a rather archaic alphabet which is essentially that of the Gupta dynasty ¹⁾. The second group starts with Guṇakāmadeva at the end of the 10th century. Its bulk increases sharply with Jayasthitimalla at the end of the 14th century and with his successors. Most of the inscriptions are on stone, but from the 12th century on the documents on copperplates (*tāmrapattra*) are also coming forth, although they are less numerous than the stone inscriptions. For the 17th and 18th centuries the abundance of epigraphic material is simply bewildering; the great cities of the Valley literally teem with inscriptions. The script is usually old Newari. The language is at first Sanskrit only, but the technical portions (land measurements etc.) tend more and more to be written in Newari, and after the 16th century the body itself of the inscriptions is often couched in Newari.

D) Foreign documents are scanty for this period. They practically consist only of some entries in the "Veritable Records" of the Ming dynasty, and of the chapter on Nepal and other scattered references in the official history of the Ming ²⁾. The account of Nepal in the Ming history has been summarized in English by Bretschneider ³⁾ and translated into French by Imbault-Huart and by Lévi ⁴⁾. Another Chinese text, which concerns the history of Nepalese artistic influence abroad but not political history, is the account of the Nepalese artist A-ni-ko and his activity at the court of Qubilai Khan ⁵⁾.

Other sources are practically non-existent. Numismatic is of little help, as few coins of this period seem to be extant.

¹⁾ Published by R. Gnoli, *Nepalese inscription in Gupta characters* (Serie Orientale Roma, X, 2), Rome 1956. A more up-to-date collection is that by Dh. Bajracharya, *Licchavikāl-kā abhilekh*, Kathmandu 2030 VS; it lacks, however, the facsimiles supplied by Gnoli.

²⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Taiwan reprint. *Ming-shih*, Po-na-pên edition, Shanghai 1935.

³⁾ E. Bretschneider, *Mediaeval Researches from Eastern Asiatic sources*, London n. d., II, 222–223.

⁴⁾ C. Imbault-Huart, *Histoire de la conquête du Népal*, in *J. As.*, 1878/2, 357n; S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, I, 168–169.

⁵⁾ See later, pp. 99–102.

CHAPTER II

CHRONOLOGY

The era commonly used in the period under consideration was the Newari Samvat, which starts with Kārttika *śudi pratipad* of Śaka 801 expired (October 20th, 879).

The origin of the Newari Samvat is obscure. The later *vaṃśāvalis* tell us a rather commonplace tale, which attributes the foundation of the era to one Sakhvā, a merchant of Bhatgaon; there is nothing historical in this legend, as shown by Lévi ¹⁾. On the other side, Kirkpatrick, 262, attributes to king Rāghavadeva the introduction of the Tambul era, i.e. of the Vikrama Samvat of 57 B.C. ²⁾. Prinsep corrected this account to mean that Rāghavadeva was the founder of the Newari Samvat. Cunningham, Bendall and Lévi accepted his "adjustment", which is now certain beyond any doubt. The statement of Kirkpatrick was based on VK (the Kaisher ms.), which tells us that "Rāghavadeva introduced the era of Śrī-Paśupati-bhaṭṭāraka"; this is of course the Newari Samvat, although the name of the chief god of Hindu Nepal is nowhere else connected with the Nepalese era. The informant of Kirkpatrick misunderstood this text, in which the word *samvatsara* is used, as it normally is, in the general sense of era and not in the special meaning of Vikrama Samvat.

What was the event which gave occasion to the founding of the Newari Samvat? Here we are groping in darkness. Lévi put forward a very seducing theory, according to which the Newari Samvat is simply the Śaka era with eight centuries omitted, and this was due to the common belief in Nepal that eight was an unlucky number; so

¹⁾ *Le Népal*, II, 179-180.

²⁾ Kirkpatrick, p. 262.

the dread of living one whole century under the threat of that inauspicious number caused the figure of the century to be dropped, starting thus a new era ¹⁾. This sounds very plausible, and yet we are compelled to abandon this line of thought, for the simple reason that Newari Samvat 1 expired began in Śaka 802 expired, and not in 801 ²⁾. The main objection, however, rests on the fact that the reckoning employed in Nepal before the Newari Samvat was not the Śaka era, but the so-called "Mānadeva" (practically: Aṃśuvarman) era, which began in the month of Kārttika (c. October) of 576 A.D. ³⁾. And this is decisive against Lévi's suggestion.

Another theory on the origin of the Newari era was advanced by D. R. Regmi and discussed by him repeatedly ⁴⁾. According to this scholar, the foundation of the era marked the accession of a new

¹⁾ *Le Népal*, II, 182-184.

²⁾ This is correct only on the supposition that in Nepal the Śaka era was *Kārttikādi amānta*, i.e. began with the new moon of the month of Kārttika, as was the rule in Nepal after Aṃśuvarman. In Northern India the Śaka era was, and still is, *Caitrādi pūrṇimānta*, i.e. it began with the full moon of the month of Caitra; if this was the case in Nepal too (which is unlikely), then the difference would be even larger, of 18½ months.

³⁾ L. Petech, "The chronology of the early inscriptions of Nepal", in *East and West*, 12 (1961), 227-232. To the Nepalese evidence (the *Sumatitantra*, in its main portion compiled not after 850 A.D.) utilized in that article we can add now the colophon of a ms. *Harivaṃśa* published by Nayaraj Pant *et al.*, "VS 633 dekhi Nepālmā nayāp samvat caleko thiyo bhanne kurākā pramāṇ Nepālmā ra Bhoṭmā garl jammā 4-vaṭṭā pājekā chan", in *Pūrnimā*, 39 (2035 VS), 97-98, which gives the following set of dates: Kāliyuga 4756 = Vikrama Samvat 1712 = Śaka Samvat 1577 = Mānadeva era 1079 = Newari Samvat 775, all of them corresponding to 1655 A.D. The era of 576 was confirmed by Dineshraj Pant, "Mānadeva Samvat", in *Pūrnimā*, 36 (2034 VS), 269-273, and "Cānguko Aṃśuvarmaṅko abhilekhako tithimitiko gaṇanā". *ibid.*, 273-275, and above all by the chronological verifications carried out on the documents by Nayaraj Pant *et al.*, "Aṃśuvarmaṅharūle vyavahār gareko samvat VS 633 dekhi uṭheko ho bhani sakārdā abhilekhakā sabai miti ṭvākka milchan", in *Pūrnimā*, 39 (2035 VS), 100-118. - Recently the problem was tackled again by Professor Z. Yamaguchi, "The connections between T'u-fan in the first half of the seventh century and Nepal" (in Japanese), in *Tōkyō Daigaku bungaku-bu bunka kōryū kenkyū kiyō* 2-3 (1978), 34-37, and now *Tōban ōkoku seiritsu-shi kenkyū* (A study on the establishment of the T'u-fan kingdom), Tokyo 1983, 749-766. Working on the Tibetan materials only, he concluded for an epoch of 572 A.D. This, however, represents merely the theoretical calculations of the Tibetan authors of the 13th and 14th century, which cannot stand against the direct Nepalese evidence.

⁴⁾ D. R. Regmi, "Sources for a history of Nepal 880-1680 A.D.", in *JBRS*, 28 (1942), 31-36; *Ancient and Medieval Nepal*, Kathmandu 1952, 137; long-winded and inconclusive discussion in *Medieval Nepal*, I, Calcutta 1965, 51-79.

ruling dynasty. However, in VI¹, VK and VD Rāghavadeva, the founder of the era is merely a member of a long series of kings commencing long before him and continuing after him; there is nothing about him to mark a break in the genealogy. In this particular case I feel that the *argumentum ex silentio* is decisive; until new evidence turns up, we are not justified in admitting a change of dynasty.

All this is purely negative criticism, and I am in the awkward position to have nothing positive to suggest. We can, at any rate, suppose that the expression *Śrī-Paśupati-bhaṭṭāraka-samvatsara* implies that the foundation of the era was due to some religious event connected with the national shrine of Paśupati Nāth. Nothing more can be hazarded at present on this subject.

As pointed out above, the calendar followed in medieval Nepal was *Kārttikādi amānta*, i.e. the year began with the month Kārttika (c. October) and the months ended with the new moon. This is quite normal. But the Nepalese calendar presents striking peculiarities, which may be summarized in two points. Firstly, only two months could be intercalated, viz. Āṣāḍha and Pauṣa. Secondly, most of the dates in medieval documents containing an intercalary month cannot be verified by the Sūrya- or Ārya-Siddhānta, whether by true (*spaṣṭa*) or mean (*madhyama*) reckoning. This goes to show that these Siddhāntas were not followed in the valley, as far as intercalations are concerned.

The theory of the Āṣāḍha-or-Pauṣa intercalation ¹⁾ is expounded in a passage of the *Dharmanirnaye Tithisārasaṅgraha*, ms. in the National Archives, I.1634.11; it forms a small section by itself (ff. 21b-22a), without immediate connection with what precedes and follows. A parallel text is found in the *Sumatitantra*, ms. in the Kaisher Library, no. 82, and this I shall give in the foot-notes.

Caitrādibhādrapadāntāni yadā saṅkrānti udyate |
āṣāḍhamāsa-vṛddhiḥ syān-Nāradasya vaco yathā |

¹⁾ This archaic form of intercalation is essentially that of the *Jyotiṣa Vedāṅga*, based on a cycle (*yuga*) of five years beginning with Māgha *śukla* 1, in the course of which two months were intercalated. The *Kauṣīliya Arthaśāstra*, II.20.38, explains that this was done after 2½ years (Āṣāḍha) and at the end of the fifth year (Pauṣa). See e.g. H. K. Deb, "Hindu calendar and earlier Siddhāntas", in *JASB*, 27 (1931), 271-283 (chiefly 282-283); Nayaraj Pant, "Vedāṅga Jyotiṣa anusār Āṣāḍha-mā Pauṣa-mā mātra adhimās parchan", in *Pūrṇimā*, 34 (2033 VS), 94-102, 135-136.

aśvinyādi-phālgunāntāni yadā saṅkrama udyate |
pauṣamāsa nivaraddhante māsavṛddhiḥ vidhiyate || ¹⁾
namu iti katham-ayanam-eva māsavṛddhiḥ ||
karkkaṭe siṃhe hanyāyām tulākīṭe dhanurdhare |
bhāno saṅkramaṇe naṣṭe dvirāṣāḍha vidhiyate |
mṛga-kumbhadhare mīne kriyāyoh nṛyuge tathā |
arkka-saṅkramaṇe naṣṭe dvipauṣam kurute budhāḥ |
adhimāsā yadā naṣṭārayaṇe dve sucintayet |
dvirāṣāḍha dvipauṣaśca bhāradvajavaco yathā || ²⁾
iti dharmanirṇaye tithisārasaṅgrahe adhimāsa-prakaraṇam ||

“ When a *saṅkrānti* is raised (i.e. is missing) as to the months beginning with Caitra and ending with Bhādrapada, let there be an additional Āṣāḍha month according to the precept of Nārada. When a *saṅkrānti* is raised (i.e. is missing) as to the months beginning with Āśvina and ending with Phālguna, they increase (i.e. duplicate) Pauṣa, and thus the addition of a month is prescribed ”.

“ Now, how stands the addition of a month in relation with the half-years (*ayana*, the interval between two solstices)? – When the passage of the sun in Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio or Sagittarius is non-existent [in a lunar month], an additional Āṣāḍha is prescribed. When the passage of the sun in Capricornus, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries and Taurus, or Gemini is non-existent [in a lunar month], wise men make it an intercalary Pauṣa. The intercalary months, if they consider well the two half-years of the non-existent [*saṅkrānti*, are] a second Āṣāḍha and a second Pauṣa according to the

¹⁾ These four verses are as follows in the *Sumatitantra*:

Caitrādi-bhādrapadamāṣṭaḥ yadā saṅkrama udyate
dvirāṣāḍhasyāpi vṛddhyaṃte Nāradasya prakittitā (?) |
āśvinyādi-phālgunamāṣṭaḥ yadā saṅkrama udyate
dvipauṣasyāpi vṛddhyaṃte Nāradasya prakittitā (?) ||

Then the text goes on:

ājā-gopati-yugmaś-ca karkī-siṃhasya kaṇṇmyayāḥ
bhāno saṅkramaṇe naṣṭe dvirāṣāḍha vidhiyate |
tul-āli-dhanū-makare ghaṭa-mīnaś ca naṣṭake
Nāradena prakittante (?) dvipauṣam kurute mīti ||

This is simply the same rule stated in terms of solar months, instead of lunar months. But the text is corrupted.

²⁾ There is no counterpart for this in the *Sumatitantra*.

precepts of Bhāradvāja. Thus the chapter on the intercalary months in the *Dharmānirṇaye Tithisārasaṅgraha* ”.

The text quotes two authorities: Nārada and Bhāradvāja. The first one I thought to refer to the astrological work *Nāradasaṃhitā*, which is one of the traditional 18 *saṃhitās* (a number chosen to match the 18 Purāṇas)¹⁾; some mss. of the *Nāradasaṃhitā* are extant in the National Archives and elsewhere, and it has been printed by the Sri Venkateshvar Press, Bombay, 1994 VS. But the quotation is not found in the printed text. Kern, however, has pointed out that the original *Nāradasaṃhitā* is lost and that the present work of this name is “a cento of older *saṃhitās*, not genuine and worthless in the bargain ”²⁾; it has nothing to do with the ancient astronomer Nārada, who is cited by Varāhamihira and seems in his turn to be a different person from the author of the *Nāradiya Dharmaśāstra*. In all likelihood, our quotation is a valuable remnant of this ancient and now lost astronomical work.

The astronomer Bhāradvāja too is mentioned in the *Bṛhatsaṃhitā*³⁾, but little else is known about him.

The two rules here laid down are correlated and start from the same basis. They concern the place and name of the intercalary month (*adhikamāsa*), of which there are six in a cycle of 19 years. The rule followed in India, and in modern Nepal too, is the one laid down by the Sūrya Siddhānta, the Ārya Siddhānta and cognate systems. When a lunar month does not contain a *saṅkrānti* (passage of the sun from one of the zodiac signs to the next; i.e. beginning of a solar month), that lunar month is treated as duplicated or intercalary and takes the name of the lunar month containing the next *saṅkrānti*, but with a prefix indicating its quality of intercalated month, viz. *prathama* (today *adhika*). The month from which the name was taken is then given the prefix *dvir* (today *nija*). Now, according to both Nārada and Bhāradvāja, when one of the first six lunar months of a year contains no *saṅkrānti*, whichever that month may

¹⁾ For the list see Sudhākara's *Gaṇatārāṅgini*, as quoted in P. C. Sen's introduction to the Indian reprint of E. Burgess's translation of the *Sūrya Siddhānta*, Calcutta 1935, p. viii.

²⁾ H. Kern, *Preface to the Bṛhatsaṃhitā of Varāhamihira*, in *Verspreide Geschriften*, IV, Den Haag 1916, 103.

³⁾ H. Kern, *Op. cit.*, 95–96.

be, it is always Āṣāḍha which is duplicated as an intercalary month; when one of the last six lunar months contains no *saṅkrānti*, whichever that month may be, it is always Pauṣa which is duplicated as an intercalary month.

From this common basis, the two rules diverge. Nārada looks at the matter from the point of view of the lunar months and for him the starting point of the two (purely calendrical) half-years are the lunar months Caitra (1st) and Āśvini (7th) respectively. Bhāradvāja on the other side looks at the matter from the point of view of the signs of the zodiac, or solar months, and the starting points of the (astronomical) half-years are of course Karkaṭa (Cancer), corresponding to the lunar month Āṣāḍha (4th), and Makara (Capricornus), corresponding to the lunar month Pauṣa (10th). In other words, for Nārada the half-years begin with the equinoxes and for Bhāradvāja with the solstices. Nārada's year is the normal, Caitrādi one, Bhāradvāja's is a special, Āṣāḍhādi one.

It is clear that a similar system was followed in Nepal. But neither Nārada nor Bhāradvāja fulfil all the requirements of the case, because neither of them allows for the possibility of a year beginning with Kārttika. This possibility is provided for in a passage of the work of Jimūtavāhana, an author of the 11th–12th century:

*Vaiśākhādi-tulānteṣu yadi pūrṇadvayam bhavet |
dvirāṣāḍhaḥ sa vijñeyaḥ śayanāvarttanādiṣu ||* ¹⁾

“When there are two full moons in the [solar] months from Vaiśākha to Tula, this must be known as a duplicated Āṣāḍha, with [Viṣṇu] going to sleep etc.”

And again:

*Mādhavādiṣu ṣaṭkeṣu māsi darśadvayaṃ yadā |
dvirāṣāḍhaḥ sa vijñeyo viṣṇuḥ svapiti karkaṭe ||* ²⁾

“When there is a double appearance of the moon in the six [solar] months beginning with Mādhava (i.e. Vaiśākha), this is to be reckoned as a duplicated Āṣāḍha and Viṣṇu sleeps in Cancer”.

¹⁾ Jimūtavāhana's *Kālaviveka*, Bibliotheca Indica edition, Calcutta 1905, 116.

²⁾ *Op. cit.*, 173.

The half-year alluded to by Jīmūtavāhana is the second one in a Kārttikādi year, including the lunar months from Vaiśākha to Āśvina. The first half-year obviously would include the months from Kārttika to Caitra and give rise to an intercalation in Pauṣa. It is not expressly treated by the author, perhaps for the practical reason that an *adhika*-Pauṣa occurs far less frequently than an *adhika*-Āṣāḍha.

We have now three systems of intercalation available: Nārada (year beginning with Caitra), Bhāradvāja (year beginning with Āṣāḍha), Jīmūtavāhana (year beginning with Kārttika). The question arises: does any of these coincide with the one followed in Nepal?

To give a satisfactory answer to this question, the safest way is to proceed empirically by a statistical method, for which ample material is available. The following table shows all the *adhikamāsa* documented in the sources available to me for the period 1–600 Newari Samvat. The inclusion of an item between square brackets indicates that the *adhikamāsa* is not actually given in the document, but that the intercalation causes a shift in the names of the preceding or following months and that the date can be verified only if Āṣāḍha or Pauṣa are assumed to be intercalary.

NS	<i>sāhkranti</i> missing in	<i>adhikamāsa</i>	source
132	Jyeṣṭha	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 5 of Rudradeva
135	[Caitra	Pauṣa]	Doc. 6 of the three kings
219	[Vaiśākha	Pauṣa]	V ² , 31a
240	Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 3 of Śivadeva
259	[Śrāvaṇa	Āṣāḍha]	ms. <i>Padmaputrikā</i>
262	Āṣāḍha	Āṣāḍha	Doc. in the Rudravarṇa- <i>mahavihāra</i> , n. 19
265	Vaiśākha	Pauṣa	Doc. 8 of Narendradeva
267	Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 1 of Ānandadeva
270	Āṣāḍha	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 3 of Ānandadeva
276	Phālguna	Pauṣa	Doc. 8 of Ānandadeva
284	Vaiśākha	Pauṣa	colophon, ms. <i>Yogāmbarasādhana</i> , Nat. Arch. III.366.6, published in <i>CPMDN</i> , II, 54
286	Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha	V ³ , 32b
292	[Jyeṣṭha	Āṣāḍha]	Doc. 8 of Rudradeva
305	Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 2 of Guṇakāmadeva
313	Āśvina	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 2 of Lakṣmīkāmadeva
316	Śrāvaṇa	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 3 of Vijayakāmadeva
362	Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha	V ³ , 38b

376	Jyeṣṭha	Āṣāḍha	V ³ , 39a
381	Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 1 of Jayabhīmadeva
395	[Jyeṣṭha	Āṣāḍha]	Doc. 1 of Anantamalla
403	Āṣāḍha	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 12 of Anantamalla
406	[Vaiśākha	Pauṣa]	Doc. 17 of Anantamalla
425	[Vaiśākha	Pauṣa]	V ³ , 42a.
427	[Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha]	V ³ , 42a
436	Phālguna	Pauṣa	V ³ , 44a
438	Śrāvaṇa	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 5 of Jayānandadeva
444	Vaiśākha	Pauṣa	V ³ , 45b
446	Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha	V ³ , 46b
454	Āśvina	Āṣāḍha	V ³ , 47a
473	Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha	colophon, ms. <i>Navagrahadaśāvicāra</i> , Nat. Arch., IV.27
476	Śrāvaṇa	Āṣāḍha	V ³ , 53b
487	Āṣāḍha	Āṣāḍha	V ³ , 54b
495	Śrāvaṇa	Āṣāḍha	V ³ , 56a
498	[Jyeṣṭha	Āṣāḍha]	V ³ , 57b
506	Āṣāḍha	Āṣāḍha	V ³ , 62b
509	[Jyeṣṭha	Pauṣa]	Doc. 22 and 23 of Jayasthitimalla
511	Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 26 of Jayasthitimalla
514	Śrāvaṇa	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 33 of Jayasthitimalla
522	[Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha]	Doc. 13 of Jayadharmamalla
525	Āṣāḍha	Āṣāḍha	Doc. of Śaktisimha Rāma
528	[Vaiśākha	Pauṣa]	Doc. 22 of Jayajyotirmalla
541	Śrāvaṇa	Āṣāḍha	colophon, ms. <i>Uṣmabheda</i> , Nat. Arch., I.1076.25
544	Āṣāḍha	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 28 of Jayajyotirmalla
549	Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha	Doc. 4 of Jayayakṣamalla
574	Jyeṣṭha	Pauṣa	Doc. 30 of Jayayakṣamalla

The final result may be tabulated as follows:

<i>Sanikranti</i> missing in	<i>adhikamāsa</i>
Kārttika	—
Mārgaśīrṣa	—
Pauṣa	—
Māgha	—
Phālguna	Pauṣa
Caitra	Pauṣa
Vaiśākha	Pauṣa
Jyeṣṭha	till c. 500: Āṣāḍha; after c. 500: Pauṣa
Āṣāḍha	Āṣāḍha
Śrāvaṇa	Āṣāḍha
Bhādrapada	Āṣāḍha
Āśvina	Āṣāḍha

This table calls for some remarks. We have no evidence for Kārttika. As for the following three months, no *saṅkrānti* can be missing in the short months of Pauṣa and Māgha; and instances of a Mārgaśīrṣa without *saṅkrānti* are exceedingly rare, only two such cases occurring during the whole of the first six centuries of the Newari era ¹⁾.

The result of our enquiry are rather startling. For the period before c. 500 NS the intercalation system follows neither Nārada nor Bhāradvāja nor Jīmūtavāhana, but works with a year beginning with Mārgaśīrṣa. In other words, the Newari Samvat was Kārttikādi, but for the purposes of intercalation it functioned as if it were Mārgaśīrṣādi. Such a system does not occur in any of the historical eras current in India; but it was not unknown in earlier times, as shown, if by nothing else, by an alternative name of that month: Agraḥāyana, meaning “beginning of the year”; other pieces of evidence can be added ²⁾. Nepal had maintained this archaic reckoning even when had long been abandoned elsewhere.

At some date after 498 and before 509 NS a change took place by which henceforward a *saṅkrānti* missing in the month of Jyeṣṭha resulted into an *adhika*-Pauṣa and no longer an *adhika*-Āṣāḍha. This caused the Nepalese calendar to fall into line with the Bhāradvāja system as sketched above. The chronicle is silent about this reform; but we might find an allusion in a passage which relates as an extraordinary fact that in the month Mārgaśīrṣa of 501 NS two *saṅkrāntis* were included (which would have caused an expunged [*kṣaya*] month in the Sūrya-Siddhānta). It attributes to this calendrical event the loss of half the harvest of the country; both the east and to the west of the Valley it was impossible to plant the rice, and the crops were also damaged by hailstorms ³⁾.

Some further remarks are called for, in order to complete our discussion. The theory of the Nepalese system did not permit expunged (*kṣaya*) months. This is shown in practice by Doc. 4 of

¹⁾ All the chronological calculations in the present work are based on Swamikkannu Pillai, *Indian Ephemeris*, 7 vols., Madras 1922.

²⁾ A year beginning with Mārgaśīrṣa is attested in *Mahābhārata*, XIII.109.17 seqq. and XIII.App.1.12; in the *Amarakoṣa*, I.3.14; in Vāgbhaṭa's *Aṣṭāṅgaḥṛdaya*, I.4; and in al-Beruni, *India* (transl. E. Sachau), I, 8. See also C. Vogel, “Die Jahreszeiten im Spiegel der altindischen Literatur”, in *ZDMG* 1971, 294–300.

³⁾ V³, 59b. The text has actually 500, an obvious slip of the pen.

Baladeva, in which the month Pauṣa of 173 NS, which was *kṣaya* according to the Sūrya-Siddhānta, corresponded to Māgha in Nepal. Even more instructive is the case of 501 NS, when several entries in the old chronicles show that Kārttika was not intercalary and that the following Mārgaśīrṣa was not *kṣaya*, as they were bound to be in the Sūrya-Siddhānta.

As far as I know, the Āṣāḍha-or-Pauṣa intercalation was employed in Nepal and nowhere else. It was used since the earliest beginnings, because it occurs already in the Licchavi inscriptions¹⁾, and was abandoned only after the end of the medieval period: the first instance of an *adhika* (*naṣṭa* as it was called in Nepal) month different from Āṣāḍha and Pauṣa is found in the Thaiba inscription of 644 NS *naṣṭa*-Bhādrapada²⁾. We infer that this change, which amounted to a second radical reform, was introduced at some time after the death of Jayayakṣamalla. It brought the Nepalese calendar in line with the normal Indian usage.

Other eras are scarcely used in this period. In two instances, both of them from inscriptions (doc. 27 of Jayasthitimalla and doc. 18 of Jayadharma Malla), the author, probably the same man in both cases, wished to show off his chronological knowledge and gave the date according to no less than four eras: Kaliyuga, Vikrama, Śaka and Newari. The Kali era is found nowhere else. The Vikrama occurs only once, in doc. 15 of Arimalla, which is dated in Vikrama and Newari Samvat; but the scribe was a foreigner from Gujarat, and it is but natural that he should use the era current in his native country along with the local one. Of the Śaka era only two other instances are known: doc. 13 of Jayārjunadeva (Ś. 1297) and doc. 1 of Jayayakṣamalla (Ś. 1350). We may remark that the Śaka era was the one most frequently used in the mountains outside the valley. Pṛthivī Nārāyaṇ introduced it as the official reckoning of Nepal, and it was used on the coins till it gave place to the Vikrama Samvat³⁾. The latter is now the official era of Nepal.

¹⁾ The dates with intercalary months found in the Licchavi inscriptions hitherto published have only Āṣāḍha and Pauṣa. But they cannot be verified by any known system, the medieval Nepalese not excluded. The question ought to be the subject of a special study.

²⁾ Regmi, IV, 1-2.

³⁾ E. C. Walsh, *The coinage of Nepal*, in *JRAS*, 1908, 755.

CHAPTER III

THE LATE LICCHAVI PERIOD

The ancient history of Nepal, i.e. the so-called Licchavi period from the late 4th to the 8th century, is known to us from a comparatively large body of evidence; its mainstay is a rich epigraphy, supported by the bare royal lists of the early *vaṃśāvalis* and by scanty Chinese and Tibetan sources. After the second quarter of the 8th century, i.e. after the Paśupati Nāth *praśāsti* of Jayadeva (157 Aṃśuvarman era, 733 A.D.), inscriptions are few, unimportant and badly preserved. The most recent epigraphical collection lists ten dated inscriptions ranging from 170 to 250 Aṃś. Era ¹⁾; but only three of them bear the name of a ruler:

1) Inscription in the Yanga Bahal, Patan, dated 180 Māgha *kṛṣṇa* 2 in the reign of śrī-Mānadeva (no. 172); the date corresponds to December 27th, 756 A.D.

2) Fragmentary inscription in the Tana Bahal, Kathmandu, dated Āṣāḍha *kṛṣṇa* 7 of a year which cannot be read any more, in the reign of ...rāja-parameśvara-śrī-Mānadeva (no. 173).

3) Motitar (near Patan) inscription dated 250 *prathama*-Āṣāḍha 2 on a fountain made by one Balīrāja, who may be not a ruler, but a private person. There was no Kanyā *saṅkrānti* in Āśvina, which gives an intercalary Āṣāḍha in the Nepalese calendar. The date corresponds to May 31st, 827.

The Mānadeva of 756 A.D. cannot be placed with any degree of certainty in the series of the Nepalese kings. And thus the second

¹⁾ Dh. Bajracharya, *Licchavikal-kā abhilekh*, Kirtipur 2030 VS, nos. 170-179. To these we may add a fragmentary ms. of the *Parameśvaratantra*, Cambridge University Library, Add.1049, in transitional Gupta characters, bearing the date 252; *CBMC*, pp. xxxix-xliii and 28. No name of king is given.

half of the 8th and the first half of the 9th century of our era remain an almost complete blank, as far as the epigraphical evidence is concerned.

We are reduced to the information supplied by the *vaṃśāvalis*. This material consist of lists of kings and regnal years, with some scattered mentions of events concerning the religious history of the country: pious foundations, gifts to temples etc. These lists are palpably untrustworthy. The regnal years attributed to each king are in many instances too high and in all cases beyond any possibility of control. The order of the lists has been disturbed by four factors.

1) Omissions; this is particularly the case in the later *vaṃśāvalis*, but Jayadeva himself, the king of the great Paśupati Nāth inscription, is omitted even in the older lists.

2) Repetitions; e.g. the famous Śivadeva, who was a contemporary of Aṃśuvarman, occurs twice, as nn. 7 and 12 of the following table.

3) Misplacements; e.g. Mānadeva (Licchavi) is placed by V¹ before Śaṅkaradeva, who on the evidence of the inscriptions was his grandfather.

4) Dynasties who ruled at the same time are placed in succession; thus the Gupta group (Jiṣṇugupta etc.) occurs in V¹ as nn. 4–6 before the kings (Dhruvadeva/Dhruvavarman and Mānadeva/Mānavarman) whose suzerainty the Guptas themselves in their inscriptions professed to recognize. The result is that, in the words of S. Lévi, "the dynastic lists for this period embarrass the critics rather than aid them".

The following table shows the royal lists and regnal years according to V¹, VK (usually followed by VD) and VW (with which VL mostly agrees). Double figures in the regnal periods refer of course to years and months. In the second column the names and years are taken from VD, with the variant dates of Kirkpatrick between brackets, down to no. 17. Starting from no. 18 the years are those of VK, with the occasional variants of VD between brackets.

	V ¹	VK/VD	VW
1.	Śivadeva, 41–6	Śivadeva, 41–6	Śivadevavarman, 51
1a.	Campādeva, 41–9	—	—
2.	Narendradeva, 34	Narendradeva, 34	Narendradevavarman, 42

3. Bhīmadeva, 14	Bhīmadevadeva, 16	Bhīmadevavarman, 42
4. Jivagupta, 74	Viṣṇu(Jiṣṇu)gupta, 74	—
5. Viṣṇugupta, 71	Viṣṇugupta, 61	Viṣṇudevavarman, 41
6. Bhūmigupta, 25	Bhūmigupta, 45 (Kirk.: 40)	—
7. Śivadeva, 41	Śivadeva, 41	Viśvadevavarman, 51 (VL: Viśvaguptadeva, n.y.)
8. Aṃśuvarman, 43	Aṃśuvarman, 53 (Kirk.: 42)	Aṃśuvarman, 68
9. Kṛtavarman, 56	Kṛtavarman, 18	Kṛtavarman, 87
9a. Mahīpāla, n.y.	—	—
9b. Devaladeva, 10	—	—
9c. Dhruvavarman, 108	—	—
10. Bhīmārjunadeva, 35	Bhīmārjunadeva, 37 (Kirk.: 39)	Bhīmārjuna, 93
11. Candradeva, 13	Nandadeva, 13	Nandadeva, 95
12. Śivadeva, 16	Śivadeva, 16	Vīradeva, 95
12a. —	—	Candraketudeva, n.y. (VL: <i>deest</i>)
13. Narendradeva, 35	Narīndradeva, 33	Narendradeva, 7
14. Baladeva, 17	Baladeva, 17	Varadeva, 8 (VL: Baladeva, 23)
14a. —	Śaṅkaradeva(<i>sic</i>), 12 (Kirk.: <i>deest</i>)	Śaṅkaradeva, 12
15. Varddhamānadeva, 16	Vardhamānadeva, 16	Vardhamānadeva, 13
16. Śaṅkaradeva, 12	Śaṅkaradeva, 12	—
16a. —	Bhīmārjunadeva, 16	—
17. Vasantadeva, 21	Jayadeva, 19	—
17a. —	Baladeva, 16	Balideva, 13 (VL: 12)
17b. domination of the Bhoṭa Rājā	domination of the Bhoṭa Rājā	—
18. Rudradeva, 27	Rudradeva, 26 (VD: 27)	—
19. Jayadeva, 42–5	Jayadeva, 42–7 (VD: 42–11)	Jayadeva, 15
20. Baladeva, 11	Baladeva, 11	—
21. Balārjunadeva, 21–5	Balārjunadeva, 21–7 (VD: 36–7)	Balārjunadeva, 17
22. Mānadeva, 31	Mānadeva, 36	—
23. Rāghavadeva, 43–6	Rāghavadeva, 63–6 (VD: 63–8)	—
24. Jayadeva, 10	—	—
24a. —	Śaṅkaradeva, 18–6	—
24b. —	Sahadeva, 33–9	—
25. Vikramadeva, 8–9	Vikramadeva, 1	Vikramadeva, 12
26. Narendradeva, 1–6	Narendradeva, 1–6	—
27. Guṇakāmadeva, 85–6	Guṇakāmadeva, 85–6	Guṇakāmadeva, 51 (VL: Guṇadeva, 51)

Of course there is no question of seeking a correlation between these lists and the almost non-existing epigraphical evidence; the Mānadeva of 180 Aṃś. Era (756 A.D.) finds no counterpart at all in the lists, where the only Mānadeva available (n. 22) belongs definitely to the third quarter of the 9th century.

It remains to turn to the foreign sources, in the hope to find some faint gleam of light in these dark centuries. The most vexing and complicated problem in this field is that of the relations between Tibet and Nepal. We must take our start from the Chinese official account of Nepal, which is practically identical in all the Chinese texts dealing with the T'ang period ¹⁾. In 643 or 644 the Tibetans helped the pretender Narendradeva, then a refugee in Tibet, to overthrow the usurper Viṣṇugupta, restoring the Licchavi dynasty to the throne. After this the king remained a protegee of Tibet. In 648 the Tibetans requested and obtained Nepalese collaboration in their support for the imperial ambassador Wang Hsüan-ts'ê, who had been robbed and whose escort had been massacred in Tirhut. The account closes with the mission despatched by Narendradeva to the Chinese court in 651, as a mere diplomatic gesture. In a fragment possibly going back to Wang Hsüan-ts'ê ²⁾ Nepal is described as a state subordinate (*shu*) to Tibet.

To the same period belongs the well-known tale of the marriage of the Tibetan king Sroñ-btsan-sgam-po with a daughter of a Nepalese king usually called 'Od-zer-go-c'a (translating Aṃśuvarman). This is unlikely for chronological reasons and it has been rightly suggested that her father was Dhruvadeva or Narendradeva ³⁾. According to Professor Tucci she is simply a mythical figure ⁴⁾. In any

¹⁾ *T'ung-tien* (of 801), ch.190; *Chiu T'ang-shu* (of 945), ch.198; *T'ung-hui-yao* (of 961), ch.100; *T'ai-p'ing huan-yü-chi* (of c.980), ch. 85; *T'ai-p'ing yü-lan* (of 983), ch.795.

²⁾ *Shih-chia fang-chih* (T.2088), vol. 51, 961b.

³⁾ H. Sato, *Kodai Chibetto-shi kenkyū* (Historical study of ancient Tibet), Kyoto 1958, 269-276; Z. Yamaguchi, "The connection between T'u-fan and Nepal in the first half of the 7th century" (in Japanese), in *Tōkyō Daigaku bungaku-bu bunka kōryū kenkyū shisetsu kenkyū kiyō*, 2-3 (1978), 29-55; same author, *Toban ōkoku seiritsu-shi kenkyū* (A study on the establishment of the T'u-fan kingdom), Tokyo 1983, 756-760, 772. Independently from the Japanese scholars and without a critical study of the relevant evidence, the same suggestion was put forward by D. R. Regmi, *Ancient Nepal*¹⁾, 186, and M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, Princeton 1982, 33b.

⁴⁾ G. Tucci, "The wives of Sroñ-btsan-sgam-po", in *Oriens Extremus*, 9 (1962), 121-126 (= *Opera Minora*, Rome 1971, 605-611).

case the tale, which cannot be discussed here, implies relations as between equals.

The evidence for a continuation of Tibetan ascendancy after 651 is flimsy and highly controversial. The Chinese official account ends with 651. But another text is available, which is usually taken to show that the Tibetan paramountcy lasted until in 704 a revolt put an end to it. It reads: [Shortly after 702] “the kingdoms subjected to the Tibetans on the southern frontier, viz. Ni-p’o-lo-men etc., all of them revolted. The Tibetan ruler went personally to fight them, but died in camp ... In 705 the Tibetans sent ambassadors [to China] to announce the demise [of their ruler]”¹⁾.

Ni-p’o-lo-men is usually supposed to be a contraction of Ni-po-lo P’o-lo-men, meaning Nepal and the Brahmins (i.e. the Hindus) or the Brahmins of Nepal. A comparison with the contemporary version of the same events found in our oldest Tibetan source, the so-called Annals of Tun-huang²⁾, shows, however, that Ni-p’o-lo-men (a name which is corrupted in any case) ought to be located in or near the region called ‘Jañ by the Tibetans, i.e. the Mo-so country on the northern border of the modern Chinese province of Yünnan, where the Tibetan ruler met his end³⁾. Shortly after (c. 728) it was to be merged into the newly-formed independent kingdom of Nan Chao⁴⁾. We are far away from Nepal.

Summing up, both the silence (betraying lack of information) in the Chinese standard account of Nepal and the confuse information on the events of 704 seem to imply that the Tibetan ascendancy in Nepal had waned during the decades after 651.

¹⁾ *Chiu T’ang-shu*, 196-A, 5b; translated by P. Pelliot, *Histoire ancienne du Tibet*, Paris 1961, 12. Practically the same information is conveyed by the biography of general Kuo Yüan-chen in *Chiu T’ang-shu*, 97, 5a, translated by E. Chavannes, *Documents sur les Tou-kiue (Turcs) Occidentaux*, St. Petersburg 1900, 186. All the remaining Chinese texts omit this account and limit themselves to the bare statement that the king of Tibet died (i.e. the news was received at court) in 705.

²⁾ J. Bacot, F. W. Thomas, Ch. Toussaint, *Documents de Touen-houang relatifs à l’histoire du Tibet*, Paris 1940, 19.

³⁾ The demonstration of this identification will be given in a study on the succession to the Tibetan throne in 704/5, due to appear in the forthcoming Memorial Volume for Professor G. Tucci.

⁴⁾ Ch. Backus, *The Nan-chao kingdom and T’ang China’s south-west frontier*, Cambridge Un. Press 1981, 29-30.

As for the 8th and 9th centuries, let us first clear the ground from two irrelevant pieces of information which have been the source of some confusion. One is the name Bal-po, often occurring in the Annals of Tun-huang as that of a place or district used by the Tibetan kings as their summer residence ¹⁾. Today Bal-po or Bal-yul is the normal Tibetan name for Nepal. But it was certainly not so during the 7th-9th centuries, chiefly because the Chinese texts prove this identification to be untenable. The itinerary preserved in the New History of the T'ang dynasty and describing the route from Shan-chou (near modern Hsining) to Lhasa and beyond, crosses the Tsangpo and terminates at the royal camp, to the southwest of which there is a great lake (*hai*, literally "sea") called Pa-pu 拔布 ²⁾. According to the transcription rules prevailing in the T'ang period, Pa-pu (ancient pronon. *b'uât puo*) is a perfect transcription of Bal-po. Elsewhere we are told that the Tibetan ruler resided either in the valley of Lhasa or in the valley of Pa-pu 跋布 (*b'uât puo*) ³⁾. Most probably this region is to be looked for in the highlands to the north-east of the great Palti lake (or Yamdrok-tso) ⁴⁾. Besides, it has been aptly pointed out long ago that no highland Tibetan would go willingly to spend the summer in the comparatively warm climate of Nepal ⁵⁾.

The other item of evidence to be discussed is the word *lho bal*. It repeatedly occurs in a document found at Tun-huang (ms. Pelliot Tibétain no. 1089), dated in a Mouse year (probably 820 or perhaps 832); it designates an outer dependency of Tibet and the seat of Tibetan officers, such as a *to-dog* (local administrator), a *dmag-dpon c'uri-nu* (junior army chief) and a *k'ri-dpon* (chief of an one-thousand district) ⁶⁾. The term occurs also in the second edict of the Tibetan

¹⁾ J. Bacot, F. W. Thomas, Ch. Toussaint, *Op. cit.*, 34, 37-39, 41-46.

²⁾ *T'ang-shu*, 40.8a-b; translated by P. Pelliot, *Histoire ancienne du Tibet*, 142.

³⁾ *T'ang-shu*, 216-A, 1a; P. Pelliot, *Op. cit.*, 80.

⁴⁾ H. Sato, "The route from Kokonor to Lhasa during the T'ang period", in *Acta Asiatica*, 29 (1975), 16, located Bal-po in the level strip along the Lhasa river (sKyid-c'u), which seems less probable.

⁵⁾ G. Tucci, *Minor Buddhist Texts*, II, Rome 1958, 34-36.

⁶⁾ M. Lalou, "Revendications des fonctionnaires du Grand Tibet", in *J.As.* 1955, 181, 183, 185. The document has been studied afresh by Z. Yamaguchi, "Foundation of two military settlements of the Tibetan army consisting of Chinese at Sha-cu and

king K'ri-sron-lde-brtsaṅ (755–797)¹⁾, in 1.19 of the East face of the Lhasa pillar containing the Tibetan–Chinese treaty of 821/2 and in the Tibetan adaptation of the *Shu-ching*. Taking at its face value, *lho bal* could mean Bal[-po], i.e. Nepal, of the south (*lho*), and so it has been understood by Western scholars till recent times. However, the context in all these documents, as well as in Pelliot Tibétain no. 1071 and no. 1085), shows quite clearly that *lho bal* was a disparaging term by which the Tibetans of the 8th–9th centuries indicated the « foreigners » or « barbarians », including the Chinese in general and the Chinese inhabitants of Tibetan-dominated Sha-chou (Tun-huang) in particular²⁾. The origin of the term is obscure; but certainly it has nothing to do with Nepal.

The only item which may be relevant to the problem of Tibeto–Nepalese relations is a puzzling passage in V¹, 23a, inserted after the reign of Vasantadeva (no. 17 of the list): *tatpaścād Bhoṭarājenamāyātiḥ Nepālamaṇḍale rājyaṃ karoti*. This barbarous Sanskrit tinged with Newari can only be translated: “After him the king of Bhoṭa came and established his rule in the Nepal valley”. VD gives a corrupt version of the same text: *paścāt Bhoṭa-maṇḍale svarājyaṃ karoti*. Then V¹ tells us that the next king Rudradeva (no. 18) “established again his rule unimpeded as far as the frontier of Cākum–Bhoṭa” (*tena Cākum–Bhoṭata prajyanta niṣkaṇṭaka rājya karoti*); more or less the same text is found in VK and VD. Of course it is impossible to suggest an even approximate datation for these events.

Two interpretations are possible: either Bhoṭa is Tibet, or it is the same as Bhonta, the medieval name of the Banepa region to the east of the Valley. Arguments can be put forward in favour of both theories.

an attempt to locate mKhar-tsan” (in Japanese), in *Tōkyō Daigaku bungaku-bu bunka kōryū kenkyū shisetsu kenkyū kiyō*, 4 (1980), 13–47.

¹⁾ G. Tucci, *The tombs of the Tibetan kings*, Rome 1950, 47.

²⁾ See R. A. Stein, “Saint et divin: un titre tibétain et chinois des rois tibétains”, in *J.As.* 1981, 151, n. 51, and the more detailed discussion by the same scholar: “Tibetica Antiqua I: Les deux vocabulaires des traductions indo-tibétaine et sino-tibétaine dans les manuscrits de Touen-houang”, in *BEFEO* 72 (1983), 205–207. See also H. Richardson, “Bal-po and Lho-bal”, in *BSOAS* 46 (1983), 136–138. Independently from both authors I had already reached the conclusion that *lho bal* cannot refer to Nepal.

It is an established fact that Bhoṭa (from Tibetan Bod) is the Sanskrit name for Tibet, as shown e.g. by the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* of Kashmir. It is also a fact that in the whole of the old chronicle (*VBd*) and in all the colophons (with one late exception) the name of the Banepa region is spelt Bhonta or Bhvanta or Bhuvanta, but usually with the dental mute, seldom if ever with the cerebral *ṭ*.

In favour of the second possibility stands the geographical and historical setting. It seems rather difficult to conceive an expedition led personally by a Tibetan king so far south, while the Bhonta district is a next-door neighbour, being simply an annexe of the Valley of Nepal. Moreover, the tradition which identifies this Bhoṭa with Banepa is not only generally accepted today by the Nepalese scholars, but was current also at the end of the 18th century, when Kirkpatrick, following the corrupt version of VD (which was presumably found in VK as well), stated that under Sree Bull Deo (n. 17a) the Banepa valley was annexed to Nepal ¹⁾.

The balance is almost even and I am not prepared to decide the question either way, although it must be conceded that the graphical difference between Bhoṭa and Bhonta scores a little point in favour of Tibet; but it seems insufficient for weighing down the scales ²⁾.

Another doubtful item concerns that mysterious ruler Aramuḍi, chief of Nepal, who opposed, defeated and took prisoner king Jayapīḍa (c. 770–800) of Kashmir on the banks of a river near its mouth in the ocean (which is a patent geographical absurdity); later Aramuḍi was defeated in his turn and compelled to release his prisoner and to make peace with him ³⁾. The mention of the Kāla-Gaṇḍikā river, where Aramuḍi's final defeat took place, shows that he ruled the country on the Kālī-Gaṇḍakī river, possibly around Palpa. In any case no name like Aramuḍi is found in the lists of the Nepalese kings, nor can it be a Tibetan name as S. Lévi suggested ⁴⁾.

Even more open to doubt is the possibility of an invasion from Bengal. It arises from a vague piece of information supplied by the Monghyr copper-plate inscription of Devapāla of Bengal. It tells

¹⁾ W. Kirkpatrick, *An account of the kingdom of Nepaul*, 267.

²⁾ M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 34b, too gives a doubtful preference to Tibet.

³⁾ *Rājatarāṅgiṇī*, IV.531–581.

⁴⁾ *Le Népal*, II, 177–178.

us that Dharmapāla (c. 770–810) in the course of his expeditions “bathed according to precept at Kedāra and at *Gaṅgā-sametāmbudhi* = Gaṅgāsāgara) and performed holy rites at Gokarna and other sacred shrines”¹⁾. There is some possibility that Gokarna may be the shrine of that name west of Bhatgaon²⁾; the more so, as Nepalese tradition, as embodied in the *Svayambhū-māhātmya*, knows of Dharmapāla, a Gauḍa king who ruled over Nepal (although this is placed in the hoariest antiquity). Of course this would have been a passing raid. But there were other Gokarna shrines in India and we cannot be sure that the Nepalese Gokarna is intended³⁾.

Resuming our investigation of the royal list, the next king Jaya-deva (no. 19) is a mere name for us. His successor Baladeva (no. 20) is known from a fragmentary inscription at Changu Narayan, dated *Samvat 271 Vaiśākha-śukla-dīva-pañcamyām ... rāja-śrī-Baladeva-rājye*⁴⁾. The date corresponds to April 8th, 848 A.D., and seems to fit well into the list of kings; it represents the first chronological prop available for the traditional genealogies of the late Licchavi period.

The next king Balārjunadeva (no. 21) gave his crown to Bugma Lokeśvara, later identified with Matsyendranāth (V¹, 23a; VK).

Mānadeva (no. 22) is evidenced by an early palm-leaf manuscript.

Ms. *Sausrutisaṃhitā Sahottaratantra*, Kaisher Library, n. 699. Colophon⁵⁾: *Rājñi śrī-Mānadeva prthustitayaśaśi prodyadindu-prakāśe kāle puṇyayasthe sakalajanamano abhiramye vasante varṣe caikottare 'smin tritayaśatagatē Mādhave (= Vaiśākha) māsi śukle saptamyām Puṣya-rkṣye daśa[śa]takirāṇa (= Sunday) vāsare Siddhi yoge śrī-Gaṇadeva-devakula-dūrigvalaka-nivāsino vaidya-Vasuvarmanah pustakam-idam.* The date is verified for Sunday, April 13th, 878⁶⁾, except for the Siddhi yoga, which ended on April 19th.

¹⁾ *Epigraphia Indica*, XVIII, 305.

²⁾ N. N. Das Gupta, “The Gokarna tīrtha and Dharmapāla”, in *Indian Culture*, 4 (1937–38), 264–266.

³⁾ For a negative opinion, supported by fairly strong arguments, see Regmi, I, 88–100.

⁴⁾ Dh. Bajracharya, *Licchavikāl-kā abhilekh*, no. 180.

⁵⁾ Published with some misprints by D. R. Regmi, *Ancient Nepal*³, Calcutta 1969, 208, and more correctly by Dh. Bajracharya, *Op. cit.*, no. 190.

⁶⁾ The date was elaborately verified by Nayaraj Pant *et al.*, in *Pūrṇimā*, 39 (2035 VS), 111–117; they did not calculate the *yoga*.

According to the old chronicle (V¹, 23a), Mānadeva built the Hnol (VD: Balbanādaṃ; VK: Bahulanādaṃ) palace (*tavanimaṃ*) in Patan. The *vihāra* attached to this New Palace (*hnol* = new) will appear later in the documents; it is the modern Nhu Baha (or Navavihāra).

CHAPTER IV

THE TRANSITIONAL PERIOD

The heading of this chapter requires some justification. The modern *vaṃśāvalis*, followed by Western and Nepalese authors, list for this period three dynasties, to whom they give the name Thākuri: a first one from Aṃśuvarman till c. 1039, the Thākuriś of Nuvakoth c. 1039–1082, and the Thākuriś of Patan c. 1082–1200. As everybody agrees, the authority of these texts is almost nil. Moreover, the term *thākuri*, which in Nepal is equivalent to *kṣatriya*, is not found in the early *vaṃśāvalis* (V¹, VK), which use exclusively the name Sūryavaṃśī. But Sūryavaṃśī (solar dynasty) is a very general term, and it applies to the Mallas as well. Therefore, I adopt now the non-committal heading Transitional Period ¹⁾.

As we have seen, Rāghavadeva (n. 23 of the list of kings) started the Śrī-Paśupati-bhaṭṭāraka-samvatsara, i.e. the Newari Samvat of Kārttika 879.

Concerning the following reigns, V¹ and VK (which VD) differ widely. According to V¹, Rāghavadeva reigned for 43 years and 6 months and was succeeded by Jayadeva (10 years) and Vikramadeva (8 years and 9 months); according to VK and VD Rāghavadeva reigned for 63 years and 6 months and was followed by Śaṅkaradeva (18 years and 6 months), Sahadeva (33 years and 9 months) and Vikramadeva (1 year). A choice between the two lists is made possible by the following documents:

1) Ms. *Prajñāpāramitā*, Mahābaudha Vihāra in Patan. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 40 bhādrapada-śukla-dīpa pūrṇamāsyām Pb.-M.-P.-śrī-Śaṅkaradeva-rājye śrī-Lalitabrumah*

¹⁾ The term was first proposed by M. S. Slusser, "Indreśvara Mahādeva, a thirteenth-century Nepalese shrine", in *Artibus Asiae*, 41 (1979), 186, and again in *Nepal Mandala*, 42b.

²⁾ First published in *AS*, 9 (2020 VS), 15n; then again in *Regmi*, I, 109–110.

śrī-Mahāvāṭigvāla-vihārādhiṁsinā śākyaabhiṣuṇyāsthavirani Akṣayamatyā śrī-Gaṅgvalottaraṭolakādhiṁsinā vārta-Divakārasimhena likhitvā iti. Written at Patan; the Gaṅgvalottara Tol was probably the ward in which the present-day Gvaṃgaḥ Bahal was situated. The date corresponds to September 1st, 920.

- 2) Inscription on the pedestal of an image of Mañjuśrī (the earliest found in Nepal) in a temple near the Jaisi Bahal, Kathmandu¹⁾. Dated *Jyeṣṭha-purnṇamāsyam* [*Śaṅkara*]*deva*... etc. The inscription is almost obliterated, but according to Gautamabajra Bajracharya "the abraded space for the year date between the expected salutation *Om* and the visible month date is so small that it could only accommodate a single sign, which, however, can render two digits such as 20, 30, 40. There are enough letters remaining of the ruler's name to reconstruct it as Śaṅkaradeva"²⁾. The paleography points to the 10th century, so the record cannot refer to Śaṅkaradeva of c. 1069–1082.

These documents prove that the list of VK and VD is the correct one, although its regnal years are impossibly long. Taking into account the average length of generations, we may place Śaṅkaradeva in c. 905–930. Nothing is known of the events of his reign.

His two successors Sahadeva and Vikramadeva, among whom the kings of the parallel list in V¹ should perhaps be inserted, are mere names to us. After Vikramadeva the order of succession and the chronology of the rulers can be substantiated from colophons and inscriptions, which means that we are entering the realm of positive history, even if it is at first a merely dynastic one. The available sources do not allow us to go beyond this.

Guṇakāmadeva (c. 980–998)

According to both V¹ and VK/VD the successor of Vikramadeva was Narendradeva, followed by Guṇakāmadeva. But the actual order is the reverse, as shown beyond doubt by our materials. Three documents of Guṇakāmadeva are extant:

- 1) Inscription on the socle of the image in the Umā-Maheśvara temple in the Kwa Bahal Tol, Patan³⁾. Dated *rājye śrī-Guṇakāmadeva-nṛpates saptoṭtare 'bde śate*

¹⁾ Published, as far as he could read it, by Regmi, III, 2.

²⁾ Cited by M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 286b.

³⁾ Published in *AS*, 9 (2020 VS), 34. Another (incomplete) edition is found in Regmi, III, 9, where the date is read as 307 (*saptoṭtare trīśate*). The reading was repeatedly discussed. Since *titihī* and *pakṣa* are not given, a verification cannot decide the issue, as the elements available fit for January 21st, 1187, as well. P. Pal, *The arts of Nepal*, 1: *Sculpture*, Leiden 1974, 32–33, prefers the reading 307. But several other scholars uphold 107, mainly on stylistical grounds; Dh. Bajracharya in *CNS* 5, 103–104;

Māghe māsi ca Rohiṇi budhadi[ne] śrī-Māniglake surālaye. The date is verified for Wednesday, January 12th, 987.

- 2) Fragmentary inscription outside the Macchindra Bahal in Patan¹⁾. Begins: *saptamyām bhaṭṭāraka-mahārājādhirāja... Guṇakāma* devasya rājyaṃ || *Samvat 109 vaiśākha-śukla-dvitiyā...* The name of the king is lost, but the restitution is practically certain, because of chronological reasons. The date corresponds to April 1st or 2nd, 989.
- 3) Ms. *Sumatipaṭṭhikā*, National Archives, V.732. Colophon²⁾: *Rāja-śrī-Guṇakāmadeva-vibhunā svasyaikaikarājye kṛte varṣe 'smin dīśam-uttare śatatame dīne tārādha-niṣṭhānvite.* The year 110 corresponds to 989–990 A.D.

This king ruled for 85 years and 6 months according to V¹ and VK/VD, and 51 years according to the modern chronicles; provisionally I would allot him at least 18 years (c. 980–998). He plays a great role in V¹ and VK/VD which relate his lavish donations to the shrine of Paśupati. In the later chronicles he is credited with the foundation of Kathmandu, although the date they give for this event (Kaliyuga 3824, A.D. 723/4) is much earlier than his reign³⁾. Judging solely by the accounts of the chronicles, S. Lévi was right in remarking that Guṇakāmadeva can be reckoned as a forceful personality in this long row of shadowy kings.

The expression *svasyaikaikarājye* in Doc. 3 is interesting and should not be overlooked. The fact that by 990 Guṇakāmadeva “had established his own sole rule” implies that before that date he had shared it with somebody else. This could happen either because he had a colleague on the throne or because the kingdom was divided into two halves. Both possibilities are covered by an institution which seems to have flourished in Nepal in the early medieval period (10th–12th centuries), reappearing later with different features: the *dvairājya* (or *dvirājyaka* in the Nepalese documents).

The term *dvairājya* in Indian polity has two distinct meanings. It could apply to the joint rule of two kings, equal in rank or with a mere precedence of seniority, each ruling over one half of the kingdom which however continues to be formally considered as a whole.

K. Khandalavala, “The chronology of the arts of Nepal and Kashmir”, in *Lalit Kala* 19 (1979), 33; M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 43b. In my opinion the earlier datation can be safely accepted.

¹⁾ Published in *AS*, 5 (2019 VS), 10.

²⁾ Published in *AS*, 9 (2020 VS), 14; also by Regmi, I, 110, with the correct date but with some wrong readings.

³⁾ See the discussion by S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II. 184–186.

Without recalling the well-known instances of this institution among the Hsiung-nu and the Orkhon Turks, examples are not lacking in India itself; the *locus classicus* is the *dvairājya* established in the kingdom of Vidarbha by king Agnimitra, in the play *Mālavikāgnimitra*, act V ¹⁾. The *dvairājya* could be carried one step farther, and one of the half-kingdoms could in its turn be ruled by two joint kings. This is the situation witnessed by a ms. of 135 NS (see below).

On the other side the *dvairājya* described in the *Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra*, VIII.2, is something different; it denotes a co-rulership by two kings on the throne and “does not involve partition of the kingdom by two rulers such as father and son or two brothers” ²⁾. This situation is more specially indicated in Nepal by the term *ubhayaarājya*. In the present case it is difficult to decide to which type belonged the situation prevailing before Guṇakāmadeva put an end to it ³⁾.

Narendradeva (c. 998–999) and *Udayadeva* (c. 998–1004)

The double rule was revived after Guṇakāmadeva's death, for a span of one or two years only. This situation is evidenced by two documents:

- 1) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, in the Sa-skya monastery in Tibet. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 100–10–9 Mārgaśīra-śukla-divā pūrṇamāsyām pratiṣṭhāpitah śrī-Gaṇḍigulmaka-nivāsina-suvarṇakāra-śrī-Rāṇakasya || M.-P.-śrī-Narendradeva-bhaṭṭārakasya śrī-Udayadevayo bhaṭṭārakayo ubhayaarāje likhitam-iti*. The place Gaṇḍigulmaka is mentioned as Gaṇigulmako in an inscription of the year 95 of the Amśuvarman era at Patan ⁵⁾; it also occurs in doc. 4 of Harṣadeva as the name of a district (*viṣaya*) and in doc. 20 of Ānandadeva as a religious building (*ālaya*). The term *gulma* designates a military outpost ⁶⁾. Its location is unknown ⁷⁾. The date corresponds to December 6th, 998.

¹⁾ See S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, 187–188.

²⁾ R. P. Kangle, *The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra*, III, Bombay 1965, 122. See also the earlier discussion by H. K. Deb, “The *Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra* on forms of government”, in *IHQ*, 14 (1938), 369–370.

³⁾ The discussion by Dinesh Raj Pant, “Dvairājya”, in *Pūrṇimā*, 30 (2030 VS), 135–138, is inconclusive. More discerning is Dh. Bajracharya, “Madhyakāl-kā śurū-kā kehl abhilekh”, in *CNS*, 5/1, (1977), 95–97.

⁴⁾ Published by RS, XXIII, 29.

⁵⁾ Gnoli, *Inscr.* LXXII; Dh. Bajracharya, *Licchavikāl-kā abhilekh*, n. 132.

⁶⁾ On *gulma* see e.g. D. D. Kosambi, *An Introduction to the study of Indian History*, Bombay 1956, 276–278; Dh. Bajracharya, “Licchavikāl-kā śāsanasambandhi pāribhāṣika śabdako vyākhyā”, in *Pūrṇimā*, 10 (2033 VS), 10–11.

⁷⁾ Its mention in the Amś. Era inscriptions as well as in Doc. 20 of Ānandadeva,

- 2) Inscription on a gilt bronze plaque of Viṣṇu in *garuḍāsana*, in the Jack Zimmermann collection in New York ¹⁾. Dated *Samvatsare śatatame caturviṃśatikā[dhike] Caitra[r]ākhyāsita-dvādaśyām śaṣiputra-dīne subham śrīmadUdayadevasya rājye Nepāla-maṇḍale śrī-Jiglodgama-viṣaye vidvatsādhujamānvite | koṣam pradadyād garuḍadhvajāya śraddhānvitah śrī-Lrpan ma...* etc. There was no *saṅkrānti* in Vaiśākha and this caused an additional Pausa; as a consequence, this Caitra corresponds to *adhika-Vaiśākha* in the Sūrya-Siddhānta. The date is accordingly verified for Wednesday, April 19th, 1004. Neither the outlying district (*viṣaya*) Jiglodgama nor the donor Lrpa are known; both names look definitely non-Nepalese.

Both V¹ and VK/VD give to Narendradeva a reign of one year and 6 months. Udayadeva is allowed 5 years and 5 months by V¹ and 6 years by VK/VD. Of course these numbers should be taken concurrently and not in succession; the wording of Doc. 1 proves the existence of a joint rule (*ubhayarājya*), i.e. of a *dvairājya* of the Kauṭilyan type. Both kings are unknown to the later *vaṃśāvalis* and no event of their reign is related.

Nirbhayadeva (c. 1004–1009) *Rudradeva* (c. 1007–1028) and *Bhojadeva* (c. 1009–1020)

According to VK/VD, Udayadeva was followed by Nirbhayadeva, who reigned 5 years; he is ignored by V¹ and the later *vaṃśāvalis*. Then VK/VD lists the double rule of Bhojadeva and Rudradeva for 9 years and 7 months. They are unknown to V¹; the later chronicles mention Bhojadeva only, with a reign of 8 years.

The reigns of these three rulers are covered by seven documents:

- 1) Inscription in the Bhairava temple in Taumadhi Tol, Bhatgaon ²⁾. Dated *Samvat 100–20–5 Caitra-śukla-triyodaśyām M.-śrī-Nirbhayadeva-vijayarājye śrī-Khvapu... Śivagvalottaratolakavāstavya Jayacatupākana śrīyādharadavakaparaka...* The date corresponds to March 26th, 1005.

seem to refer to a place within the Valley. On the other side its character as an outlying district (*viṣaya*) in Doc. 4 of Harṣadeva would place it outside the Valley. The latter theory is supported by Mahesh Raj Pant and Aishvarya Dhar Sharma, *The two earliest copper-plate inscriptions from Nepal* (Nepal Research Centre, Miscellaneous Papers, n. 12), Katmandu 1977, 19–20; and by Dh. Bajracharya, “Madhyakāl-ka śūrūkā kehī abhilekh”, in *CNS*, 5/1 (1977), 99–100.

¹⁾ First mentioned by P. Pal, in *Archives of Asian Art*, 25 (1971/2), 59–60, and *The arts of Nepal*, I, Leiden 1974, 74–79, pl. 30. Published by Dh. Bajracharya, *Op. cit.*, 109.

²⁾ Published in *AS*, 2 (2018 VS), 9. Re-edited by Regmi, III, 2–3; by Dinesh Raj Pant, in *Pūrṇimā*, 30 (2030 VS), 116; and Dh. Bajracharya, in *CNS*, 5/1, 111.

- 2) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā* Cambridge University Library, Add. 866, Colophon ¹⁾: *Abde śate sāṣṭakavimsāyute māse śubhe Phālguṇā-śukla-pakṣe somavāre nakṣatra-ramyottarabhadra-saṃjñe | śrī-Nirbhayasya nṛpateḥ surasannibhasya śrī-Rudradeva-vasudhādhipateś-ca ramye | evam dvirāyākam-atodyata (?) pātravarge rājye pari × × × kavitavairi saṅghe | śrī-Hlāṃvihāra (?) iti kirttita-kirttipaṭṭha |* The date is irregular. It may correspond either to Monday, February 16th, or to Monday, February 23rd, 1008; but in neither of those days the *nakṣatra* was Uttara-bhadra. If, by exception, the year is taken as current, then the date would be verified for Monday, January 31st, 1009.
- 3) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 2191.1. Colophon ²⁾: *× × × śukla-trayodaśyām śrīmatBhojadeva-rāje | śrī-Yambukramāyām kulaputra-Mādhavajiva etc.* The year and month are completely lost. Written at Yambu, which was the Newari name of the Northern section of Kathmandu, the Koligrāma of the Licchavi inscriptions ³⁾.
- 4) Ms. *Prajñāpāramitā*, in private possession at Patan. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Śrī-Bāgvatī-tīra-sthānādhivāsīnā kulaputropāsakaḥ Nairasimhayākasya datapunyaṃ Samvat 100-30-1 Jyēṣṭha-śukla-dvitiyāyām somadine Pb.-R.-P.-śrī-Bhojadevasya vijayarājye likhitam.* The date is verified for Monday, May 7th, 1011.
- 5) Inscription on an Umā-Maheśvara image in Tyagal Tol, Patan ⁵⁾. It mentions *rājye puṇyamalanikṛta-yaśanidhiḥ śrī-Rudradevo nṛpāḥ | sādhu-bhrātṛjaputra-dharmmaṇirati-śrī-Bhojadevo 'pi rāt | tāvetau śaśibhāskaropama.* Written *śrī-Lalitākhye pure | atha Tegvalasthānasya samvat 100-30-2 Prathamāśāḍha-śukla-divā trayodaśyām brhaspati-dine Maitra (= Anurādhā) nakṣatre.* The Mithuna *saṅkrānti* did not fall in Jyēṣṭha, and this caused an intercalary Āṣāḍha. This *prathama-Āṣāḍha* corresponds to *njia-Jyēṣṭha* in the Sūrya-Siddhānta, and the date is verified for the first two hours of Thursday, June 5th, 1012.
- 6) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1643. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Pañcatrīṃśādhike 'bde śatatama-praśate (sic. for pragate) Caittra-māse himābhe | vikhyāte'smin daśamyān-ditijaripuguror-vāsare saṃprasaste || rājñi śrī-Bhojadeve 'py-amitagunagāṇālabd[h]a-śrī-Rudradeve | śrī-Lakṣmīkāmādevair-arījaga[ṭ]kuli-śair-ardharājye 'pabhukte || Nepālamaṇḍala-svalaṃkāraṇāya samyak śrī-Hlāṃvihāra iti etc.* Foucher, followed by Lévi and Barnett, understood the two verses to mean that Bhojadeva was the successor of Rudradeva, after having gained him by his infinite merits to appoint him as such; and that Lakṣmīkāmādeva reigned in the other half of the kingdom ⁷⁾. But the similar text of the Patan inscrip-

¹⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 3-4.

²⁾ First published 1958. Barely mentioned in S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, 192.

³⁾ See Gautamavajra Bajracharya, "Yaṅgala, Yambu", in *CNS*, 1/2 (1974), 90-98.

⁴⁾ Published in *Sakya-Vaidya*, 2.

⁵⁾ First mentioned 1958. Published in full in *AS*, 9 (2020 VS), 24-25; re-edited by Regmi, I, 115 and III, 3. On the term *bhrātṛjaputra* see Dinesh Raj Pant, "Bhrātṛjaputra-ābdako arth", in *Pūrnimā*, 30 (2020 VS), 138-143 (rather inconclusive). The inscription is fully discussed by Dh. Bajracharya, *Op. cit.*, in *CNS*, 5/1 (1977), 113-115.

⁶⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 151-152.

⁷⁾ A. Foucher, *Etudes d'iconographie bouddhique de l'Inde*, II, 1, Paris 1900, 17; S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, 190-191; L. D. Barnett ap. H. C. Ray, *Dynastic history of Northern India*, I, Calcutta 1931, 199n.

tion (doc. 5) shows that Rudradeva was king and Bhojadeva was "also" (*api*) king, i.e. associate ruler. I would translate: "Under śrī-Bhojadeva the associate king (*rañhi...py* = *api rāṭ* of doc. 2) and Rudradeva who had been gained [by Bhojadeva to appoint him as colleague] through the infinite multitude of his merits; and while Lakṣmīkāmadeva, a thunderbolt to a world of enemies, was enjoying half the kingdom". The name Hlām, perhaps misread for Hloṃ, is perhaps connected with present-day Lhom Hit in Tangal Tol, Patan. There was no Mīna *saṅkrānti* in Caitra, which caused an intercalary Pauṣa. This Caitra corresponding to *nija*-Caitra in the Sūrya-Siddhānta, the date is verified for the last hours of Thursday, March 31st, 1015.

- 7) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā*, in the private collection of S. K. Saraswati, Calcutta. Colophon¹⁾: *Rājā vasu-manu-prathiti* (= 148) *śrīman-Nepālavatsare pragate | Māgha-śukla-daśamyām rājña śrī-Rudradevasya*. The date corresponds to January 9th, 1028.

The complicated situation revealed by these documents may be sketched as follows. Nirbhayadeva succeeded Udayadeva. In 1005 he was alone on the throne: then about 1008 he took as colleague Rudradeva. Nirbhayadeva died a few years later. Rudradeva's grand-nephew Bhojadeva proclaimed himself king at Kathmandu at some time before 1011; but in 1012 and 1015 he recognized again Rudradeva as his senior partner. Both reigned at Patan, while in 1015 Lakṣmīkāmadeva ruled the other half of the kingdom (perhaps from Kathmandu). Then Bhojadeva disappeared, and in 1028 Rudradeva was reigning alone in his share of the kingdom, which after his death was taken over by Lakṣmīkāmadeva. This reconstruction may look rather complicated, but it is the only possible, unless the dates of Doc. 4 and Doc. 7, which I did not see personally, were misread by their respective editors; but this is rather unlikely.

Lakṣmīkāmadeva (c. 1010–1041)

Lakṣmīkāmadeva may have been a descendant of Guṇakāmadeva, as indicated by the form of his name. Besides his mention in the above quoted colophon of 135 NS, we have four documents of his reign:

- 1) Ms. *Bhagavatyaśvedāyātholabdhatantrārājā*, National Archives, III.359.1. Colophon²⁾: *Samvat 100–40–4 Śrāvaṇa-śukla-dvitiyāyām M.-P.-śrī-Lakṣmīkāmadeva-P.sya vija-*

¹⁾ Published (partially?) by S. K. Saraswati, "Nepal in the first half of the 11th century A.D.", in *Proceedings of the 17th Indian History Congress (Ahmedabad 1954)*, Calcutta 1956, 189.

²⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 5, and in *Pūrṇimā*, 30 (2030 VS), 125.

yarāṇṇe | *śrī-Gāṃkūṭālāṃgādhivāsinaḥ Kuraṇḍakaradattasya pustako 'yam likhitam-iti* || The Gāṃkūṭālāṃga is perhaps the present-day Gāṃ Baha in Kathmandu. The date corresponds to July 10th, 1024.

- 2) Ms. *Śivadharmā*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 4077. Colophon¹⁾: *Samvat 100-50-6 Śrāvaṇa-śukla-dvādaśyām Pb.-M.-P.-śrī-Lakṣmīkāmādevasya vijayarāṇṇe śrī-Taṭṭirīyaśālāyādhivāsinaḥ kulaputra-Ratnasimhena likhitam śrī-Yambukramāyām śrī-Paṇḍakramāyām śrī-Sātiścalarke paścimarathyāyām nivāsina rajakarādādharasimhena karaṇīyam-pustakam*. Written at Kathmandu North. A Taṭṭirīya-śākhā-goṣṭhi occurs in a Licchavi inscription²⁾. The date correspond to July 6th, 1036.
- 3) Ms. *Kulālikāmnāya*, National Archives, V.877. Colophon³⁾: *Aṣṭapañcaśad-adhike sate samvatsare gate | śrī-Lakṣmīkāmādevasya rāṇṇe niṣkaṇṭake yute | likhitam Suharsajivenedam viśvakarmaprābhena yat |* The date corresponds to 1037/38.
- 4) Ms. *Saddharmapundarika*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1683. Colophon⁴⁾: *Samvat 100-50-9 Vaiśākha-śukla-tṛtīyāyām śukra-dīne | śrī-Lakṣmīkāmādevasya vijayarāṇṇe likhitam-iti* || The name of the place cannot be read any more. The date is verified for Friday, March 30th, 1039.

According to V¹ and VK/VD he reigned 21 years, according to the later chronicles 22 years. If we count from the colophon of 135 NS, in which he appears as partner in the *dvairāṇṇa*, down to the colophon of 159 NS, his regnal period is of at least 24 years, i.e. longer than the span allotted to him by the chronicles. But since the last colophon of Rudradeva is dated 1028 and Lakṣmīkāmādeva's colophon of 1038 expressly mentions his unimpeded (*niṣkaṇṭaka*) rule, which seems to hint at the elimination of a rival, we may put the beginning of his co-rulership at about 1010 and of his sole rule at about 1030. And thus I would date his reign, tentatively and with all reserves, in 150-161 N.S., i.e. 1030-1041 A.D. His centre of power during this period seems to have been Kathmandu.

V¹ and VK/VD supply the following item of information on Lakṣmīkāmādeva:

V¹, 23b: *tena campaṭapaścāt sahite samvacchrasate dvāṃṭe rāṣṭra-śānti kṛtavān*

VK/VD: *tena hi campaṭapaścāt sahite samvatsare nidhāne rāṣṭra-śānti kṛta*

The word *campaṭa* is unknown, but I take the meaning to be that the

¹⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, V, no. 4084, p. 721.

²⁾ Gnoli, no. LXXXIII; Dh. Bajracharya, *Licchavikāl-kā abhilekh*, no. 139.

³⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 119; better by Dinesh Raj Pant, in *Pūrṇimā*, 30 (2030 VS), 128.

⁴⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 172; the date in the Devanagari text is printed by mistake as 157.

king, after a struggle (?), at the end of two centuries (of turmoil) gave peace to the country. If the meaning is correct, then this quotation indicates the unification of the twin kingdoms.

But Lakṣmīkāmadeva's success was not lasting. Only three weeks after his last colophon (doc. 3), a ms. tells another tale:

Ms. *Haṃsayāmala*, National Archives, I.1076.23. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 100–50–9 vaiśākha–kṛṣṇa–di[tiyā]yām | śrī–Khṛmpṛmbrumāyām mahāyuddha–pravartamānakāle duḥstarasaṃsāranistarānārthena likhitam |* The date corresponds to April 13th, 1039.

Khṛmpṛm–brumā is identical with Khṛpuṇ and (Mā)khopṛm of two inscriptions of Śivadeva (6th century) ²⁾; it is the old Newari name of Bhatgaon, nowadays written as Khopva or similar spellings. The manuscript was copied “for the sake of bringing peace to an unhappy world, at the time when a great war was raging in Bhatgaon”. Whether this great war was a rebellion against Lakṣmīkāmadeva or a struggle for the succession after his death, is more than we can tell.

Vijayadeva (c. 1030–1037)

The next king is called Vijayadeva in V¹, Jayadeva in VK/VD and Jayakāmadeva in the later chronicles. No document of his reign is extant.

According to V¹ Vijayadeva reigned for 31 years and enjoyed the half-kingdom (*ardharājya*) of Patan. VK/VD give more information: Jayadeva reigned for 20 (VD: 70) years and enjoyed for 10 years the half-kingdom of Patan. The only way to explain this text is that the *ardharājya* ranked below full kingship and that the *dvairājya* consisted of a superior and a subordinate king, only the regnal years of the former being counted. We suggest that at some time (c. 1030) Lakṣmīkāmadeva appointed Vijayadeva as a junior king of Patan, perhaps as successor of Rudradeva. About 1037–38 Vijayadeva was deposed and Lakṣmīkāmadeva ruled for a short time over the whole kingdom, as shown above. After the end of his reign and the civil war of 1039 Vijayadeva reappeared, this time as the colleague of a new king, Bhāskaradeva.

¹⁾ First published 1958; re-edited in *Pūrṇimā*, 30 (2030 VS), 129.

²⁾ Gnoli, nos. XXIV and XXV.

Bhāskaradeva (c. 1039–1048)

According to VK/VD, Bhāskaradeva and Jayadeva reigned together for 7 years and 4 months¹⁾. V¹ ignores this period of joint rule (of which there is no trace in the colophons) and gives to Bhāskaradeva a reign of three years (13 years according to the later chronicles). Three documents of this reign are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Catuṣpīṭhanibandha*, National Archives, III.359.3. Colophon²⁾: *Samvat 100–60–5 Śrāvaṇa–śukla–daśamyām śukra–dine | rājye śrī–Bhāskaradevasya | śrī–Guṇakāmadeva–kārīte śrī–Padmacakramahāvihāre sthita śākyabhikṣu–Kumārācandrena likhitam*. The Padmacakra–mahāvihāra is apparently the Dharmacakra–mahāvihāra (today Taran Bahal) at Kathmandu, the foundation of which is attributed to Guṇakāmadeva. The date is verified for Friday, July 26th, 1045.
- 2) Inscription on a bronze Śivaliṅga Caturmukha, in the Samuel Eilenberg collection, New York³⁾. Composed in the year 166 (1045/6) in the reign of Bhāskaradeva.
- 3) Ms. *Viṣṇudharma*, National Archives, I.1002.2. Colophon⁴⁾: *Samvat 100–60–7 Āṣvini–kr̥ṣṇa–ṣaṣṭamyām budhadine Pb.M.–P.–śrīmad–Bhāskaradevasya rājye śrī–Dakṣiṇapādhimake–vāstavya śrī–Lakṣmidharadarśanasya deya–dharma* etc. The date cannot be verified, because the *tithi* ended on Tuesday, October 13th, 1047, and not on Wednesday.

It is difficult to draw a clear picture of the situation depicted in the older chronicles, the more so as a co–rulership of Vijayadeva and Bhāskaradeva is not evidenced by colophons or inscriptions. As to the later chronicles, they inform us that Bhāskaradeva was a powerful vassal of Jayadeva; when the latter died childless, the Thākuri clan of Nuvakot elected Bhāskaradeva as his successor⁵⁾. This means a change of dynasty; but there is no trace of such a break in V¹ and VK/VD, who still had registered carefully the advent of new dynasties in the time of Aṃśuvarman. Moreover, Bhāskaradeva was certainly not elected to the throne after Vijayadeva's childless demise, because VK/VD positively prove a period of joint rule. Besides, Bhā–

¹⁾ *Bhāskaradeva–Jayadeva–ubhaya–rājavarṣa 7 māsa 4*. Here Kirkpatrick, p. 263, misunderstood his source. Out of the word *ubhaya* (both) in the Kaisher ms. he made a king Oodey Deo and inserted him in his royal list, allowing him 7 years and 1 month. This figure was apparently taken away from Bhāskaradeva. The whole passage in Kirkpatrick is rather a mess.

²⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, p. 7.

³⁾ Unpublished and unseen. Mentioned by P. Pal, in *Archives of Asian Art*, 25 (1971/2), 61–62.

⁴⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 29–30.

⁵⁾ Wright, 157.

skaradeva was the son of a king, because V¹ and VK narrate that "he sold the crown of his father (*pitṛmāli vikṛitam*)¹⁾ and destroyed the gold statue of the god Manohara; for this crime he became blind". In any case, the reasons for admitting a change of dynasty are very weak.

As the three documents of Bhāskaradeva seem to exclude a co-rulership in 1045–1047, I would suggest that Vijayadeva and Bhāskaradeva ruled together for some years after Lakṣmīkāmādeva's end and the civil war, viz. c. 1039–1045. Then Bhāskaradeva remained alone on the throne for about three years (1045–1048).

During this reign Nepal was visited by Dīpaṃkaraśrījñāna, usually called Atīśa, a great teacher of the Buddhist monastic university of Vikramaśīlā, who was invited by the king of Gu-ge to come to Western Tibet in order to rejuvenate the Buddhist faith and learning there. His journey from Vikramaśīlā to Nepal and hence to mNa'-ris (Western Tibet) is usually known to modern historians through an old article by S.Ch.Das.²⁾ His narrative consists of excerpts from three different Tibetan texts³⁾. He pieced this material together without marking clearly the passages from each work; as usual with him, the translations are very free and sometimes unreliable. It is therefore advisable to go back to the original texts. The evidence they supply can be summarized as follows.

Atīśa left Vikramaśīlā almost certainly in 1040⁴⁾. He arrived at the Nepalese frontier, where he found support by the local chiefs and where he received a letter of invitation from the king of Li (Khotan?); but he did not comply with the summons⁵⁾. Then he arrived in 'Ol-k'a of Nepal (it is not clear which part of the country is allu-

¹⁾ VD has only the words *pitṛmauli kṛta* and omits the rest.

²⁾ S. Ch. Das, "Indian Pandits in Tibet", in *Journal of the Buddhist Texts Society*, I (1893), 7–31; also S. Ch. Das, *Indian Pandits in the Land of Snows*, Calcutta 1893, 50–76.

³⁾ These are (abridged titles): *rNam t'ar yōis grags*, in the *bKa' gdams glegs bam* (dGa'-ldan P'un-ts'ogs-glin edition), 28a–144b; *rNam t'ar lam yig*, *ibid.*, 144b–182a; *dPag bsam ljon bzah* (ed. S. Ch. Das), Calcutta 1908. On these works see H. Eimer, *Berichte über das Leben des Atīśa (Dīpaṃkarasrījñāna)*, Wiesbaden 1977, 105–108, 159–176; criticism on the article of S. Ch. Das, *ibid.*, 26–27.

⁴⁾ Not all the Tibetan sources agree on the dates of Atīśa's journey; I follow those given in the *Deb t'er shon po*: G. Roerich (transl.), *The Blue Annals*, Calcutta 1949–1953, 247.

⁵⁾ *rNam t'ar lam yig*, 159b–161b.

ded to), where he stayed for one month and where a deaf ('on-pa) *sthavira* acted as his *dānapati* ¹⁾. Then he took up his residence at the Śiñ-kun shrine (Svayambhū Nāth), where he found waiting for him the envoys of the royal monk of Gu-ge with the means necessary for his journey, and where he was received with the utmost reverence by the local Pandits and by his own brother Vīryacandra; they seated him on the throne usually reserved for the *mahārāja* (*rgyal-po c'en-po*). He was supplied with every kind of necessities by the *rāja* (*rgyal-po*) of Śiñ-kun ²⁾. The K'ri-śoñ Bhāro of Nepal too came to visit him and invited him to his home ³⁾.

After the demise of his companion rGya brTson-'grus-señ-ge, Atīśa spent most of his time at Bal-po rdzoñ ⁴⁾. Then he shifted to Bal-po'i-T'añ ⁵⁾, where he presided over the funeral ceremonies for his dead friend. He was received there by the *mahārāja* (*rgyal-po c'en-po*) of Nepal Grags-pa-mt'a'-yas ⁶⁾. The Master presented him with the elephant that had carried him up from India and asked for permission to build a *vihāra* at T'añ. The king agreed and furnished him with the means for the undertaking. He also entrusted to him his own son Padma-'od, to whom Atīśa imparted the vows of a novice. Then he returned to Bal-po rdzoñ along with the Gu-ge envoys ⁷⁾.

¹⁾ *rNam t'ar rgyas pa*, 56b; *rNam t'ar yonīs grags*, 84b. These texts, which represent the earliest and main body of the traditions on Atīśa, have been critically studied by H. Eimer, *rNam thar rgyas pa: Materialien zu einer Biographie des Atīśa* (*Dīpaṅkarāśrījñāna*), 2 vols., Wiesbaden 1979.

²⁾ I wonder whether this *rāja*, evidently subordinated to the *mahārāja* of Nepal, would have been Vijayadeva.

³⁾ *rNam t'ar lam yig*, 161b-164b; Padma-dkar-po, *C'os-'byuñ* (ed. Lokesh Chandra), 185b.

⁴⁾ The name means "castle of Nepal". It appears also in the biography of Mila-ras-pa, as the place where the Master met Dharmabodhi. It is the Tibetan name of Nuvakoth. P. Aufschnaiter, "Land and places of Milarepa", in *East and West*, 26 (1976), 179.

⁵⁾ The literal meaning of this name is "plain of Nepal". But *t'añ* seems to be here a Newari place-name. - The mention of Palpa in this connection by S. Ch. Das is due to a misunderstanding.

⁶⁾ The Sanskrit equivalent of this name would be Anantakīrti or Anantayaśas or the like. It is impossible to find a connection with Bhāskaradeva or with any other royal name in Nepal. Grags-pa-mt'a'-yas occurs only in the *rNam t'ar lam yig*, but not in the main tradition preserved by the *rNam t'ar rgyas pa* and the *rNam t'ar yonīs grags*; and thus the name stands a chance to be a later invention.

⁷⁾ *rNam t'ar lam yig*, 164b-167a.

The T'añ *vihāra* was built as a double convent, of which the one section was called Rāja *vihāra* and the other, although no name is given, was apparently the T'añ *vihāra* proper. Atīśa's foundation is to be identified with the Than Bahil or Vikramaśīlā *mahāvihāra*, on the northern outskirts of Kathmandu²⁾. It seems that at present no local tradition connects it with Dīpamkaraśrījñāna; however, the name of Atīśa's mother-convent Vikramaśīlā supports the identification. About 1200 the monastery had as its abbot the famous scholar Vibhūticandra from Jagaddala, a disciple of K'a-c'e Pañ-c'en (Śākya-śrībhadrā)³⁾. One generation later it was visited by C'ag Lotsawa C'os-rje-dpal; see later, p. 88.

During his stay in Nepal, which lasted one whole year, Atīśa wrote the *Vimalaratnalekha*, a religious epistle addressed to king Naya-pāla of the Pāla dynasty of Bihar and Bengal⁴⁾. Early in 1042 he left for Western Tibet. On the whole the "Nepalese" section of his biographies contributes little that is useful to our knowledge of Nepalese events and life in the forties of the 11th century.

Baladeva (c. 1048–1060) and Yiśadeva (c. 1048–1049)

According to the chronicles Bhāskaradeva's successor was Baladeva, called Balavantadeva in VI¹, who reigned for 12 years. Seven colophons of his reign have come down to us:

1) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Tokyo University Library, n. 49. Colophon 5¹⁾:

¹⁾ In the *Deb t'er sñon po* and in *Dpa'-bo gTsug-lag, mK'as pa'i dga' ston*, vol. DA, 12a, the name of the monastery is spelt as sT'ā or sTām; both spellings run against Tibetan orthographical rules. In many Tibetan names ñ occurs at an earlier period where we find m in later times; see such examples as 'Broñ/'Brom, 'C'iñs-pu/mC'ims-pu, mTs'o Ma-p'añ/mTso Ma-p'am. H. Eimer, *rNam thar rgyas pa*, 105.

²⁾ See Purnaharsha Bajracharya, "Than Bahil, an ancient centre for Sanskrit studies", in *Indologica Taurinensia*, 7 (1979), 61–64. The *vihāra* seems to go back to the palatial dwellings of some noble family; M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 363.

³⁾ *Yul c'en po ñe ba'i ts'andhoha bal po'i gnas kyi dkar c'ag gañs can rna ba'i bdud rtsi*, 17b; published by A. W. Macdonald, "A little-read guide to the holy places of Nepal", in *Kailash*, 3 (1975), 107; translated by the same, "Un guide peu lu des lieux-saints du Népal", in M. Strickmann (ed.), *Tantric and Taoists studies in honour of R. A. Stein*, Bruxelles 1981, 257. On Vibhūticandra see S. Dutt, *Buddhist monks and monasteries in India*, London 1962, 351, 376–379; also *Blue Annals*, 796. For some handwritings of his see RS, XXIII, 11–13.

⁴⁾ *rNam t'ar rgyas pa*, 56b–57a; *rNam t'ar yonñs grags*, 84b–85b.

⁵⁾ Unpublished. The manuscript is registered in CSMTUL.

Samvat 100-60-9 Vaisākha-kṛṣṇa-divā saptamyām grāhavape rāja-śrī-Baladeva-Yiśa-deva ubhau kāle likhita-samāptam-iti. Th. date corresponds to Wednesday, April 26th, 1049.

- 2) Ms. *Brahmayāmala*, National Archives, III.370. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 100-50-2 Māgha-śuklāśṭamyām ādityadine R.-P.-śrī-Baladeva-rājye śrī-Paśupati-vāstavya śrī-Ja-yākarajiveṇa Brahmayāmalaṃ nāma śāstram likhitam.* Written at Paśupati Nāth. The date is verified for Sunday, January 12th, 1052.
- 3) Ms. *Aṣṭasahasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, National Archives, V.76. Colophon ²⁾: *Samva-tsare śate khyāte trayah saptati samyute Pause śukladine ṣaṣṭe Revati budha samyute | dipte śrī-Baladeva-rājavijaye Lakṣmiprabhāmaṇḍale etc.* Pauṣa being kṣaya in the Sūrya Siddhānta, our Pauṣa corresponds to Māgha. The date is accordingly verified for Wednesday, December 30th, 1053. The place of copying cannot be identified.
- 4) Ms. *Aṣṭasahasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, in private possession, Patan, Colophon ³⁾: *śrī-Yambityuttaraṭolakādhipasinyāḥ paramopāśikāyā Kumudadaikāyā ... samvat a-cu-4 (174) Caitra-kṛṣṇaṣṭamyām | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Baladevasya vijayarājye likhitamiti.* Written at Kathmandu North. The *tithi* ended on April 3rd, 1054.
- 5) Ms. *Saddharmapuṇḍarīka*, Sa-skyā monastery in Tibet. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Pūrṇṇe vedna (or ṣaḍga?) yuto (?) varṣe śate śāradasaṅgate | māse mṛṣāṅkīte (?) ramye mṛgāṅka-karamaṇḍane navamyām Rohiṇe r̥kṣe prabhātārkkadine śubhe | kṛtāri-Baladevākhye kṣitīm rakṣati kṣmādhipe | vārtta-Kalyāṇaguptena kārīte sugatālaye | Māhendramativikhyātā buddhadharmāṅkadhārīṇi ||* It is a pity that the editor could not make out the year and month more clearly and that the reading is so uncertain. The chronological details, however, are sufficient to reach a definite result. During the years from 1048 (last known date of Bhāskaradeva) to 1063 (first known date of Pradyumnakāmadeva) the combination *śuklapakṣa* - 9th *tithi* - Rohiṇi *nakṣatra* - Sunday can be verified only for two dates: 176 Māgha *śukla* 9; and 179 Māgha *śukla* 9, second half of the day. I prefer the first alternative, because of the tentative reading *ṣaḍga* in the number of the year. Accordingly, the date is verified for Sunday, January 28th, 1056. - The place of copying cannot be identified.
- 6) Ms. *Svarodayamaṇḍalapāyikā*, Tokyo University Library, n. 454. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 100-70-6 Bhādrapada-kṛṣṇa-caturthyām R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Baladevasya vijayarājye.* The date corresponds to August 31st, 1056.
- 7) Ms. *Niśvāsakhyamahātāntra*, National Archives, I.279. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Aśītiyukte saśate sa[mva]tsare śite śubhe Māgha-trītiya-vāsare | nṛpānvaye śrī-Baladeva-rājake etc.* The date corresponds to January 14th, 1060.

Surprisingly, Doc. 1 reveals that at the beginning of his reign Baladeva had a colleague called Yiśadeva, a name which I take to

¹⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 60.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 129.

³⁾ Published by Sakya-Vaidya, 4.

⁴⁾ Published by RS, XXIII, 29.

⁵⁾ Unpublished. The manuscript is registered in *CSMTUL*.

⁶⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 11. I did not see this ms. which seems to be no longer extant. I may note here that the alleged second ms. of 180 NS (*Upākarmavidhi*) mentioned in *CPMDN*, I, 56, and *Le Népal*, II, 194 is found in the National Archives, I.1473.4, but is dated 480 NS and contains no name of a king.

be equivalent to Íśadeva; he is completely unknown to all the chronicles. Apparently he enjoyed a very short reign, and soon Baladeva remained sole ruler. The twelve years allowed him by the chronicles seem to be correct and he may have ruled c. 1048–1060. Incidentally, this was the last instance of a *dvairājya* for some centuries to come.

According to V¹ and VK, Baladeva kept the kingdom in abundance and founded the town of Haripur.

Pradyumnakāmadeva (c. 1060–1066)

Baladeva was succeeded by Pradyumnakāmadeva (V¹) or Padmadeva (VK/VD and modern chronicles). The first name is the correct one, as shown by the four colophons belonging to the period of his rule.

- 1) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, National Archives, III.688. Colophon ¹⁾: last leaf, recto: *Trayādhi-kāṣīti śate gate abde māse ca Jyeṣṭhe kṛṣṇa-pakṣake ekadaśi some prasasya saṃjñake | kṛtāni hanāni prasannamānasah śrī-Śaṅkaradevasya vijaya Nepāla-maṇḍale vijitasastru-saṃghāte janānāḥ-ca nirākule śrīmanMānadevasya vihāre pravare śate bhikṣu Ravendradeveti ācārya sudhiyottamaḥ yatpustakapratimā* etc. Last leaf, verso: *Samvat 100–80–3 Jeṣṭha × × × R.–P.–Pb.–śrī-Pajunakāmadevasya vijayarājye likhitam | ... Mānadeva-mahāvihāre 'dhivāsina ācārya śhāvira Ravendradevasya* etc. The Mānadeva-vihāra is the Śricakravarṇa-mahāvihāra (present-day Chuka Baha) in Patan. The first date is verified for Monday, May 26th, 1063.
- 2) Ms. *Saddharmapuṇḍarika*, Cambridge University Library Add. 1684. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 100–80–5 Vaiśākha-śukla-dvādaśamyām | Pb.–śrī-Padyumnakāmadevasya rājye*. The name of the place cannot be read any longer. The date corresponds to April 20th, 1065.
- 3) Inscription on the socle of a Sūrya image at Thapa Hiti, Patan ³⁾. Begins: *Pañcāṣīti-niyukta-vatsara śataṃ prāptā supūrnṇaṃ śubhā mūlāditya-yutā vidhiś-ca dhavalāṣṭha trayodaśya 'pi śrī-Pradyumna-mahipateś-ca sukhavad-rājyaṃ* etc. The date is verified for the first minutes of Sunday, June 19th, 1065.
- 4) Ms. *Saddharmapuṇḍarika*, Cambridge University Library Add. 2197. Another colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 100–80–6 Maghā-kṛṣṇa-divādasamyām budhadine | śrīman × × × × × śrī-Udayāpurādhipati mahāsāvanta śrī-Janarddanajivasya pravarttamāne | × tradake Yūkekodhalīṭolakādhivāsini Kulamati* etc. At the bottom of the page: *śrī-Pradyumnakāmadeva-rāje | śrī-Udayāpure* etc. Udayāpura is an unknown place. The date is verified for Wednesday, January 25th, 1066.

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 173.

³⁾ Published in *AS*, 2 (2018 VS), 10; also by Regmi, I, 132.

⁴⁾ First published 1958. Mentioned by Bendall, *History*, 22. For the other colophon in Add. 2197, probably coming from another manuscript of the same work, see later p. 49.

The regnal years of Pradyumnakāmadeva in V¹ cannot be read any more; VK/VD gives him 6 years; the later *vaṃśāvalis* 11 years. The chronicles merely tell us that “he re-established [the custom of wearing] a crown”. On the other side, Doc. 1 affords us an interesting glimpse of the political situation. It features Śaṅkaradeva, not yet as king, but as a very powerful man, a sort of Commander-in-Chief or regent, victorious in war against the enemies and pacifier of the country. His exact connection with king Pradyumnakāmadeva remains mysterious, and we do not know whether he was a relation of his or not.

Nāgārjunadeva (c. 1066–1069)

The next king in the royal list is Nāgārjunadeva, who ruled for three years, probably 1066–1069. One document of his reign has come down to us:

- 1) Ms. *Svacchaṇḍalalitabhairava*, National Archives, I.224. Colophon¹⁾: *Samvat 100-80-8 śrī-mahārājā-Nāgārjunadevasya rājye kulaja-śrī-Mādhavasimhasya pustakaṃ lekhaka-kulodbhava-Bhimasimhena likhitam*. The year corresponds to 1067/8.

Absolutely nothing is known of his short rule.

Śaṅkaradeva (c. 1069–1082)

We have five colophons of the next king Śaṅkaradeva:

- 1) Ms. *Dharmaputrikā*, National Archives, III.393. Colophon²⁾: *Navottarāśīti-yute śate 'bde Āśādha-suklasya tithau tṛtiye | śrī-Śaṅkarākhye jayati kṣitindre śrī-Yaṅgala-syottaraṭollake yaḥ | dharmāsayaḥ saikulalabdhanmā guṇāpriyo Rāghavasimha-nā-mā | jñānaprakāśaṃ Śivadharmasāstraṃ śubhapraṭiṣṭham kṛtavān samagraṃ ||* Written at Kathmandu, of which Yaṅgala was the southern section, corresponding to the Dakṣiṇakoligrāma of Licchavi times³⁾. The date corresponds to May 24th, 1069.
- 2) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Nor monastery in Tibet. Colophon⁴⁾: *Samvat 100-80-9 Bhādrapada × × (diva)se śrīmacChaṅkaradeva-rājye śrī-Laṃjuguṅke* (R. Sanskritayana: *Lajaluṅka*) *vāstavya Gaṅgarāṇakena lekhitam-idaṃ | Laṃjuguṅka* is

¹⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 133.

²⁾ Partly published in *CPMDN*, I, 92; revised and completed in *CPMDN*, II, 87; re-edited by Yogi Narahari Nath in *Itihāsa Prakāśa*, I, Kathmandu 2012 VS, 159a.

³⁾ See G. Bajracharya, “Yaṅgala, Yambu”, in *CNS*, 1/2, (1974), 90–98.

⁴⁾ Published by *RS*, XXI, 33 (with date wrongly transcribed). Checked on a hand-copy made by Professor G. Tucci in 1939.

almost certainly Lamjung, in the hills between Kathmandu and Pokhara ¹⁾. The date corresponds to August–September 1069.

- 3) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā–Prajñāpāramitā*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, A.15. Colophon ²⁾: *Ekādika–navatīkānugate prayāte samvacchare Tapasi (= Māgha) māse tīthau daśamyām saṃvaddhamānaśaṣṭaddayitānvitāyām vacaspatau × × Śobhana–yoge yukte śrī–bhūṣaṇe Śaṅkaradeva–saṃjñe vikhyātakirittau jītavairivṇḍe sūryānuyāpravaradaiva–devasaṃrājīsaṃrakṣite sarvvaloke śreyo 'stu | Samvat 100–90–1 Phāl(a)guna–śukla–daśamyām tīthau Rohini nakṣatre Śobhana–yoge brhaspati–vāsare*. There is conflict between the first and the second description of the same date. The solution comes from the chronological calculation: the date cannot be verified for Phālguna, while it is possible for Māgha. It corresponds to Thursday, January 13th, 1071, except for the *yoga*, which ended on January 19th.
- 4) Ms. *Bodhicaryāvatārapañjikā*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 3830. Colophon ³⁾: *Aṣṭānavatī–saṃyukte śata–samvatī vatsare | kṛṣṇe Śrāvaṇa–pañcamyām vāsare kuja–sāhvaye | śrīmacChaṅkaradevasya rājño vijayaśālinah | śrī–Lalitapure ramye śrī–Mānigla–ka–saṃjñake yacchri–Rāghavanāmnasya vihāre sugatālaye dhanyasthavirabhikṣosya Budhacandrasya pustakam . . . kāyastha–Bhuvanākaraṣena likhitam*. Written at Patan in the Rāghavavihāra. The date is verified for Tuesday, July 31st, 1078.
- 5) Ms. *Saddharmapuṇḍarika*, formerly in the Sa–skya monastery in Tibet, now in the Library of the Nationalities Culture Palace, Peking. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 200–2 Caitra–śukla–divā pūrṇamāsyām | brhaspati–dine | Hasta–nakṣatre || Pb.–M.–P.–śrīmat–Śaṅkaradevasya vijayarājye varttamāne | śrī–Cakavāṭī–Mahāvihāryaśākyabhikṣu–ṇi–Yemendranāthāya śrī–Indramūlasthānādhivāsi amātya–paramopāsaka–śrī–Guṇākarajīva–Bhallokena svayaṃ likhitam–iti*. The Cakavāṭī monastery is the modern Na Bahal in Tangal Tol, Patan; the area is also known by the name Caka Baha–bahi. Indramūlasthāna is the Indreśvara *tīrtha* near Panaoti, to the East of the valley. The date is verified for Thursday, March 17th, 1082.

The chronicles give to Śaṅkaradeva 17 (VK/VD), 15 (V¹) or 11 (later *vaṃśāvalis*) years. Actually he reigned for about 13 years (1069–1082). He must have been a ruler of some relief. VK tells us that he made an image of Śaṅkeśvara at Nandiśālā (Naksal, on the south–eastern outskirts of Kathmandu), and completed a temple there. Above all, he kept the country at peace ⁵⁾.

Vāmadeva (1082–1085)

The quiet enjoyed by Nepal was not very long. According to

¹⁾ The identification is due to G. Bajracharya, “Nevārī bhāṣāko Tāmān bhāṣā tathā Limbu bhāṣāsaṃgako sādrśya”, in *Pūrnimā*, 2 (2021 VS), 44.

²⁾ Published by R. L. Mitra in the preface to his edition of the *Aṣṭasāhasrikā–Prajñāpāramitā*, Calcutta 1888, p. xxi. My own reading mostly agrees with that of A. Foucher, *Étude sur l'iconographie bouddhique de l'Inde*, Paris 1900, 28.

³⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, I, n. 49, pp. 49–50.

⁴⁾ Published in *RS*, XXIII, 28.

⁵⁾ All these indications are taken up and expanded in the later *vaṃśāvalis*, which for once seem to be based on reliable materials. Wright, pp. 158–160.

the later *vaṃśāvalis* Vāmadeva, a descendant of Aṃśuvarman through a side-line, supported by the Thakurs of Patan and Kathmandu, expelled Śaṅkaradeva and made himself king¹⁾. No trace of these events is found in VK and V¹, which merely register the reign of Vāmadeva (3 years) without a break in the list. One document of this king is extant.

ms. *Sekanirdeśapañjikā*, Leningrad Public Library. It is a modern copy made on a decayed ancient palm-leaf ms.²⁾ Colophon³⁾: *Caturmāsādhika-śatadvaye samvatsare śubhe | rājñah śrī-Vāmadeva-vijaye | śrī-Udayapuriya-ramye mahāśāvanta śrī-Nāgārjunajivasya rakṣite | tatra sthitaḥ Saugatavavedi paramopāsaka-śrī-Vajrākaraḥ jiva-saṃjñakaiḥ | sulikhyate śāśvata sekanirṇayaiḥ | kṛṣṇa-Bhādrapade māse vāre brhāspati-prasaṃsite | śubham-astu sarvadvā ||* The site of Udayāpura (cf. p. 45) is unknown. The date is impossible as it stands. It says "200 years plus 4 months... in Bhādrapada"; beside the fact that this way of indicating the date is never used in Nepalese colophons, Bhādrapada is not the 4th, but the 11th month of the year (6th in the Caitrādi years). Thus it is certain that the modern copyist misunderstood the *samvat* of his original. The obvious correction would be *caturdaśādhika-śatadvaye*, i.e. 214; but this is much too late in comparison with the known dates of the next king Harṣadeva. Thus I suggest tentatively the correction *caturvarṣādhika*, which would give 204. The date would thus correspond to Thursday 22nd or Thursday 29th August, 1084.

It seems noteworthy that Vāmadeva does not wear the full royal titles. On the other side, we meet here for the second time a powerful feudal family, that of the Jīvas, *mahāsāmantas* of Udayāpura, a frontier district the location of which remains obscure to this day; we are going to find them again in the troubled period that follows. We may suppose that Vāmadeva was a claimant set up by the Jīvas, but not yet fully established on the throne. His dates may have been c. 1082–1085.

The later chronicles claim that Vāmadeva founded a dynasty. This contention can be in so far accepted, as during the following years his descendants alternated on the throne with those of Śaṅkaradeva.

About this period a inscription in the Saugali Tol, Patan⁴⁾, relates the dedication of an image of the Sun god by *śrī-Yaśodeva-bhīmātha-tanayo dharmatatparaḥ śrī-Bāṇadevaḥ*. It is dated *tribhir*

¹⁾ Wright, p. 160.

²⁾ Says the scribe: *jirṇbhūta-pracīna-tālapatra-pustake dṛṣṭvā 'bhisārīteyaṃ pustakaṃ*.

³⁾ Published by N. Mironov, *Katalog Indijskikh rukopisej rossijskoj publičnoj biblioteki*, I, Petrograd 1918, n. 283, pp. 264–265.

⁴⁾ Published by C. Bendall, *Journey*, 80 (no. V).

varṣaiḥ samāyukte samvatsara-śatadvayā Vai[śākha śu]kla-saptamyām budhe Puṣyodaye śubhe, which is verified for Wednesday, April 26th, 1083. There is nearness of date and similarity of name with Vāmadeva, and Bendall accepted the identity of the two. But Lévi remarked that Bāṇa is quite different in meaning from Vāma and that there is not a single word in the inscription hinting at a royal status of Bāṇadeva; he concluded that this is a private inscription and that Bāṇadeva must have been a local nobleman ¹⁾. One cannot but agree with Lévi's findings.

Harṣadeva (c. 1085–1098)

The next king was Harṣadeva, of whom five colophons are extant.

- 1) Ms. *Viṣṇudharma*, National Archives, I.1002.1. Colophon ²⁾: *Varṣānāndaśa-samyute śatayuge Jyeṣṭhasya māse sitapakṣe śukradine tithau ca navame śrī-Harṣadeva nrpe |śrī-Vinnrlakṣmyākhyāyām Kulajayā samyak-pratiṣṭhāpitam*. The date is verified for Friday, May 10th, 1090.
- 2) Ms. *Kubjikāmata*. National Archives, I.1077.4. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 200–10–2 Phālguna-śukla-diva Aśvini-nakṣatre śukradine śrīmad Harṣadevasya rāje śrī-Phalla-pviṅga-viṣaye Kosabūtollakādhivāsina* etc. Written at Pharping. The date is verified for the last hours of Friday, February 13th, 1092.
- 3) Ms. *Saddharmapuṇḍarika*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 2197, already mentioned on p. 44. Another colophon ⁴⁾: *Varṣānam dviśate trayodaśādhigate Caitra-māse kṣṣapapakṣe trayodaśi | śrīmad-rājā-Harṣadeva āśina (?) | śrī-Lalitakramāṇa-gvala-Yacchuṣolkānvasate kulaputri yadatra puṇyam* etc. Written in the Yachu Tol (south-eastern section of Patan), which conserves this name to the present day. The date corresponds to March 27th, 1093.
- 4) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā*, formerly in the Sa-skya monastery in Tibet, now in the Institute of Tibetology at Gangtok, Sikkim. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 200–10–3 rājāḥ śrī-Harṣadeva-rāje śrī-Gaṇḍigulma-viṣaye | kulaputra-kāyastha-panḍita śrī-Jivadharaśiṃhasya pustako 'yam-iti || Gaṇḍigulma* occurs also in the colophon of 119 NS (see p. 34); in the present instance it is the headquarters of an outlying district (*viṣaya*). According to M. R. Pant and A. Sharma, p. 20, it should be sought for in the modern Gulmi sub-district. The year corresponds to 1092/3.
- 5) Ms. *Tattvasadbhāvantra*, National Archives, V.445. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Dviśate samvatsare 'itte saptadaśa-prapuritaḥ | Phālgunaśya śuklasya uttameṣu trayodaśi || tādrakā Pūrvva-*

¹⁾ S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, 196–197.

²⁾ First published in 1958, although the ms. is listed in *CPMDN*, I, 30. Mentioned in Bendall, *History*, 22.

³⁾ First published 1958.

⁴⁾ First published 1958, Mentioned by Bendall, *Journey*, 46, and *History*, 22.

⁵⁾ Published by *RS*, XXIII, 25.

⁶⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 113; re-edited by Regmi, I, 142.

phalgunyām śukragraha-susobhane | sumūrtte pūjyasatkare siddhihetuvarārcinā || śrī-Nepālasya vijayarājye mahā-śrī-Harṣadeva-rājeṣu | lekhaḥ śrī-Paśupatiśāhānāsanno Govarddhanārkitaḥ || Written at Paśupati Nāth. The date is verified for Friday, February 27th, 1097.

The chronicles give Harṣadeva 16 (VK/VD), 13 (V¹) or 15 (later *vaṃśāvalis*) years. VK and V¹ enter his name in the following way: *Rāja śrī-Harṣadeva varṣa 16 (13), unaviṃśati saṃvacchare śatadvaye pravartamāne*; and not a word more. This date 219 current cannot refer to the accession, because it is later than all of Harṣadeva's colophons. Most probably it refers to his death; we shall have occasion to find in V² several dates, in which the number of the regnal years is followed by the month and day (but not the year) of death. This case is rather different, but still no other interpretation seems plausible.

The chronological data of V¹ are: 219 current = 218 expired; and 218 — 13 = 205; the latter is probably the year in which Vāmadeva's rule ended. Harṣadeva's dates therefore are 1085–1098. As in the case of his predecessor, none of his documents gives him the full royal title; and as our materials seem statistically sufficient, we are justified in supposing that he did not assume it. The reason for this is not apparent, unless we are to assume that these two kings recognized the formal overlordship of some foreign ruler (perhaps of the Pālas of Bengal and Bihar?).

It is clear that Harṣadeva's was a weak reign; and indeed it was followed by a period of troubles, during which some feudatories tried to stand forth as independent rulers. This was the case for Rāmadeva of Dhavalaśrotri, as shown by the following document:

Ms. *Aryoṣṇīṣavijaya-nāma-dhāraṇi*, private ownership in Kathmandu. Colophon¹⁾: *Mahāsāmāntādhipati-mahāsāmanta-śrī-Rāmadevasya vijayarājye | samvat 220 Kārtikadine 24 Dhavalaśrotryāyaṃ likhiteyaṃ | lekhaḥ Kamalapāṇinā |* Written at Dhavalaśrotri, which was probably in the foothills of the Dhaulagiri range to the west of the Valley²⁾. The date corresponds to November 9th, 1099.

The expression *vijayarājye* is typical of independent rule. It seems that after the death of Harṣadeva and during the ensuing troubles Rāmadeva claimed for a moment absolute independence in his do-

¹⁾ First published 1958; re-edited in Sakya-Vaidya, 8.

²⁾ This was suggested by M. R. Pant and A. D. Sharma, *The two earliest copper-plate inscription from Nepal*, Kathmandu 1977, 22–24. Dhavalaśrotri cannot be equated with Dhaukel or Dhulikhel south-east of Banepa, as usually accepted; this was shown by Dh. Bajracharya, in *CNS*, 5/1 (1977), 101.

main ¹⁾. It should also be remarked that he assumed the same title *mahāsāmantādhipati* which was borne by Nānyadeva of Tirhut before he set up as independent ruler. However, Rāmadeva climbed down from this usurpation soon after, as we shall see presently.

Śivadeva (1098–1126) and/or alias Siṃhadeva (c. 1100–1122)

After the death of Harṣadeva the old dynasty was revived in the person of Śivadeva. The old chronicles recognize only him as the rightful ruler. Four documents of his reign are extant:

- 1) Copper-plate inscription of unknown provenience, in private possession in Nepal ²⁾. Dated *Samvat 200–20–1 Mārgaśīra–śukla–daśamyām | R.–P.–śrīmat Śivadeva–mahārājai | śrī–Rāmadiva–sāmanta–vijayarājye | Maṃgvara–viṣaye Jhoṃteśvara–bhaṣāraka-sya ṭāḍe goṭhi pañcalikenu* etc. Maṃgvara seems to correspond to the modern ethnic name Magar. The date is November 12th or 13th, 1100.
- 2) Ms. *Jātarūpaṭikā* on *Amarakośa*, Kaisher Library, n. 560. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 200–20–9 Śrāvaṇa–kṛṣṇa–divāṣṭamyām R.–P.–śrī–Śivadevasya vijayarājye likhiteyam ṭikoti*. The date is July 21th or 22nd, 1109.
- 3) Ms. *Sphoṭikāvaidya*. India Office Library, Hodgson 73Ab. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 200–40 prathamāṣāḍha–kṛṣṇa–dvitīyāyām somadine | śrī–R.–P.–śrīmacchivadeva–vijayarājye (CSPMIO: rājñā) likhitam–iti || śrī–Lalitakramāyām (CSPMIO: –brumāyām) śrī–Hāṣigvalke 'dhivāsinā vaidya–śrī–Goṭhiśilasya pustako 'yam–iti ||* Written at Patan in or near the *viḥāra* called even now Haugal Bahal (Sanskrit name: Hastigrha–mahāvi-hāra). There was no Kanyā *saṅkrānti* in Bhādrapada and this gives an intercalary Āṣāḍha. The date is verified for Monday, June 14th, 1120.
- 4) Ms. *Vasudhārādhārāṇi*, Cambridge University Library, Or. 142. Colophon ⁵⁾:.... *paramopāsaka Bharudākaraśahasya | P.–Pb.–M.–śrī–Śivadeva–rājye samvat 200–40–3 Jyeṣṭha (?) dive śukla–pratipad likhitam–idaṃ* etc. The date corresponds to April 28th, 1123.

According to V², f. 31a, Śivadeva was the son of Śaṅka[ra]-deva, was born in 177 Āṣāḍha *kṛṣṇa pratipad*, Uttarāṣāḍha *nakṣatra*, Śudhi *yoga*, Bṛhaspati (the date is verified for the last hours of Thursday, June 19th, 1057) and lived 69 years. This fixes his death at 246 NS. According to both V¹ and VK/VD he reigned 27 years and 7 months (later *vaṃśāvalis*: 21 years), and this would place his

¹⁾ The hypothesis of a Pāla suzerainty over Rāmadeva, suggested in 1958, must be abandoned; see Regmi, I, 144–148, 156–158.

²⁾ Published by M. T. Pant and A. D. Sharma, *The two earliest copper-plate inscriptions from Nepal*, 1–12.

³⁾ Published by M. T. Pant and A. D. Sharma, *Op. cit.*, 9n.

⁴⁾ Published in CSPMIO, II, 1502, no. 8049.

⁵⁾ First published 1958. Mentioned by Bendall, *History*, 22.

accession about 218 (expired), exactly the year given by V¹ for the end of Harṣadeva's reign. The chronology fits perfectly in all its niceties.

VK tells us that Śivadeva made donations to Paśupati and built a palace at Kīrti-Bhaktapur, i.e. modern Kirtipur; practically, he founded the town. He coined silver *damma* with his image as a lion (*śrī-Siṃha*); he also struck gold *śivakāṅka* with the legend *śrī-Śivasya* ¹⁾.

Doc. 1 shows that the powerful feudatory Rāmadeva gave up his almost sovereign title and recognized the suzerainty of Śivadeva, although he maintained full autonomy (*vijayarājye*) at Dhavalaśrotri in the Magar district.

According to the early chronicles, the heir-apparent of Śivadeva was *jaurāja* (= *yuvarāja*) Mahendradeva, who in 239 Vaiśākha *śukla pūrṇimā* (April 26th, 1119) inaugurated the large tank Mahendra-sāra ¹⁾. According to V² he was born in 199 Vaiśākha *pūrṇimā*, Viśākha *nakṣatra*, Dhruva *yoga*, Bṛhaspati; the date is verified for Thursday, April 18th, 1079. He was nominated heir-apparent and used to give away one *dām* every day in charity. Mahendradeva died at the age of 65, i.e. in 264 NS (= 1144 A.D.). But nowhere we are told that he became king.

At this point a serious problem arises. No less than six documents bear evidence to the reign of a ruler called Siṃhadeva, contemporary with Śivadeva. They are:

- 1) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, Asutosh Museum of Indian Art, Calcutta University, T.1055. Colophon ²⁾: *M.-P.-Pb.-Para[ma]saugata-śrīmacchri-Sihadeva-pravardhamāna-vijayarājye | pañcaviṃśādhika-dviśata-samvatsare abhiliḥyamāna yatrāṅkena 'pi 200-20-5 | Aṣṭa-dha-kṛṣṇa-caturdaśyām-aṅgāra-dine | śrīmacchri-Kīrttipuṇyamahāvihāre 'dhivāsina Jinendrabuddhinā likhiteyam* | The Kīrttipuṇya-mahāvihāra is the present Nhaike Bahi in Kathmandu. The date is verified for Tuesday, July 11th, 1105.
- 2) Ms. *Kāvya-darśa*, Nor monastery in Tibet. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 231 Aśvini-kṛṣṇa-dvādaśyām Siṃhadeva-rāje*. The date corresponds to October 12th, 1111.

¹⁾ V¹, 24b. This coinage will be discussed later in ch. 000.

²⁾ Published by S. P. Saraswati, "Sihadeva, a forgotten king of Nepal", in *Proceedings of the Tenth Indian History Congress* (1947), Calcutta 1949, 252. Reproduced by J. Trier, *Ancient paper of Nepal*, Copenhagen 1972, pl. 121. Cf. M. Mookerjee, "Two illuminated manuscripts in the Asutosh Museum of Indian Art", in *JISOA*, 15 (1947), 89-99.

³⁾ First published in 1958 from a hand-copy made by Professor G. Tucci in 1939; it seems to be listed in *RS*, XXI, 38 (n. 114).

- 3) Ms. *Siddhasārasaṃhitā*, National Archives, III.803.25. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 20-30-40 Aśvinī-śukla-divā navamyām | Pūrvvāṣāḍha-nakṣatre budhadine | Śrīmat-M.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Siṃhadeva-vijayarājye | śrī-Lalitakramāyām śrī-Mānigvala-madhyamaṣṭolke 'dhi-vāsina* etc. Written at Patan. The date is verified for the second half of Wednesday, September 9th, 1114.
- 4) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 9973. Colophon ²⁾: *P.-Pb.-M.-Para[ma]saugata-śrīmat-Siṃhadevasya vijayarājye śrī-Udayāpuryām mahā-sāvanta* (sic)-*śrī-Piṣu* ³⁾ *jīvasya vijayarājye tasmin cendrakosṭakādhivāsino Piṣākara* ⁴⁾ *candrasya yadatra puṇyam śrī-Lalitakramāyām śrī-Mānigvala-paramogudhyām kulaputra-Jayacandravarmmanā likhitam-iti | samvat 200-40 Caitra-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām āṅgāradine ||* Written at Patan. The date is verified for Tuesday, March 16th, 1120.
- 5) Ms. *Nāmasaṅgīti*, Kaisher Library, n. 118. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Parama[bha]ṭṭā[ra]ka-M.-śrī-Siṃhadeva-rājye samvat 200-40-2 Bhādra-dina 2.* The date corresponds either to August 6th or to August 21st, 1122.
- 6) Ms. *Mūladevākhyasāstra*, Žva-lu monastery in Tibet. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Samvat 200- x x x ni-śukla-tṛtīyāyām śrīmad-R.-P.-śrī-Siṃhadeva-vijayarājye.* The date cannot be determined.

As it can be seen, the years covered by the colophons of Siṃhadeva (1105-1122) are completely included within the reign of Śivadeva. And this raises the problem whether the two rulers were one and the same, or whether they should be kept apart as two rivals (there is no hint of a *dvairājya* in the documents).

Against the identification there is the weighty argument that we cannot see any reason why a king should choose to appear in the documents under two names; there is no other instance of this sort in the whole of Nepalese history. Another negative element (of no great import) is a statement in the chronicle according to which on 219 Māgha *kṛṣṇa* 8 *Mūla-nakṣatra* (the date seems to be January 17th, 1099; but the *nakṣatra* ended on the 20th) an influential nobleman called Varapāla Bhāro of the Yetha Bahar in Patan brought about an agreement between the two royal families (*mahāprabhutaḥ ubhaya-rājakula udharaṇa samārthah*); he died at the age of 87 (V²,

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, I, 4-5, no. 4. Siṃhadeva is, as far as I know, the only Nepalese king who openly proclaimed his faith in the Buddhist religion (*paramasau-gata*). I wonder whether this had any political significance.

³⁾ *CSMASB*: *Yiṣu*.

⁴⁾ *CSMASB*: *Yiṣākara*.

⁵⁾ First published 1958; then by Regmi, I, 359.

⁶⁾ Published by RS, XXIII, 41. Checked on a hand-copy made by Professor G. Tucci in 1939.

31a). It is not clear whether the date refers to his arbitration or to his death. In any case this piece of information fits better in the frame of an agreement between the rivals Śivadeva and Siṃhadeva.

On the other side of the balance sheet we may note some peculiar facts. Although the old chronicle absolutely ignores a reign of Siṃhadeva, four princes, viz. Mahendradeva (the *yuvarāja* of Śivadeva), Ānandadeva, Rudradeva and Amṛtadeva (who reigned in succession between 1147 and 1178), were the sons of Sīhadeva-*paramēśvara*¹⁾, while no son of Śivadeva is mentioned. In the second place, Śivadeva employed on his coins both his (*sva*) device of a lion (*siṃha*) and the device (or legend) of Śiva, and this would be difficult to explain in the case of two different rulers: why should Śivadeva employ the device of this rival? Lastly, local tradition at Kirtipur, as well as an inscription of 707 NS (1587 A.D.), praise *śrī*-Siṃhadeva as the founder of the town, a feat which the chronicle attributes, as we have seen, to Śivadeva²⁾.

Although the fundamental objection of a lack of motive must stand, the balance of evidence seems to be rather in favour of the identification. Until further proofs to the contrary are forthcoming. I am inclined to accept Śivadeva and Siṃhadeva as two names of the same ruler.

Śivadeva/Siṃhadeva apparently had some measure of success in restoring internal peace and the authority of the throne. And yet the position of his feudatories shows the narrow limits of this success. Not only Rāmadeva of Dhavalaśrotrī was half-independent, but the Jīva chiefs of Udayāpura wielded considerable power. They bore the old title of *mahāsāmanta* going back to the times of Aṃśuvarman; but the position of Piṣu Jīva must have been a half-royal one, as shown by the term *vijayarājye* employed by a scribe writing in the royal capital Patan itself. Probably Piṣu Jīva was for some years the real power behind the throne, much as Aṃśuvarman had been in his early years.

¹⁾ The date of Mahendradeva's birth raises a small difficulty; he was born in 1079, while the other three sons of Sīhadeva were born in 1099, 1108 and 1113 respectively. An interval of 34 years between the first and the last son is somewhat disturbing, even if we assume that the three kings were issued from a second marriage of Siṃhadeva.

²⁾ The case for the identification has been ably argued by Dh. Bajracharya, "Ma-dhyakālīka Nepal-kā ek prakhyāt rāja Śivadeva", in *CNS*, 8, 1 (1980), 207-222.

Besides, a difficult situation had developed on the southern frontier of the kingdom, where a new and dangerous power was building up. Tirhut (Sanskrit: Mithilā) had come under the sway of the *mahāsāmantādhipati* ¹⁾ Nānyadeva. He was a native of Karṇāṭaka (*Karṇāṭakula bhūṣana*), like his contemporary Vijayasena, the founder of the Sena dynasty of Bengal. It seems that this sudden emergence of rulers of southern extraction in Northern India was due to the expeditions of the Cālukya kings Someśvara I (1046–1068) and Vikramāditya VI (1076–1126), of which we know very little. In 1097 ²⁾ Nānyadeva proclaimed himself king, founding the new capital of Simraongarh (in the Nepalese Tarai), which remained the seat of his dynasty till its downfall in 1325 ³⁾.

At some unknown date he invaded Nepal. The later *vaṃśāvalis* speak of him as a prince of the Karṇāṭaka, who came to the North and in Śaka 811 and NS 9 (889 A.D.) entered Nepal; he defeated the kings Jayadeva Malla of Patan and Ānanda Malla of Bhatgaon and compelled them to flee to Tirhut, whereupon he established his court at Bhatgaon. He introduced the Śaka era into Nepal ⁴⁾. All this is a tissue of chronological absurdities (including the names of non-existing kings), which prevent us to take this tale seriously.

¹⁾ This is the title he gives himself in the colophon of a work composed by him: the *Bhāratavārttika*, a commentary on Bharata's *Nāṭyaśāstra*; M. R. K. Kavi, "King Nānyadeva on music", in *J. Andhra Hist. Res. Soc.*, 1 (1926), 56.

²⁾ This date is given in a traditional chronogram, occurring in most of the Nepalese chronicles (see Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, 197–199 n), but in its correct form found only in VK/VD, in the *Mudita-Kuvalayāśva* (R. Pischel, *Katalog der Bibliothek der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, II, 8) and in the Mithilā tradition as recorded by Pandita Chanda Jha in his edition of Vidyāpati's *Puruṣaparikṣā*, Darbhanga 1810 Śaka, 19. There is a great number of minor variants, but the gist is always that Nānyadeva disposed of kingship (or of the country) in Śaka 1019, Śrāvaṇa *śudi* 7, Svāti *nakṣatra*, a Saturday; the date is verified for Saturday, July 18th, 1097.

³⁾ On Nānyadeva see K. P. Jayaswal, *Contributions to the history of Mithila*, in *JBORS*, 9 (1923), 300–301, and 10 (1924), 37–46 (where the historical setting is all wrong); R. C. Majumdar, *King Nānyadeva of Tirhut*, in *IHQ*, 7 (1931), 679–689 (759–769); R. K. Choudhary, *Nānyadeva and his contemporaries*, in *Indian History Congress, Proceedings of the Fourteenth Session, (Jaipur 1951)*, Calcutta 1953, 130–134; R. K. Choudhary, *The Karṇāts of Mithilā* (c. 1097–1355 A.D.), in *ABORI*, 35 (1955), 92–98; Upendra Thakur, *History of Mithila*, Darbhanga 1956, 227–245; V. P. N. Sinha, *Mithila under the Karnatas*, Patna 1979, 34–54. The only extant inscription of Nānyadeva's reign is that of his minister Śrīdhara published by K. P. Jayaswal, *Op. cit.*, 303–304. It is undated and gives no historical information of any value.

⁴⁾ Wright, 167.

However, his attacks against Nepal belong to the realm of sober history. A short and much effaced entry in the old chronicle indicates that in 231 Bhādrapada *kṛṣṇa* 7 (August 27th, 1111) one *śrī-Nāramalladeva* cut to pieces the *Ḍoya*, i.e. the people of Tirhut¹⁾. Nāramalla is otherwise unknown; he may have been a local baron.

It is not difficult to find a balance between these conflicting accounts. Nānyadeva *did* raid Nepal and probably succeeded in entering for a moment the Valley; but in the end (or on another occasion) he was defeated and thrown back to Tirhut. The evidence of all the contemporary sources is against any of establishment of a lasting suzerainty, not to speak of sovereignty, in Nepal.

And yet these raids made their effects felt during the following centuries. First of all, they seem to have supplied some sort of foundation to the claims by Cālukya rulers of conquests and domination in Nepal. Some inscriptions of Someśvara I, much earlier than the rise of Nānyadeva, put forward these claims. They are repeated by Vikramāditya VI and by Someśvara III (1126–1138). Even successors of the Cālukyas took them up. So did the Kalacuri Bijjala (1156–1168) and the Yādava Bhillama (1185–1191) and Siṅghana (1200–1247); by then it had been reduced to a heraldic device with no contact with the political realities of the time²⁾. Possibly Nānyadeva had maintained some kind of formal subordination to the Cālukya, and this supplied a kind of justification for the Cālukya boasts. Still, these claims remind us of the curious fact that the quite isolated name Someśvara (not normally used in Nepal) suddenly appears in the series of the Nepalese kings in the 12th century and seems to bespeak somehow an influence from the Deccan.

Another consequence made itself felt as late as the 17th century. When in 1354 the Karṇāṭa family of Tirhut gained the throne of

¹⁾ V², 32b–33a. The identity of the *Ḍoya* with the inhabitants of Tirhut has been established once for all by Dh. Bajracharya, “*Ḍoyaharu ko hun?*”, in *Pūrṇimā*, 4 (2021 VS), 20–31.

²⁾ On the problem of the Cālukya claims of suzerainty over Nepal see Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, 198–205, and H. C. Ray, *Dynastic History of Northern India*, I, Calcutta 1931, 203–204. Also S. L. Katare, *The Chālukyas of Kalyāni and their political relations with the contemporary northern states*, in *Indian Culture*, 4 (1937–38), 49, who, however, lays too much stress on the Shikarpur inscription n. 118 of 1054 A.D. (*Epigraphia Carnatica*, vol. VII, Bangalore 1902, p. 157), where the mention of Nepal is a mere piece of boasting.

Bhatgaon through the marriage of its last scion with the heiress of that principality, Nānyadeva was remembered as the founder of the dynasty. And thus the later chronicles, as well as the inscriptions of the Malla kings of the 17th century, turned this purely genealogical accident into a conquest and rule by Nānyadeva in the Valley, for which there is no historical foundation.

Indradeva (c. 1126–1136)

According to V¹ and VK/VD, Śivadeva's successor was Indradeva, who reigned for 12 years; he is unknown to the later chronicles. Six colophons of his are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Yanāritantramaṇḍalopāyikā*, National Archives, V.85. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 200–40–7 Āṣāḍha-kṛṣṇāṣṭamyaṃ śrīmad-Indradevasya vijayarāḷye likhitam-iti*. The date corresponds to July 3rd, 1127.
- 2) Ms. *Nakṣatrajātaka*, India Office Library, n. 2928. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 200–40–8 Phālguna-śukla-daśamyāṃ ādityadine likhitam-iti R.-P.-śrī-Indradevasya vijayarāḷye likhitam-iti | śrī-Udayāpura-gamana-śrī-Sekādhināma-Cittavajrādhināma etc. | śrī-Udayāpurādhīpati-mahāsāmanta-śrī-Paiśānandajīvasya kāle likhitam-iti ||* The date is verified for Sunday, February 12th, 1128.
- 3) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, National Archives, V.195. Colophon ³⁾: *Svasti ekapañca-samāyukta-samvatsara-śatadvayaṃ Pauṣa-māse pravare caturthyāṃ sita tithau Puṣya-nakṣatre brhaspativāre rājā-śrī-Indradevasya nṛpateḥ Kirtimaṇḍale etc.* The date cannot be verified, the *tithi* corresponding to December 20th and the week day and *nakṣatra* to the 18th December, 1130.
- 4) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, National Archives, V.48. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 200–50–3 Āṣvini-śuddi-tṛtiyāyāṃ śrī-Nepālamaṇḍale R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Indradevasya vijayarāḷye śrī-Lalitapura-Mānigvalottare Vṛvīhārādhivāsina pravaramahāyānāyāyina śrī-Vilocanavaṃśasya yad-atra puṇyaṃ etc.* The Vṛ-vihāra is probably the Vṛṣarājavihāra (Newari: Bu Bahal) in Patan. The date corresponds to September 3rd, 1133.
- 5) Ms. *Cāndravyākaraṇavṛtti*, Žva-lu monastery in Tibet. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 200–50–4 Caitra-śukla-saptamyāṃ śrīmat-R.-P.-Paramaśaiva Indradevasya śrī-Indradevasya vijayarāḷye likhitam-idam ||* The date corresponds to March 18th, 1134.
- 6) Ms. *Nāmasaṅgīti*, National Archives, v. 166. Colophon ⁶⁾: *R.-P.-śrī-Indradevasya vijayarāḷye samvat 200–50–6 Kārttika-śukla-pañcamyāṃ śrī-Jumalaka-sākyabhikṣu-*

¹⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 167.

²⁾ Published in *CPSMIO*, II, 1506, n. 8062; cf. p. 831, n. 6414.

³⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 167.

⁴⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 167. Cf. Shankarman Rajabamshi, "Devanagari lipiko vikāś", in *Kailash*, 2 (1974), 48.

⁵⁾ Published by *RS*, XXIII, 43. Checked on a hand-copy made by Professor G. Tucci in 1939.

⁶⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 167.

Ratnaguptena likhitam. The ms. was written by a monk native of Jumla, but almost certainly not in Jumla. The date corresponds to October 13th, 1135.

S. Lévi took Indradeva to be the same person as Mahendradeva (Mahā-Indradeva). But the evidence against the identification is overwhelming. V¹ lists in immediate succession *jaurāja* Mahendradeva and his tank, and king Indradeva with his regnal years, as two different persons. V² knows of Mahendradeva only as the heir apparent and not as ruler, and we fail to see how it could give full biographical data for him without mentioning the all-important fact that he was king. Also, Indradeva certainly ceased to reign much earlier than NS 264, the date of the death of Mahendradeva. Therefore, Sihadeva's son Mahendradeva did not reign, and Indradeva was an usurper from another family. We can place his reign in NS 246-256, i.e. in 1126-1136 A.D.

Indradeva was supported by the Jīva chieftains of Udayāpura, who seem therefore to have switched their allegiance to another dynasty, abandoning the descendants of Siṃhadeva; and the latter indeed did not reign for the next twenty years. The position of Paiśānanda Jīva, in any case, is not so exalted as that of Piśu Jīva eight years before; Doc. 1 is dated in his time (*kāle*) and not in his reign (*vijayarājye*). And after this we hear nothing further about the Jīva chiefs.

Mānadeva (c. 1136-1140)

The next king was Mānadeva, who reigned 4 years and 7 months according to V¹ and VK/VD and 10 years according to the later *vaṃśāvalis*. Three documents of his reign are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, Sa-skyā monastery in Tibet. Colophon¹⁾: *Śrīmat R.-P.-śrī-Mānadevasya vijayarājye samvat 200-50-8 Pauṣa-kṛṣṇa-trayodaśyām soma × × × nakṣatre yoga Siddhi Subhānukulena likhita-samāptikṛtam* || The date is verified for Monday, January 10th, 1138.
- 2) additional note to the *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā* ms. of NS 135, mentioned above (see p. 36). It contains the following data²⁾: *Samvatsare gatavati dvitīye śatasu pañcāsatā parigate navamāhācītena śrī-Kārttike śaśikarārcitupañcame 'hri śrī-Mānadeva-nṛpatirvijaye ca rājye* || The date is verified for Monday, October 10th, 1138.

¹⁾ Published by RS, XXIII, 29.

²⁾ Published in CBMC, p. 152.

- 3) Inscription on a fountain in Brahma Tol. Kathmandu ¹⁾. Samvat 200-50-9 *Bhādrapada-kṛṣṇa-saptamyāṃ* || *śrīmat-R.-P.-Pb.* | *śrī-Mānadevasya vijayarājye* | *śrī-Duṣṇavaradakṣiṇatolādihivāsina-dīvaṃgata-pūjanarcano nirmītena tatratva* etc. The date corresponds to September 16th, 1139.

Mānadeva's relationship with earlier and later rulers is unknown, but probably he belonged to the line of Indradeva. V¹ and VK have nothing to say about him. The later *vaṃśāvalis* maintain that he abdicated in favour of his eldest son and retired to the Cakravahāra (Caka Baha-bahi in Patan). We may place his reign in c. NS 256-260, i.e. 1136-1140 A.D.

Narendradeva (1140-1147).

Mānadeva's successor was Narendradeva, called Narasiṃhadeva by the later chronicles. His position in the genealogy of the dynasty is unknown. Eight colophons of his reign are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Pratiṣṭhāntara*, National Archives, I.1003.4. Colophon ²⁾: *Vede manmathabāṇa-naranetre (=254) vatsare susamyāte* | *Phālguna-māsa-śukla-ṣaṣṭyāṃ bhṛgu-vāsare śubhage* | *śrīman Narendradeve rājendre rājarāja-sādṛṣye* | *Nepāle 'smin guṇavati Paśu-patipādāṅka-parivṛte* || *Bhaktagrāma-nivāsi Vajaka-Mahipāla-putra-sambhārc* | *devyāmatābhīdhānam pustakam-abhīlikhitam bhakticitteṇa* || Written at Bhatgaon. The date is verified for Friday, February 2nd, 1134.
- 2) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, Sanscrit 67. Colophon ³⁾: *Śrīmat-R.-P.-śrī-Narendradevasya vijayarājye* || *śrī-Lalitabrume śrī Mānigalake samvat 200-60-1 Pauṣa-śukla-trayodaśyāṃ so[ma]dine [Mṛ]gaśīra-nakṣatre* | *yoga-kalyāṇam śubhān kṛtāvali likhitā samāptā* | Written at Patan. The date is verified for Monday, December 23rd, 1140.
- 3) Ms. *Mitapadāpañjikā*, National Archives, III.366.4. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 200-60-1 Caitra-kṛṣṇaṣṭamyāṃ-aṅgarādine śrī-Narendradeva-vijayarājye* | *Dakṣiṇavaiṭhārīka-bhikṣurācārya-Suvarṇabhadrēṇa svāparārthāya likhitam-iti* || The Dakṣiṇavaiṭhārīka is the southern section of Patan. The date is verified for Tuesday, April 1st, 1141.
- 4) Ms. *Luyipāsādhanaśya ṭīkā*, National Archives, V.87. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 200-60-2 Bhādrapada-śukla-dvādaśyāṃ R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Narendradevasya vijayarājye*. The date corresponds to September 3rd, 1142.
- 5) Ms. *Nāmasaṅgiti*, Sa-skyā monastery in Tibet. Colophon ⁶⁾: *śrī-Kāṣṭamanḍape*

¹⁾ Published with facsimile by Bendall, *Journey*, 81, n. VI.

²⁾ Published with some mistakes in *CPMDN*, I, 62.

³⁾ Published by J. Filliozat, *Catalogue du fonds sanscrit de la Bibliothèque Nationale*, I, Paris 1941, 60.

⁴⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 62, with the wrong date of 271.

⁵⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 172.

⁶⁾ Published by RS, XXIII, 39, where the second digit of the date is printed as *cū* (= 70; but 273 is impossible) and the false equivalent 253 is given.

Kelācchacche Mallanasimhasya × × × || M.-P.-Pb.-śrī-[Na]rendradevasya vijayarāje || Samvat 200-60-3 Aśvani-śukla-pūrṇamāsāyām śukra-dine..... || śrī-syaṃ Brahmamūyāmāti-gvala-pūrvataḥ Vidyamasthānādhivāsī-vanikaputra-Visudhrajivena likhitam. Written in Brahma Tol, Kathmandu. The date is verified for the last hours of Friday, September 24th, 1143.

- 6) Ms. *Harivaṃśa*, National Archives, V. 48. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 200-60-4 Kārttika-śukla-caturthīyām R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Narendradevasya vijayarāje.* The date corresponds to October 13th, 1143.
- 7) Ms. *Saptaśati Cuṇḍi*, Nepal Museum, n. 74. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 200-60-4 Kārttika-śukla-trayodaśīyām bṛhaspati-dine R.-P.-Pb.-śrī Narendradevasya vijayarāje sap-takuṭumbaja-kuloputra-śrī-śrī-Harṣacandrasya pustakam-idam śākyabhikṣu-Varmanā likhitam.* The date cannot be verified, as the *tithi* corresponds to October 23th 1143, which day was a Saturday and not a Tuesday.
- 8) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, private possession at Patan. Colophon ³⁾: *Śrī-Yaṅgalakramāyādhi-vāse | deya-dharmo 'yam mahāyānāyāyinaḥ paramopasikā Indrabhāvā yasya yad-atra puṇyam etc. | śrīman R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Narendradeva-vijayarāje samvat 200-60-5 dvi-Pauṣa-śukla-ekadaśīyām śanaiścara Rohiṇi-nakṣatra yogo-Sidvi.* Written in Kathmandu South. There was no *saṅkrānti* in Vaiśākha, which gave an intercalary Pauṣa. *Dvi-Pauṣa* corresponds to Māgha in the Sūrya Siddhānta, and the date is verified for Saturday, January 6th, 1145, with the exception of the *Siddha-yoga*, which ended on January 2nd.

The first of these colophons is not only earlier than all the documents of Mānadeva; it is even earlier than the last colophon of Indradeva. The explanation is found in the wording of the colophon itself. The title ("Narendradeva, head of kings, in a position similar to that of a king of kings") seems to designate a governor with full powers, governing Bhatgaon on behalf of another ruler, probably Indradeva. As far as we know, this the first appearance of an autonomous administration of Bhatgaon.

Henceforward, when the royal authority is weakened and the unity of Nepal crumbles, it is always Bhatgaon which leads the movement of secession.

VK/VD gives to Narendradeva 6 years and 4 months, V¹ 6 years and 5 months, the later *vaṃśāvalis* 22 years. Since his successor ascended the throne in Māgha 267, this would place the accession of Narendradeva at the end of 260 NS, i.e. in the autumn of 1140 A.D. Summing up: Narendradeva governed Bhatgaon since at least

¹⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 172.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 172.

³⁾ Partly published by Sakya-Vaidya, 12; reproduced by J. Trier, *Ancient paper of Nepal*, Copenhagen 1972, pl. 111.

1133 and in the period 260–267 NS (1140–1147 A.D.) he ruled the whole country as king. Nothing else is known about him.

Ānandadeva (1147–1167).

Narendradeva was succeeded by Ānandadeva. This is the name given by V¹, V² and the colophons; VK/VD and the later *vaṃśā-valis* call him Nandadeva.

No less than twenty-four documents of his reign are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Sarvaprakaraṇasaṅgraha*, Kaisher Library, n. 36. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 200–60–7 prathamāśāḍha-kṛṣṇapañcamyām Pūrvabhadra-nakṣatre śukradine | śrīmat-R.-P.-śrī Ānandadevasya vijayarāṇye | śrī-Lalitakramāyām* etc. Written in Patan. There was no Kanyā *saṅkrānti* in Bhādrapada, and therefore Āśāḍha was intercalated. The date is verified for Friday, July 20th, 1147.
- 2) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 4203. Colophon ²⁾: *Dr̥g-ṛtu-bhujāṅga-yukte vātsare Pauṣamāse śiśirakiraṇavāre paurṇamāsyām nṛpendre bhuvamavati-samastām śrīmat-Ānandadeve nikhila-sugatamātuḥ kārītāsyāḥ pratiṣṭhā ||* The year must be read (against the rule) from left to right and is 268. The date is irregular; it corresponds to January 7th, 1148, which day however was not a Monday, but a Wednesday.
- 3) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, National Archives, V. 3. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 200–70 dvir-Āśāḍha-kṛṣṇaikadaśyām śrī-Ānandadevasya vijayarāṇye*. Āśāḍha was intercalary according to all systems and the date corresponds to July 22nd, 1150.
- 4) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, National Archives, V.210. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 200–70–2 Vaiśākha-śukla-paurṇamāsyām ādityadine śrī-P.-Pb.-M.-Paramaśaiva-Ānandadeva-pravardhamāna-vijayarāṇye*. The date is verified for Sunday, April 20th, 1152.
- 5) Ms. *Vādanyāyaṅikā*, Kun-bde-glin monastery in Lhasa, Tibet. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 200–70–2 Śrāvaṇa-kṛṣṇa-ekādaśyām likhitam mayā | R.-P.-Pb.-śrīmat Ānandadeva-pādiya-vijayarāṇye śubhadine* The date corresponds to July 29th, 1152.
- 6) final leaf only of a Ms. of the *Catuṣpīṭhamāṇḍalopāyikamantra*, National Archives, III.803.12.25. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Samvat 200–70–3 Aśvini-śukla-pratipad-ādityadine śrī-M.-P.-śrīyānandadevasya mahāvijayarāṇye likhitam-iti ||* The date is verified for Sunday, September 20th, 1153.
- 7) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā* (final leaf only), Cambridge University Library, Or. 130. Colophon ⁷⁾:

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, I, 3–4, no. 3.

³⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 177.

⁴⁾ Published by Bholanath Paudel, “Ānandadeva, Rudradeva ra Amṛtadeva-ko samaya-mā eutā bicār”, in *Pūrṇimā*, 3 (2021 VS), 21.

⁵⁾ Published by RS, XXI, 27; also *Dharmakīrti's Vādanyāya*, ed. by Rahula San-kṛityayana (Appendix to *JBORS*, XXI and XXII), 143.

⁶⁾ First published in 1958. Also by Bh. Paudel, *Op. cit.*, 21.

⁷⁾ First published 1958. Mentioned by Bendall, *History*, 29.

*Samvat 200-70-5 Caitra-kṛṣṇa-pañcamyām brhaspati-dine | śrīmad-R.-P.-Pb.-śrī Ānandadevasya vijayarāje likhitam varamahāyāyinaḥ śrī-Lalitabrumāyām śrī-Hnoga-
folke 'dhivāsina ||* Hnoga Tol is the same as the Nogalasthāna of Doc. 18 of Jaya-
dharmamalla, in the Sundhara ward in Patan. The date is verified for the second
half of Thursday, March 24th, 1155.

- 8) Ms. *Cāndravākaraṇa*, National Archives, III.679. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 276 prath-
mapauṣa-kṛṣṇa-diva caturthyām | śrī-Ānandadevasya vijayarāje likhitam-idam pustakaṃ
||* There was no Mīna *saṅkrānti* in Phālguna, and this causes an intercalary Pausa.
The date corresponds to December 14th, 1155.
- 9) Ms. *Prāyaścittasamuccaya*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 2833. Colophon ²⁾:
*Samvat 200-70-8 Bhādrapada-māse | śrīmacchri-Nepālābhyantere | śrī-Bhaktapure |
śrī-Ānandadevasya rājye | Bhāṭṭa-paṇḍitācārya-śrī-Udayasomasarmamākhyaṣya sarva-
sattvopakāra-kāmasyedam prāyaścittasamuccaya-pustakaṃ kulaputra-śrī-Rājyapālāḥ,
likhitam-iti ||* Written at Bhatgaon. The date corresponds to August-September 1158.
- 10) Ms. *Smṛtīmañjari*, National Archives, I.1647.11. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 200-70-9
Kārttika-māse | śrī-Ānandadevasya rājye | śrī-Nepalamaṇḍale antare śrī-Bhaktapū-
rādhivāsino etc.* Written at Bhatgaon. The date corresponds to October-November
1158.
- 11) Ms. *Pratiṣṭhāntara*, National Archives, I.84. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 200-70-9 Kār-
tika-śukla-aṣṭamīyām śukradine R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Ānandadeva-nṛpatau likhitam.* The
date is verified for Friday, October 31st, 1158.
- 12) Ms. *Svamaśāstra*, Kaisher Library, n. 539. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 200-70-9 Bhā-
drapada-kṛṣṇaṣṭamīyām ādityadine P.-Pb.-R.-P.-śrīmad-Ānandadevasya vijayarāje li-
khitam-idam.* The date is verified for Sunday, September 6th, 1159.
- 13) Ms. *Kulālikāmmāya*, National Archives, V.876. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Svasti samvat 200-80
Pauṣa-kṛṣṇa-caturdaśyām śrī-Kvapvambrumāyām śrī-Canagalaṭolake śrī Ānandadeva-
sya rājye.* Written at Bhatgaon. The date corresponds to January 9th, 1160.
- 14) Inscription on the outer wall of Batuka Bhairava in Tundi Khel, Patan ⁷⁾. Dated:
*Samvacchrayuge yāte candra-va[su] ⁸⁾-samanvite | Vaiśākha-śukle Rohinyām tṛtīyāyām
guror dine || rājye śrī-Ānandadevasya etc.* The date, if correctly read, is verified for
Thursday, March 30th, 1161.
- 15) Ms. *Saptasatī*, National Archives, III.360.2. Colophon ⁹⁾: *Samvat 282 Phālguna-
śukla-caturthyām somavāre | śrīman-M.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Ānandadeva-vijayarāje likhitam ||*
The date is verified for Monday, February 19th, 1162.

¹⁾ First published 1958. Also by Bh. Paudel, *Op. cit.*, 21.

²⁾ First published 1958. Summarized by Bendall, "Notes on a collection of ms.
obtained by Dr. Gimlette", in *JRAS*, 1888, 551, n. 111. Cf. Bendall, *History*, 23.

³⁾ First published 1958.

⁴⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 177.

⁵⁾ First published 1958.

⁶⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 177.

⁷⁾ Published in *AS*, 2 (2018 VS), 15, and re-edited with some omissions by Regmi,
III, 6.

⁸⁾ This damaged *akṣara* was restored as *hni* both in *AS* and by Debiprasad Bha-
dari, in *Pūrnimā*, 1 (2021 VS), 8π; but this is impossible for chronological reasons.

⁹⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 19.

- 16) Copper-plate inscription in private possession in Nepal¹⁾. Dated: *Samvat 200-80-2 Mārggaśīra-śukla-pūrṇamasyām Rohiṇyaṅgāra-dine || R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Nepālādhipati-śrīmadĀnandadevasya vijayarājye | śrī-Panumga-viṣayādhipati-mahāsāmantā-śrīmadRa-hasyadivasya pravartamānakāle śrī-Jhoṃṭeśvara-bhaṭṭarakasya chatrake*. Since in 1100 the temple of Jhoṃṭeśvara was included in the Maṃgvara *viṣaya*, the Panumga *viṣaya* was either synonymous or contiguous with Maṃgvara, and therefore it was situated in the Magar country. The date can be verified only if the year is taken (exceptionally) as a current one; it is Tuesday, November 15th, 1160²⁾.
- 17) Pillar inscription on the gate of the Tilamādhava temple in Taumadhi Tol, Bhatgaon³⁾. Written in verse during the reign of Ānandadeva, who is given a long string of poetical titles, and dated *samāśatadvaye prāpte vasu-vahni-samāyute | kṛṣṇa-ṣṭamyām kṛtā Jyeṣṭhe prasaste somavāsare*. The date is verified for Monday 27th, 1163.
- 18) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, National Archives, III.713. Colophon⁴⁾: *Śrī-M.-P.-Pb.-śrīmad-Ānandadevasya vijayarājye | samvat 200-80-4 Māgha-śukla-divā 'ṣṭamyām āditya-dine likhita-samāpti-kṛtam-iti ||* There was no Vṛṣabha *saṅkrānti* in Vaiśākha, and this causes an intercalary Pauṣa. Therefore, the Māgha of this colophon corresponds to Phālguna in the Sūrya Siddhānta, and the date is verified for Sunday, February 2nd, 1164.
- 19) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 2190. Colophon⁵⁾: *Yāte 'bde madanāstra-nāga-nayane (=285) māse site Phālgune sapṭamyām bhṛguvāsare . . . śrīĀnandaḥ sumahipatir-guṇavidhiḥ proḍhapratāpānalo rāje tasya mate kalāṅka × × te sarvvaṭṭha janaiḥ saṃstute | jāto 'yam-pravarāgrasuddha-hṛdayaḥ śrī-Gaṇḍigulmālaye buddhopāsaka-saṃjñānānilaye lakṣyālaye dharmminā* etc. Written at Gaṇḍigulma, on which see above pp. 33 and 50. The date is verified for Friday, February 19th, 1165.
- 20) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Cambridge University Library Add. 1693. Colophon⁶⁾: *Samvat 200-80-5 Śrāvaṇa-śuklāṣṭamyāmādityadine | śrīmad-Ānandadevasya vijayarājye ||* *likhitedaṃ śrī-Mambūkrayām Vantrāṇḍullake śrī-Dharmacakra-mahā-vihārādhivāsina-sākyabhikṣu-Maṇḍiśryeṇeti || śrī-Phānapīṅga⁷⁾-viṣayādhipāsina Vu-ḍaubhrāvai-nāmacheyasya* etc. Mambūkrayām is of course misspelt for Yambukramāyām, then the usual name for Kathmandu North. The Dharmacakra-vihāra seems to be the modern Yotkha Baha. Phānapīṅga is Pharping. The date is verified for Sunday, July 18th, 1165.
- 21) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, National Archives, III.803.23. Colophon⁸⁾: *Sam-*

¹⁾ Published by M. R. Pant and A. D. Sharma, *The two earliest copper-plate inscriptions from Nepal*, 26-31.

²⁾ Cf. also C. Vogel, "On the exact dates of the newly-found copper-plate inscriptions of Śivadeva and Ānandadeva", in *Zentralasiatische Studien*, 12 (1978), 253-254.

³⁾ Published in *AS*, 2 (2018 VS), 10-11. Re-edited by Regmi, III, 6-7, and by Shankarman Rajbamshi, *Bhaktapur śilalekh śuci*, Kathmandu 2020 VS, 5.

⁴⁾ Partly published by Bendall, *History*, 23.

⁵⁾ Published in R. L. Mitra's preface to his edition of the *Aṣṭasāhasrikā*, Calcutta 1888, xxiv. Cf. Bendall, *History*, 23.

⁶⁾ Published in *CMBC*, 182.

⁷⁾ *CBMC* has wrongly: *Dhānapīṅga*.

⁸⁾ First published 1958. Barely mentioned, without details and with an incorrect date, in *CPMDN*, II, 249.

vat 200-80-6 *Phālguna-suklāṣṭamyān-nispādita-pratiṣṭhāṃka* × × × [*paramabha*]
ṣṭāraka-paramaśaiva-M.-śrīmad-Ānandadeva-pravaraddhamāna-kalyāṇa-vijayarāṇye ||
 The date corresponds to February 9th, 1166.

- 22) Ms. *Gaṇḍavyūha*, Royal Asiatic Society, Hodgson Collection. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat*
286 Phālguna-śūdi-ekādaśyam ādityavāre | M.-śrīmad Ānandadevasya vijayarāṇye ||
 The date is irregular; the *tithi* ended on February 12th, 1166, which was, however,
 a Saturday and not a Sunday.
- 23) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Om Bahal in Patan. Colophon ²⁾: *ŚrīmadĀnan-*
dadevasya vijayarāṇye samvat 287 Kārttika-śūdi 2 likhitam-idam rājaputra-Śrīdharene-
ti. The date corresponds to October 27th, 1166.
- 23) Ms. *Kurukullākalpa*, Cambridge University Library Add. 1691.2. Colophon ³⁾:
Samvat 2 × × Kārttika-śukla-pañcamyām śaṇiścaradine śryĀ[nandadevasya] pravar-
dhamāna-vijayarāṇye likhitam-iti || The last two figures for the years are now lost;
 but the original owner, Dr. Wright, read them as 299. This is doubly impossible,
 because the date cannot be verified for that year and because it falls outside the li-
 mits of the reign of Ānandadeva (the restoration of the royal name is certain). The
 date may be verified for any of the following years: 270, 273, 277, 280, 287 NS,
 and may therefore correspond to Saturday, October 8th, 1149; October 4th, 1152;
 October 20th, 1156; October 17th, 1159; November 5th, 1166.

Ānandadeva was born in 219 Vaiśākha *kṛṣṇa* 5th, Uttarāṣāḍha
nakṣatra, as the son of Sīhadeva (i.e. Siṃhadeva)⁴⁾. There was no
Vṛṣabha saṅkrānti in Vaiśākha, and this gives an intercalary Pauṣa.
 This Vaiśākha corresponds therefore to *nija*-Vaiśākha of the Sūrya
 Siddhānta, and the date is verified for May 11th, 1099. Ānandadeva
 lived for 68 years, i.e. till 1167.

The accession of Ānandadeva meant the triumph of the claims
 of the family of Siṃhadeva, which had been ousted from the throne
 20 years before. Siṃhadeva's rightful heir Mahendradeva never rei-
 gnied. His rights were inherited by the eldest of his three brothers
 (or rather: half-brothers). It seems that Ānandadeva's position du-
 ring the reign of Narendradeva was comparatively secure and that he
 occupied a respected place at court. This is implied by the text of a long
 inscription on a stele preserved in the Nepal Museum, Kathmandu⁵⁾.
 It is a *praśāsti* on the spiritual activity of some Śaiva masters of the

¹⁾ Partly published by E. B. Cowell and J. E. Eggeling, "Catalogue of the Buddhist
 Sanskrit Mss. in possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection)", in
JRAS, 1876, 3-4, n. 2. Date completed by Bendall, *History*, 23.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 178.

³⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 179.

⁴⁾ V2, 31b.

⁵⁾ Published by Regmi, III, 13-16.

Śaṅkara school who had migrated from South India to Nepal and had settled at Paśupati Nath. Relevant for our purpose are ll. 25–28:

*asyaṃ śrī-Raghavaṃśamauktikamaṇi nandana sāṃdra-śaṃdra huvānvitoti madhu-
rairĀnandadevaḥ karaiḥ | uccaiḥ śaktidharaḥ kumārapadavi prāpto 'pi tair dīkṣito
rīyamahimā prāya tmeśvarin | śive ḍarjunasapaḥ prekṣa guṇisteṣu guṇapriyaḥ |
bhaktimarjanadaṃ va śviva | Vasantadevo vijñānidhimān Someśvaras-tathā | Yaśo-
mallaś-ca tair-eva kumāra dīkṣitā ami.*

On l.40 a fragment of the date seems to be preserved: *haste śād dvi*, i.e. 262 (1142 A.D.).

This means that Ānandadeva and *yuvārāja* Mahendradeva's two sons Vasantadeva and Someśvaradeva were initiated by the Śaṅkara teachers; all of them are given the title of princes (*kumāra*). As this happened under the reign of Narendradeva (although the name of the king does not appear in the undamaged portions of the inscription), it stands to reason that they enjoyed an exalted status; we may suppose that the accession of Ānandadeva some years later took place peacefully.

Incidentally, the modern chronicles have preserved a tradition to the effect that Śaṅkara had come to Nepal to suppress the impious practices of the Buddhist monks and to convert them by force to Hinduism; the event is placed in the hoariest times, under king Vṛkṣadeva who is supposed to have lived in the pre-Licchavi period ¹⁾. The Śaṅkara of this tradition is said to have been the last of seven incarnation of masters bearing this name. If we take it to mean that he was actually the seventh successor of the historical Śaṅkara (788–820), we could even hazard the supposition that one of the Śaṅkarācārya of Śṛṅgerī Māth in Mysore, the main seat of the Śaṅkara school, paid a visit to Nepal. But the tradition is too late and devoid of authority to support such a hypothesis.

That the coronation of Ānandadeva meant something special, the beginning of a new regime, is hinted at by the old chronicle: "On the first day of the dark half of Māgha in the year 267 (i.e. January 19th, 1147), on a lucky day, the supreme kingship was obtained. In all the territory of Nepal, the guardian of the earth, he who opposes

¹⁾ Wright, 70–71; B. C. Hasrat, *History of Nepal*, 38–40.

the destruction of the subjects and who is perfectly virtuous according to the *śāstras* and the *tantras* (i.e. the law-books) the lord (*prabhu*) Śrī Nandadeva. King Ānandadeva, 20 years”¹⁾.

Still, not everything was plain sailing during the first years of his rule. It appears that he did not fully control his feudatories, some of whom chose to ignore his sovereign rights. This is what appears from the following document:

Ms. *Kubjikāmata*, National Archives, n. ?? . Colophon²⁾: *Samvat 200–70 Śrāvaṇa-kṛṣṇa-daśamyaṁ sukradine śrī-Pannagaviṣayādhipati śrī-mahāsāmanta-Haṁsadevasya vijayarājye Yupaṭolakādhivāsi śiro śrī-kulaputrasya Phulaṇa Nāyakasya dharmārthena likhitam*. The date is verified for the last hours of Friday, August 18th, 1150. Pannaga is clearly identical with the Panuṁga-*viṣaya* of Doc. 16³⁾ and Haṁsadeva was apparently the predecessor of Rahasyadeva of that inscription.

The term *vijayarājye* indicates independent rule, at least locally in that out-of-the-way district. However, this case remains isolated, and soon the king re-asserted his paramountcy over the whole country.

Ānandadeva, who ascended the throne in 267 and died in 287, is said to have reigned for 20 years according to VK/VD and V¹ (31 years according to the later *vaṁśāvalis*). This number agrees perfectly with the dates of the colophons, which range from 267 to 286. And thus it is certain that Ānandadeva reigned from Māgha 267 to 287, i.e. from January 1147 to 1167.

The old chronicles credit this king with the foundation of the temple and of two god images in the Śivagal Tol at Bhatgaon. Even more important, he laid the foundations of the Bhatgaon royal palace⁴⁾. In the early chronicles this building is usually called Tipura, a name apparently connected with the goddess Tripurasundarī, whose temple in the Tibukche Tol is now considered as the religious centre of the town⁵⁾. According to a recent theory, the first Tipura palace was

¹⁾ V¹, 24b–25a. Practically the same text in VK.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 178.

³⁾ On the identification see M. R. Pant and A. D. Sharma, *Op. cit.*, 30.

⁴⁾ V¹, 25a; VK, 6.

⁵⁾ B. Kölver, “A ritual map from Nepal”, in *Folia Rara (Festschrift Wolfgang Voigt)*, Wiesbaden 1976, 69 and 78–79; A. W. Macdonald and A. Vergati Stahl, *Newar Art*, Warminster 1979, 83. On the goddess Tripurasundarī see G. Tucci, “Note indolo-

situated in Tacapol Tol, in the eastern portion of the town, until Jayayakṣamalla built the present palace in Taumadhi Tol.¹⁾ This is possible, but no actual proof has been brought forward upto now. Henceforward Bhatgaon became a secondary residence of the kings, although the capital remained at Patan for many years to come.

The chronicles also say that the king built the golden *prañālī* (water place) near the palace (*rājakula*; of Bhatgaon?), and that he allowed freedom of buying and selling real estates to the great feudatories (*mahāmaṇḍalika*), the great officers (*mahāpātra*), the chiefs (*pramukha*), all the subjects etc. of Nepal, with their sons and grandsons etc.

Ānandadeva, accepted with such great expectations by his subjects, had indeed a long, peaceful and prosperous reign. It was, however, only an interval of respite in an age of turmoil and of disunity. The crown remained in his family, but the glory of the “Thākuriś” vanished and flickered out after him. Kings followed each other on the throne in rapid succession, and soon civil war broke out and ushered in a long period of strife, which ended only with the downfall of the old dynasty and the rise of the Mallas.

Rudradeva (1167–1175).

Ānandadeva was not succeeded by one of his sons (Vasantadeva and Someśvaradeva), but by his younger brother Rudradeva. Eleven documents of his reign are known:

1) Fragmentary inscription in the Vajrayoginī temple at Sankhu²⁾. Begins: *Samvat 200–80–8 Phālgua–kṛṣṇāṣṭamyaṁ śrī–Bhaga.... kādi.... śrī–Rudradevasya vijayarājye* etc. The date corresponds to May 4th, 1168.

2) Ms. *Kālotaratantra*, National Archives, IV.206. Colophon³⁾: *Samvatsare 289 Pauṣya–śukla–daśamyaṁ budhadine | R.–P.–śrī–Rudradeva–rājye śrī–Yaṁgala–dakṣiṇaśolake*

giche”, in *RSO*, 12 (1929/30), 406–427 (= *Opera Minora*, Rome 1971, 255–275). For other possible interpretations see M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 125a.

¹⁾ N. Gutschow and B. Kölver, *Ordered space and functions in a town of Nepal*, Wiesbaden 1975, 16; N. Gutschow, “The urban context of the stūpa in Bhaktapur, Nepal”, in A. L. Dallapiccola (ed.), *The stūpa: its religious, historical and architectural significance*, Wiesbaden 1981, 127. Accepted by A. W. Macdonald and A. Vergati Stahl, *Op. cit.*, 111. But see Doc. 2 of Jayajyotirmalla.

²⁾ Published in *AS*, 2 (2018 VS), 12; re-edited in Regmi, III, 7.

³⁾ First published 1958.

'*dhiwāsina* etc. Written at Kathmandu North. The date is verified for Wednesday, December 11th, 1168.

- 3) Ms. *Śivadharmasāstra*, National Archives, I.1075.7. Colophon ¹⁾: *Ākāśa-graha-hasto (= 290)-saṅgini-sate Nepālasamvatsare Pauṣamāse tithau ca pañcadaśame śukla-rovāsare | kirttiṃ kṛttibhir-astu bhadrakiraṇe śrī-Rudradeva-nṛpe śrī-Rāmāhvayā lekhitaṃ ||* The date is verified for Sunday, January 4th, 1170.
- 4) Kumbheshvar temple inscription at Patan ²⁾. Begins: *Samvat 200-90-1 Kārttika-śuklāṣṭamyaṃ R.-P.-rājā-śrī-Rudradevasya jagadānandakāriṇaḥ* etc. The date corresponds to October 19th, 1170.
- 5) Ms. *Vajradākamahātantra*, Tokyo University Library, n. 343. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 200-90-1 Phālguna-paurṇamasyāṃ | ādityadine | R.-P.-Pb.-śrīmad-Rudradevasya vijayarājye likhitaṃ idam pustakam-iti.* The date is verified for Sunday, February 21st, 1171.
- 6) Ms. *Yogasārasamuccaya*, National Archives, V.724. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat śatadvaya-yate navamyāṃ-ekasamāyute ekadaśyāṃ śukla-Jyeṣṭhamāse Citra-tithau yukte mṛ-tastyAnāṅgamallasya taddineṣu vijānita rājāḥ śrī-Rudradevasya sthāna-Bhaktāpurī-vare vaidya-Govindaśilena satvānām-hitahetuṇā likhitaṃ.* The date is verified for May 17th, 1171.
- 7) Inscription on a fountain in Bala Tol, Patan ⁵⁾. Begins: *Abde yāti bhuja-grahākṣi-guṇite (= 292) māse tathā Kārttike Rudrāhve nṛpatau ca śasati bhuvaṃ.* The date corresponds to October 1171.
- 8) Inscription on a fountain in Brahma Tol, Kathmandu ⁶⁾. Begins: *Samvat 200-90-2 Jyeṣṭha-pūrṇamāsyāṃ śrī-R.-Rudradevasya vijayarājye* etc. The month is *nija-Jyeṣṭha* in the Sūrya Siddhānta. The date is June 8th, 1172.
- 9) Ms. *Dharmasamuccaya*, National Archives, V.153. Colophon ⁷⁾: *Samvat 293 Vatśā-kha-kṛṣṇa-caturthyāṃ rājāḥ śrīmadRudradevasya vijayarājye | svaparārthahetoḥ śrī-macCitravihārāvasthita-bhikṣu Ajitaśrījñānena svayam-eva lekhi Dharmasamuccaya-pustakam-idam-iti.* As shown by Doc. 12 of Jayārjunadeva, the Citravihāra was in Patan. The date corresponds to May 3rd, 1173.
- 10) Ms. *Piṅgalāmata*, National Archives, III.376.A. Colophon ⁸⁾: *Samvat 200-90-4 Caitra-śukla-pūrṇimāsyāṃ somadine Uttaraphalguṇa-nakṣatre | śrī-P.-Pb.-M.-śrīmadRudradevasya vijayarājye.* The date is completely irregular; the full moon of Caitra ended on March 20th, 1174, the Uttaraphalguṇa-nakṣatra ended on March 17th, and Monday was on the 19th.
- 11) Ms. *Bhagavatyaḥ Prajñāpāramitāyāḥ Ratnaguṇasaṃcayagāthā*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 10736. Colophon ⁹⁾: *M.-śrī-Rudradevasya rājye | Samvat 295 Agrahaṇa (Agra-*

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ Published in *AS*, 2 (2018 VS), 12; re-edited by Regmi, III, 7.

³⁾ Unpublished. The ms. is registered in *CSMTUL*.

⁴⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 182.

⁵⁾ Published in *AS*, 2 (2018 VS), 13; re-edited by Regmi, III, 8-9.

⁶⁾ Published in *AS*, 9 (2020 VS), 25, and in *Pūrṇimā*, 2 (2021 VS), 26. Regmi, I, 182 and III, 8, reads the date as 291.

⁷⁾ Published by S. Lévi, "Notes indiennes", in *J.As.* 1925, I, 35-36.

⁸⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 69.

⁹⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, I, 26-27, n. 28. On the date see C. Vogel, "On the date of the Calcutta manuscript of the *Ratnaguṇa-saṃcayagāthā*", in *Zentralasiatische Studien*, 10 (1976), 675-676.

hāyaṇa = Mārṅasīra) pūrṇamāsyām ādityadine likhāpitam. The date is verified for Sunday, November 10th, 1174.

According to VK/VD the coronation (*puṣyābhiṣeka*) of Rudradeva took place in 267 Pauṣa *kṛṣṇa* 13, *śukra*. The date is impossible, as it is too early. So 267 must be a mistake for 287 and the date is verified for Friday, January 20th, 1167. The chronicle remarks that during the ceremony there was cold and rain.

The word *puṣyābhiṣeka*, of fairly frequent occurrence during the 12th, 13th and 14th centuries, refers to an old custom, according to which the coronation of a king designated as such by his predecessor should be performed in a period dominated by the Puṣya *nakṣatra*. Later it became independent of any fixed period; it was, however, understood that the ceremony was to be carried out one year after the death of the predecessor. Apparently not even this second limitation was observed in Nepal. Moreover, *puṣyābhiṣeka* is often confused, both graphically and semantically, with the similar term *puṣpābhiṣeka*, used with the same meaning ¹⁾. In medieval Nepal the word assumed a somewhat technical connotation; it has been rightly remarked that it is pointedly used in VBd when the new ruler was not the son of the deceased ²⁾. This characterizes the rule of succession followed during this period, which will be discussed later (see Chapter VIII, B).

Rudradeva was born as the son of Sīhadeva (and therefore brother of Ānandadeva) in 228 Phālguṇa *śukla* 13, Revatī *nakṣatra* ³⁾. The date is irregular; the *tithi* ended on Febraury 26th, 1108, while the *nakṣatra* ended on the 16th. The same text also says that Rudradeva lived 67 years, which would place his death in 295. V¹ and VD allow him 8 years and 1 month of reign, VK 80 years (a peculiar mistake!) and 1 month, VW 7 years and VV 19 years. The figures of the early chronicles agree with the dates of birth, accession and death, as well as with the dates in the colophons. We may thus be certain that Rudradeva reigned 287–295 NS, i.e. 1167–1175 A.D.

¹⁾ See on this subject M. R. Pant, "Puṣyābhiṣeka", in *Pūrṇimā*, 33 (2032 VS), 13–27; revised English translation in *JNRS*, I (1977), 93–109.

²⁾ Th. Manandhar, "Nepal in the early medieval period: gleanings from the Bendaḷ *vaṃśāvalī*", in *JNRS*, I (1977), 83.

³⁾ V², 31b. The text is nearly illegible.

The older chronicles have nothing to say about Rudradeva. According to the modern *vaṃśāvalis* he entrusted the government to his son, became a Buddhist monk and dedicated himself to “acquiring a knowledge of the elements”¹⁾. This may or may not be historically true; but in any case it must be remarked that Rudradeva was *not* succeeded by his son Viśākhadeva (b. 1156 d. 1182)²⁾.

The king had ascended the throne at an advanced age. There is nothing to show that his accession was contested or that his rule was troubled, and thus we may suppose that his was a comparatively peaceful reign.

Amṛtadeva (1175–1178)

Six documents belong to the reign of the next king Amṛtadeva (Mitradeva for the later chronicles):

- 1) Ms. *Kulālikāmnāya*, Kaisher Library, n. 33. Colophon³⁾: *Samvat 200–90 Māgha-śukla-dvītyāyām ravidine, R.–P.–śrī–Amṛtadevasya vijayarāḷye*. The date, although perfectly legible and clear, seems to be wrong; it is too early and cannot be verified. It appears that the scribe has inadvertently left out the last digit. The only day in the years after 295 NS for which this date be verified is 298 Magha *śukla* 2, i.e., Sunday, January 22nd, 1178.
- 2) Inscription at Khauma Tol, Bhatgaon; coming from Mrgasthali⁴⁾. Dated *Samvat 200–90–5 Vaiśākha-śukla-tṛtīyāyām R.–śrī Amṛtadevasya vijayarāḷye*. The date corresponds to April 15th, 1175.
- 3) Ms. *Daśakriyāpaddhati*, National Archives, I.1536.3. Colophon⁵⁾: *Samvat 296 Caitra-śukla-pūrṇimāsyām | R.–P.–śrī–Amṛtadevasya vijayarāḷye pustako 'yaṃ likhita-iti ||* The date corresponds to March 27th, 1176.
- 4) Ms. *Kuṣaṇḍikarmavaidikamantrasaṅgraha*, National Archives, I.1583.13. Colophon⁶⁾: *Samvat 200–90–6 Jeṣṭha-śukla-caturthyām Punarvasunakṣatre brhaspatidine idaṃ pustakaṃ likhita-iti R.–P.–śrīmad–Amṛtadevarāḷasya vijayarāḷye ||* The date is verified for Thursday, May 13th, 1176.
- 5) Inscription on a Gaṇeśa image at Changu Narayan⁷⁾. Dated *rtu-graha-samayukte samvatsara-śatadvaye (= 296) Jyeṣṭhamāśāstītiśāmyām rāḷye śrīAmṛtabhūpateḥ | bhṛ-*

¹⁾ Wright, p. 162.

²⁾ For these dates see V2, 32a.

³⁾ First published 1958.

⁴⁾ Published by Yogi Naraharinath in *Itihās Prakāś*, II, 3, Kathmandu 1956, 542–543, with the wrong date of 285. It was corrected by Bholanath Paudel in *Pūrṇimā*, 3 (2021 VS), 28–29. Re-edited by Regmi, III, 9.

⁵⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 65. Cf. Bendall, *History*, 23.

⁶⁾ First published 1958.

⁷⁾ Published in *AS*, 2 (2018 VS), 13. Re-edited by Regmi, III, 9, and in *Bhaktapur śilalekhā śuci*, 5.

*turVijayadevasya svargga-samprāpti hetave | śri-Viśākhādidevena jananyā Madhuka-
śrīyah* etc. Dedicated by the widow of Rudradeva and by her son Viśākhadeva as
a propitiation to the soul of her other son Vijayadeva, deceased. The date corre-
sponds to May 17th, 1176.

- 6) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, Jyēṣṭhavarṇa Mahāvihāra, Caka Bahal Tol, Patan. Colophon ¹⁾
*Aṣṭādhi-kanavati-śatadvaya-samvatsare māse Māgha-pūrṇamasyām śaniścara-dine R.-
P.-kulatilak Amṛtadevasya vijayarāje | śri-Kāṣṭhamandapa-dakṣiṇa-dholakādhivāsina
Rasapālasya pustako 'yam*. Copied at Kathmandu. The date is verified for Satur-
day, February 4th, 1178.

Amṛtadeva was born as the son of Sīhadeva in 133 Āśvini *śukla*
3, Viśākha *nakṣatra*; the date is verified for September 25th, 1113.
He lived 66 years and died in Bhādrapada *kṛṣṇa* 9. This would place
his death in August 27th–28th, 1179. According to V¹ and VK/VD
he reigned for 3 years and 11 months. The later chronicles give him
21 years. He should have reigned NS 295–299; but actually he ab-
dicated or was deposed, because his death happened ten months
after the coronation of his successor. Thus his rule lasted from 1175
to 1178.

This was an unlucky reign. The old chronicle registers a di-
sastrous famine during the rule of Amṛtadeva; the price of grain rose
high and food became very scarce. With him the old kingdom began
to break apart.

Someśvaradeva (1178–1183/5)

The next king was Someśvaradeva, a name which at once points
to a connection with the Cālukyas of the Deccan. As already remar-
ked above (p. 56), the last Cālukyas and their successors boasted of
conquests in, or suzerainty over, Nepal. Nothing of the sort can
have any basis in reality, but the fact remains that there was some
amount of religious, if not political, influence from the South, and
that the close association of Southern Brahmans with Nepalese shrines
dates probably from this time.

We have three colophons of Someśvaradeva:

- 1) Ms. *Prāyaścittopadeśa*, Kaisher Library n. 522. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvatsare navādhi-
kanavati-śatadvaye māsa-Mārggaśira-śukla-ṣaṣṭame R.-P.-raghukulatilaka-śri-Someś-
varadevasya vijayarāje likhitam-idam*. The date corresponds to November 14th,
1178.

¹⁾ Published by Sakya-Vaidya, 16.

²⁾ First published 1958.

- 2) Ms. *Śrīmahāmanthānabhairavatantra*, Kaisher Library, n. 592. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 300 Phārgguṇa-śukla-pūrṇimāsyāyām budhadine mahārāja-śrī-Someśvaradevasya vijayarājye* || The date is verified for Wednesday, February 13th, 1180.
- 3) Ms. *Saptaśatī*, National Archives, I.606.13. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 301 Kārttika-śukla-dvitiyāyām budhadine* || *śrī-M.-śrī-Someśvaradevasya vijayarājye* || The date is verified for Wednesday, November 11th, 1180.

Someśvaradeva was a son of the *yuvārāja* Mahendradeva and was born in 242 Phalguna *śukla* 13, Magha *nakṣatra* ³⁾; the date is verified for the last hours of February 20th, 1122. He lived 63 years, which would put his death at the beginning of 1185. According to VK/VD, his *puṣyābhiṣeka* was performed in 299 Kārttika *kṛṣṇa* 6, *śukravāra*; the date is verified for the early hours of Friday, November 3rd, 1178, i.e. shortly before the date of his first colophon. V¹ allows him 4 years and 3 months, and VK/VD 6 years and 3 months; the later chronicles ignore his name altogether. Apparently V¹ refers to the period in which he exerted real authority, i.e. till 1183, while VK/VD extend his purely nominal reign down to his death early in 1185.

His accession had been in accordance with the prevailing law of succession by seniority; but with him the system broke down. In spite of the increasing weakness of his rule, the king found the time and possibility to erect a beautiful wooden structure on the great temple of Yogha, a *vihāra* which was situated near the modern Kumbheshvar temple in Patan. He built also the noteworthy southern Vidya-pīṭha and a hospice nearby (V¹, 25b).

The nominal reign of Someśvaradeva ended in utter chaos. No documents are extant for his last four years; and in this period we find a great nobleman, the *mahāsāmanta* Ratnadeva asserting a measure of independence. He is unknown to all the *vaṃśāvalis*, and the only evidence of his existence and rule is given by two colophons:

- 1) Ms. *Carakasamhitā*, National Archives, I.1648.1. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Adyeha śrīmad-Dhavalatroyāṃ mahāsāmanta śrīmadRatnadeva-kalyāṇavijayarājye | Samvatsarāṇām trayādhikaśatatrāyām-ānke pi Samvat 303 Caitra-śuddi-pañcamyām somadine | bhāro śrī likhāpitam cedam Jeṭvuktiya-śrīvāstavya-kāyasthānvaya-pañḍita-śrī-Ratnapālena*. The date is verified for Monday, February 28th, 1183.

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ First published 1958.

³⁾ V², 32a. In 1958 I read the year as 239. But a careful inspection of the original ms. has convinced me that the correct reading is 242, as maintained by Dhanbajra Bajracharya.

⁴⁾ First published 1958. Mentioned in CPMDN, I, xxi, and in Bendall, *History*, 24.

- 2) Ms. *Triyakalaguṇottara*, National Archives, III.392.1. Colophon ¹⁾: *Nepāladeśiya-samvat 304 Jyēṣṭha-śudi 13 gurau Dhavalaśrotapure mahāsāmanta-śrī-Ratnadīva-rājye | maṅgalaṃ mahāśrīḥ | ṛkṣādanvaya-śaivācārya-śrī-Śrīdhara-rājaguruṇā likhāpitaṃ* etc. The date is verified for Thursday, May 25th, 1184.

We have met already with the family of the *sāmantas* of Dhavalaśrotī, who in 1100 had claimed independence for a short period. The attempt was repeated now. Of course there is no reason for assuming that this frontier *sāmanta* ruled over the Valley. But his bold assertion of independence throws a flash of light upon the real conditions of the country at the end of Someśvaradeva's nominal reign.

The mounting chaos is reflected in the chronicles. The modern ones jump straight over to the early Mallas. Of the two earlier ones, the text of VK seems to be in disorder. It first inserts here the foundation of the Mahendrasarovara tank by *yuvārāja* Mahendradeva in 239 NS. Then it gives the date of the coronation of Guṇakāmadeva, without the regnal years. Lastly it mentions the name of Vijayakāmadeva, leaving a blank where the figures for the regnal years should be. V¹ merely gives the names and regnal years of these two kings. I shall try to unravel this jumble with the help of the colophons.

Guṇakāmadeva (1184–1187)

The coronation (read *puṣyābhiṣeka* for *puṣpābhiṣeka*) of Guṇakāmadeva took place in 305 Pauṣa *śudi* 7, *aṅgāra* (VK/VD), when Someśvaradeva was possibly still alive. The date is verified for Tuesday, December 11th, 1184. According to V¹ he reigned for three years, and this span of time agrees with the dates of his five colophons:

- 1) Ms. *Pratiṣṭhāloka*, National Archives, III.191.6. Colophon ²⁾: *Vikhyāte triśate varaṇa-bāṇa-yute Nepalasamvatsare Māgha-māse śrī-Guṇakāmadeva-rājye*. The indication of the year is not clear, but I take it to mean 305; the date would correspond to January, 1185.
- 2) Ms. *Brhājñātaka-saṅkṣepaṭikā*, National Archives, V.701. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 305 prathamāṣāḍha-śukla-tṛtiyāyāṃ āditya-vāsare Puṣya-nakṣatre R.-P.-Pb.-śrīmadGuṇa-*

¹⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 85.

²⁾ First published 1958.

³⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 193, and by Debiprasad Lamsal, *Bhāṣā-Vaṃśāvalī*, II, Kathmandu 2023 VS, 24, with the wrong date 307; rectified by Shankarman Rajbanshi, "Devanāgarī-lipi-ko vikāś", in *Kailash*, 2 (1974), 49.

- kāmādevasya rāje likhitam.* There was no *Siṃha saṅkrānti* in Bhādrapada, and this caused an intercalary Āṣāḍha. The date is verified for Sunday, June 2nd, 1185.
- 3) Ms. *Manthānabhairavatantra*, National Archives, II.218.1. Colophon ¹⁾: *ŚrīmadGuṇakāmādeva-sambhujya-Nepālādese rāje svasti samvat 306 kāyastha-śrī-Mahādevena likhitam.*
- 4) Ms. *Jayākhyasāṅhitā*, National Archives, I.1633.6. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 307 Phālguna-kṛṣṇa-ṣaṣṭamīyām śrī-Guṇakāmādevasya vijayarāje likhitam-idam.* The date corresponds to March 2nd, 1187.
- 5) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Woku Bahal, Patan. Colophon ³⁾: *Śaradi trīṣate... dhigate daśamī guru-vāsare yogavare prthupūṇyayayoh dhrtvati vāmakare | rāje-śrī-Guṇakāmādeva-jayino rāje etc.* Only a portion of the date (300) can be read.

Guṇakāmādeva's rule seems to have lasted from 1184 to 1187 or 1188. It is perhaps significant that only one of his colophons (Doc. 2) gives him the full royal style.

Lakṣmīkāmādeva (c. 1192–1197) and *Vijayakāmādeva* (c. 1192–1200)

If we accept a rule of three years only for Guṇakāmādeva, we are groping in absolute obscurity for the four years following 1187. When the curtain rises again, we find ourselves confronted with two rulers fighting for the crown. To judge from the form of their names, they may have been the sons or at any rate relatives of Guṇakāmādeva.

One of them is Lakṣmīkāmādeva, who is passed under silence by all the *vaṃśāvalis*, but is known from four colophons:

- 1) Ms. *Nāgānandanāṭaka*, National Archives, III.363.7. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 313 Kārttika-kṛṣṇe ādityavare | R.-P.-śrī-Lakṣmīkāmādevasya vijayarāje...* Then, in a later hand, *Svasti śrī-Lalitapaṇḍit etc.* The date corresponds either to Sunday, October 25th, or to Sunday, November 1st, 1192. The mention of the place (Patan) cannot be relied upon.
- 2) Ms. *Piṅgalāmata*, British Museum, Or. 2279. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 313 dvirāśāḍha-pūrṇamāsyām | Sravaṇa-nakṣatram | brhaspativāsare || Śrī-Nepālamaṇḍale R.-P.-śrī-īrḍhvapaṭkeḥ śrīmat-śrī-Lakṣmīkāmādevasya vijayarāje śrī-Yambukramāyām Makha-*

¹⁾ First published 1958 with the wrong date 316. Re-edited by Regmi, I, 193–194. The true date was established by M. R. Pant, "Puṣyabhīṣeka", in *JNRS* 1 (1977), 103.

²⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 76.

³⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 193 and re-edited by Sakya-Vaidya, 18, with the date of 305. M. R. Pant, *Op. cit.*, 104, showed that this date is absolutely hypothetical.

⁴⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 39.

⁵⁾ Published in *CSBM*, 235, n. 550.

naṭollakādhivāsinaḥ dvijavaryah śrī-Ānando śramaṇasya Plīṅgalamate āgama etc. Written in Kathmandu North. The Makhaṇa Tol has preserved its name to the present day (Makhaṇ Bahal). There was no Tūla *saṅkrānti* in Āśvini and this caused an intercalary Āṣāḍha, which corresponds to Śrāvaṇa in the Sūrya Siddhānta; the date is verified in all its elements for Thursday, July 15th, 1193.

- 3) Ms. *Sarvalakṣaṇavivarāṇapañjikā*, Kaisher Library, n. 27. Colophon¹⁾: *Samvat 300-10-5 × × × somadine Punarvasu-nakṣatre | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Lakṣmikāmadevasya vijayarājye |* Month and *tithi* are not legible. But the coincidence of the Punarvasu *nakṣatra* with Monday is most complete in Caitra; less full is the coincidence in Vaiśākha, and there is also a very slight possibility for Phālgua. Thus the date corresponds most likely to Monday, March 20th, 1195.
- 4) Ms. *Tvaritāmūlasūtra*, Kaisher Library, n. 70. Colophon²⁾: *Samvat 317 Śrāvaṇa-trītiyāṃ | śaniścara-vāre | R.-P.-śrīmal-Lakṣmikāmadevasya vijayarājye ||* The date is verified for Saturday, July 19th, 1197.

Of course almost nothing can be said about this obscure ruler. The only certain thing is that for some time Kathmandu was included in his dominion, and that he reigned c. 1192–1197.

The other pretender was Vijayakāmadeva, of whose reign six documents are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, National Archives, IV.21.4. Colophon³⁾: *Samvat 312 Vaiśākha-śukla-trītiyāḥ brhaspati-dine R. -P.-Pb.-śrī-Vijayakāmadevasya vijayarājye ||* The date is verified for Thursday, April 16th, 1192.
- 2) Ms. *Brahmaktasamhitā*, National Archives, III.380.11. Colophon⁴⁾: *Samvat 315 Caitra-śukla-pūrṇamāsyaṃ soma-vāsare Citra-nakṣatre Harṣana-yoge | R.-P.-Pb.-śrīmad-Vijayakāmadevasya vijayarājye vipra-śrī-Jayabrahmaśarmaṇaḥ likhitaṃ-idaṃ pustakaṃ ||* The date is verified for Monday, March 27th, 1195.
- 3) Ms. *Saptaśatī*, National Archives, III.96.2. Colophon⁵⁾: *Samvat 316 prathamākhāḍha-śuklaikādaśyaṃ somavāre | rājye śrī-Vijayakāmadevasya | bhāṭṭa-śrī-Haricandraśarma-sya puṇyavivṛddhitārthena śrīmadDevyāyastava-daivajña-śrī-Ratnacandrena likhitaṃ ||* In that year there was no Sīmha *saṅkrānti* in Śrāvaṇa, and therefore Āṣāḍha was intercalated. The date is irregular; the *tithi* ended on June 8th, 1196, which day, however, was a Saturday and not a Monday.
- 4) Ms. *Kāraṇḍavyūha*, British Museum, Or. 3345. Colophon⁶⁾: *Śrī Yaṅgalottaraṭolake 'dhivāsinau bhāryā Udelacchi bhāri svāmi śrī Thakurakā | Samvat 316 dvir-Āṣāḍha pūrṇamāsya brhaspati-vāsare.... rājye R.-P.-śrīmadVijayakāmadevasya vijayarājye ||* Written in Kathmandu South. *Dvir-Āṣāḍha* corresponds to *prathama-Śrāvaṇa* in the Sūrya Siddhānta. The date is verified for Thursday, July 11th, 1196.
- 5) Ms. *Nityāhnikatilaka*, National Archives, I.1320.9. Colophon⁷⁾: *SrīmadVijayakāma-*

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ First published 1958.

³⁾ First published 1958.

⁴⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, p. 77.

⁵⁾ First published 1958.

⁶⁾ Published in *CSBM*, 230, n. 542.

⁷⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 113.

devasya rājye samvat 317 Vaisākha pūrṇamāsyaṃ etc. The date corresponds to May 3rd, 1197.

- 6) Stone inscription at Icaṅgu Nāvāyaṇ, in the hills at a short distance to the North-West of Kathmandu¹⁾. It is dated *ākāśa-nayana-dahane yā[te]* (= 320) *Nepāla-vatsare rājye Āśāḍha-site śvauri-divase rājñah śri-Vijayakāmadevasya*. This corresponds either to Saturday, January 22rd, or to Saturday, January 29th, 1200.

Vijayakāmadeva is given 7 years by the old chronicle²⁾, 50 years and 7 months by VD; no figures are given by VK³⁾. Seven years is in any case too short a span of time, because the period covered by documents is of eight years. Nor can it refer to a period of sole rule, because Lakṣmīkāmadeva was still reigning in 1197 and because Arimalla was on the throne in the autumn of 1200. The figure is therefore wrong, but we have no means to tell the exact duration of this reign, of whose events nothing is known. The minimum period is from 1192 (or earlier) to 1200.

With the three Kāmadevas an epoch came to an end amidst utter anarchy and confusion. The civil war ushered in the rule of a new and more virile dynasty, which gave back to the country its unity and prosperity, at least for a period.

¹⁾ First mentioned 1958. Fully edited by Regmi, III, 10–11, and in *AS*, 9 (2020 VS), 26–27.

²⁾ VI, f. 25b; wrong read as 17 by Bendall, *History*, p. 24.

³⁾ The Kaisher ms. writes *varṣa māsa*, leaving blank spaces for the figures. Kirkpatrick, p. 264, too gives the regnal period as unknown, and this close concordance goes to show that the Kaisher ms. and the informant of Kirkpatrick got their information from the same defective ms., – unless, by a curious coincidence, Kirkpatrick's source is the very Kaisher ms., which in his times was not yet mutilated as it is now.

CHAPTER V

THE EARLY MALLAS

We have no means of ascertaining the conditions in which power passed from the old dynasty to the Mallas.

The Mallas were not absolute newcomers on the scene of Nepalese history, or, for that matter, of Indian history. They are mentioned in the earliest Buddhist texts as a feudal confederation, whose territory was adjacent to that of the Licchavi. Their name occurs in the *Mahābhārata* along with Kosala, in Varāhamihira, the *Mārkaṇḍeyapurāṇa*, the list of the Yakṣas in the *Mahāmāyūrī*, the *Mānavadharmaśāstra*. Their chief cities were Kusinārā and Pāvā in the Tarai¹⁾. The Mallas in Nepalese history seem, however, to have had no direct connection with the Indian Mallas. The very earliest Nepalese inscription, the Caṅgu Nārāyaṇ pillar of Mānadeva, mentions a campaign of that king against the Malla city to the west of Nepal. And this principality, nestling in the Western hills and thus different from the Mallas of the Tarai, continued to be a nuisance to the Licchavi and to the Thākuriś after them, till far in the 7th century. An inscription of Śivadeva and one of Jīṣṇugupta allude to the "Malla tax" (*mallakara*) imposed on their subjects, either for defence or for tribute purposes²⁾. After the 7th century the Mallas lapsed into obscurity, although of course this might be merely a consequence of the lack of documents. We have no information at all on them for about five centuries.

At this point, it is better to pause in order to clear the ground

¹⁾ Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, pp. 210-214; H. C. Raychaudhuri, *Political History of Ancient India*, 6th edition, Calcutta 1953, pp. 126-128; C. C. Majumdar et alii, *The age of Imperial Unity*, Bombay 1953, pp. 7-8.

²⁾ Gnoli, nn. XXX and LVI.

from some misconceptions. Lévi had collected three pieces of evidence which he thought could establish the existence of Malla princes in Nepal about 700–1200 A.D.¹⁾ Fairly enough, he presented two of them as very doubtful. But I am afraid none of them has any historical basis, as we are going to see.

A. – The Buddhist *vaṃśāvalī*²⁾ relates the foundation of Campapurī (modern Chapagaon) by Rāja Malla Deva and Kathya Malla of Patan in 111 NS Phālguna *śukla* 6 (February 23rd, 991). But the event is placed in the reign of Narasimhadeva, the second successor of Nānyadeva who ascended the throne of Mithilā in 1097. This chronological absurdity invalidates the evidence, which cannot be taken seriously.

B. – A ms. of the *Devīmāhātmya* is said to be dated 118 NS, in the reign of one Dharma Malla. At least this is the reading given by the catalogue³⁾. I have checked the original ms. in the National Archives, I.1534.2, and the result is that the reading of H. P. Shastri, accepted by Lévi, must be discarded. The date is really 518 and the ruler is of course Jayadharma Malla; see p. 147.

C. – It has been known for a long time that Aśoka's pillar at Niglihava in the Nepalese Tarai bears a graffito, which its first discoverer⁴⁾ read as *Sri Tapu Malla jayastu Samvat 1234*. Lévi took this to be Vikrama Samvat, and suggested that it proved the existence of Malla princes in the Tarai about 1177 A.D. However, it is now agreed on every side that the graffito actually reads: *śri-Ripumallaś-ciraṃ jayatu 1234*. The correct spelling of the name is Ripumalla. The record therefore refers to the Khasiyā kings of Western Nepal; the date is expressed in the Śaka era that was normally employed by those rulers, and corresponds to 1312 A.D. Another graffito found on the Aśoka pillar at Lumbini reads: *Śri-Ripumalla cirañ-jayatu Saṃgrā[ma]malla mahārāja-jayaḥ (?)*. Saṃgrāmamalla was the son and successor of Ripumalla. Thus these graffitos have nothing to do with the early Mallas of Nepal. It should also be noted

¹⁾ S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, pp. 212–213.

²⁾ Wright, p. 167.

³⁾ CPMDN, I, p. 64.

⁴⁾ P. C. Mukherjea, *A report...on the antiquities in Tarai, Nepal*, Calcutta 1901, p. 34.

that among the Khasiyā kings the ending Malla appears only in the last quarter of the 13th century, and is therefore later than the Mallas of the Nepal Valley.

The name Malla has been hitherto conventionally used for the kings who ruled the Valley from 1200 to 1768/9. I think, however, that the time has come to give up this convention, as the name is incorrectly employed to cover at least three different dynasties.

1. – The Early Malla dynasty founded by Arimalla in 1200. Their main branch ceased to reign with his grandson Jayadeva in 1258. The branches of Aganakamalla and Jagadanekamalla (perhaps one and the same person?), which ascended the throne in 1274 and 1271 (see Genealogical Table B), may have belonged to the same family, although the chronicles are silent on this point. They died out with Jayārimalla in 1344 and with Nāyakadevī in 1347 respectively.

2. – The Bhonta family of Jayabhīmadeva, which began to rule in 1258 and alternated on the throne with the secondary Malla branch till it became extinct with Jayārjunadeva in 1382.

3. – Jayasthitimalla and his issue. He became chief of Bhatgaon by his marriage with Nāyakadevī's daughter Rājalladevī in 1354, and king of Patan after Jayārjunadeva's death in 1382. His descendants ruled in Nepal till the Gorkha conquest in 1768–9. The ancestors of whom they boasted were not the paternal ones, i.e. the nearly unknown forefathers of Jayasthitimalla, but those on the maternal side, i.e. the Tirhut rulers from whom Rājalladevī's father Jagatsimha was descended. They did not claim descent from the Early Malla rulers.

Accordingly, I shall deal with these dynasties in three separate chapters.

The ending Malla appears for the first time in medieval Nepal in 1111, when Naramalla repelled an attack of Nānyadeva of Tirhut (see p. 56). One generation later we find in 1142 one Yaśomalla, who obtained *dikṣa* from Śaiva reachers along with the royal princes Ānandadeva, Vasantadeva and Someśvaradeva (see p. 65); his son Anaṅgamalla, born in 1152, died in 1171¹⁾. Other persons with the ending Malla appear slightly later. One of them was Jayaśimalla, whose son Arimalla founded the Early Malla dynasty.

¹⁾ For these dates see V², 32b, and Doc. 6 of Rudradeva.

Arimalla (1200–1216)

None of the *vaṃśāvalis* supply information on the circumstances of Arimalla's accession to the throne, and we are left in the dark whether he obtained it through conquest, election or relationship with the old ruling family on the distaff side. The date of the event can be established with a fair degree of certainty. Vijayakāmadeva's last document is of January 1200 and Arimalla's first colophon belongs to October of the same year (or even of the preceeding year). Thus the new dynasty became established on the throne in 1200.

Fifteen documents of the times of Arimalla are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Aṣṣasāhasrikā–Prajñāpāramitā*, National Archives, V.181. Colophon ¹⁾: *śrī–Padmapābhū–mahāvihāra–vāstavyaḥ* etc. | *rājho śrīmadArimalla–vijayarāje* | *Samvat 321 Kārttika–śukla–daśamyaṃ* | *sanīscara–vāre* | *Pūrvvabhadra–nakṣatre* | *bodhan yena kṛtamānasā jinasutāstrabhu samāpta*. The monastery seems to be the Padmochrī–mahāvihāra (Newari: Guita Bahal), in Patan. The date cannot be verified. The *tithi* ended on October 19th, 1200, which day was a Thursday and not a Saturday, and the *nakṣatra* ended on the 20th. If the year be taken (exceptionally) as current, the date would be verified for October 30th, 1199.
- 2) Ms. *Vṛttasārasaṅgrahadharmaputrikā*, National Archives, V.738. Colophon ²⁾: *Śreya 'stu samvatsare śatatraya ekaviṃśatyādhika Pauṣa kṛṣṇa–trayodaśyaṃ guru–dīne Mūla–nakṣatre Vyāghata–yoge śrī–Nepāla–R.–P.–Paramamaheśvara–Paśupatibhaṭṭārakasya* || *śrī–Arimalladevasya vijayarāje śrī–Pañcāvatadeśiya–viśayādhipati–Rāṇaka–śrī–Śrīdhara–siṃhasya varttamāne*. It has been rightly remarked that *Rāṇaka* is a typically Magar title; and thus the Pañcāvata outlying district was probably situated in the Magar country ³⁾. The date is verified for Thursday, January 4th, 1201.
- 3) Ms. *Jyotiṣaratnamālā*, Kaisher Library, n. 46/1. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 322 Kārttika–śukla–navamyaṃ āditya–vāsare rāje śrīmadArimalladevasya vijayarāje likhanam samāptikṛtam* || The date is verified for Sunday, October 21st, 1201.
- 4) Ms. *Bṛhajjātaka*, Kaisher Library, n. 40. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 322 Mārggaśira–kṛṣṇa–caturthyāṃ śukradīne Punarvasu–nakṣatre rāje śrīmadArimalladevasya śubhalagne likhanam samāptam–iti* || The date is irregular; the 4th *tithi* and the Punarvasu *nakṣatra* ended on November 15th, 1201, which day however was a Thursday and not a Friday.
- 5) Ms. *Sattvavādhāpranāmana*, National Archives, I.1645.14. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Samvat 322 Āśāḍha–kṛṣṇa 'ṣṭamyaṃ ādityavāsare rāja–śrīmadArimalla–devasya vijayarāje likhanam samāptibhūtam* || The date is verified for Sunday, July 14th, 1202.

¹⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 207.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 207.

³⁾ As suggested by Dh. Bhajracharya, in *CNS*, 5/1 (1977), 101.

⁴⁾ First published 1958.

⁵⁾ First published 1958.

⁶⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 83.

- 6) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Nor monastery in Tibet. Colophon ¹⁾: *Śikhi-netra-yute vahnau (= 322) gate Nepālavatsare | rāje hyArimalladevasya khyāte sukirtti-mālinah | māse Dusthiti sītepakṣe daśamyām budhavāsare ||* The “unstable, bad” (*dusthiti*) month is Pauṣa, because no rites are performed in it ²⁾. The date is verified for Wednesday, December 25th, 1202.
- 7) Ms. *Kriyākāṇḍakramāvalī*, National Archives, I.1361.15. Colophon ³⁾: *Yate 'bde tri-śate sa ca śaṭṣahite bhuyo viṃśatyā × Śrāvaṇe māsi-tithau śrī Arimalladeva-nrpe ×*. The date corresponds either to July 18th or to August 3rd, 1206.
- 8) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, National Archives, III.682. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Sapta-viṃśati-saṅkhyāni saṃyukte 'bde śatatraye Āṣāḍhasya dine phūrṇe likhyate 'sau jina-prasūh | deyadharmo 'yam pravara-mahāyānayāyinaḥ paṇḍita-Kīrtiśrijñānasya yat puṇyam likhite 'yam bhagavatyAṣṭasāhasri(kā) śrī-RaghuvamśajanmĀrimalladevasya vijayarāje*. The date seems to correspond to July 10th, 1207; but something must be wrong here, because Āṣāḍha was intercalary in that year and the fact is not indicated.
- 9) Ms. *Devimāhātmya*, Private possession in Nepal. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Sam 329 Agrahana (= Mārgaśira)-śukla-aṣṭamyām somadine likhitam || R.-P.-śrīmat Arimalladevasya rāje likhitam-idaṃ ||* The date is verified for Monday, November 17th, 1208.
- 10) Ms. *Mahārahasyasampradāya*, Kaisher Library, n. 79 2. Colophon ⁶⁾: *R.-P.-Pb.-śrīmadArimalladevasya vijayarāje | samvat 331 Śrāvaṇa śudi 7 ||* The date corresponds to July 18th, 1211.
- 11) Ms. *Manthānabhairavatantra*, National Archives, I.1151. Colophon ⁷⁾: *Samvat 334 Māgha-śukla-pratipadā R.-P.-Pb.-śrīmadArimalladeva-vijayarāje likhitam-idaṃ pu-stakam*. The date corresponds to January 13th, 1214.
- 12) Ms. of a commentary of Harihara on the *Malatīmādhava*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 4805. Colophon ⁸⁾: *śāṇvahniramaḥ (= 336) varṣe Pauṣa-śukleśa (= 11)-vāsare bhṛguje vāmṛte (= Śiva) yoge rāje Harimalladeviye*. The date is verified for Friday, January 1st, 1216.
- 13) Ms. *Sādhanaśamuccaya*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1648. Colophon ⁹⁾: *Samvat 336 Pauṣa-kṛṣṇāṣṭamyām brhaspativāsare Viśākha-nakṣatre R.-P.-śrīmadArimalladevasya vijayarāje etc*. The date is verified for Thursday, January 14th, 1216.
- 14) Ms. *Kriyāsaṅgraha*, Kaisher Library, n. 109. Colophon ¹⁰⁾: *Samvat 336 Māgha-kṛṣṇa-saptamyām brhaspatidine | śrī-R.-P.-śrīmatArimalladevasya vijayarāje pustakam likhitam-iti ||* The date is verified for Thursday, February 11th, 1216.
- 15) Ms. *Amṛteśvarapūjā*, National Archives, I.1365.5. Colophon ¹¹⁾: *Svasti | ŚrīmanNepā-*

¹⁾ Published in RS, XXI, 32.

²⁾ As shown by Regmi, I, 205.

³⁾ Published in CPMDN, I, 96.

⁴⁾ Published in *Brhatsūcipatram*, VII, Kathmandu 2021 VS, 40.

⁵⁾ This colophon was kindly communicated to me by Purnaharsha Bajracharya.

⁶⁾ First published 1958.

⁷⁾ Published in *Brhatsūcipatram*, IV, Kathmandu 2025 VS, 65.

⁸⁾ Published in CSMASB, VII, 243, n. 5299.

⁹⁾ Published in CBMC, 155, and by A. Foucher, *Études sur l'iconographie bouddhique de l'Inde*, I, Paris 1905, 6.

¹⁰⁾ First published 1958.

¹¹⁾ First published 1958.

*leśvaraḥ | samastarājavalivirājita | M. | P.-paramamāheśvara | śrī-Paśupati-bhaṇḍa-
rakāvadhānād-bhaktijala-prakṣālītāṃtaḥkaraṇa | sakalaśāstraparimalita | siddhāntataṃ-
trarahasyāgamārghavida | śrīmadvimalaprabodhapādaprasādāl-labdhābhīṣeka-śaṇḍa-
vayādhārya | nirjīvitārvrāta | pratāpālaṃkeśvara | raghuvaṃśakulātisarvvaṇaḥṛdaya-
naṃdakara | dinaduḥkhitajanāśāparipūraka | anekaguṇanidhāna | śrīmadArimalladeva-
pravarddhamāna-vijayarājye | Vikramābda-gate 1273 | Nepalābda-gata-samvat 336
Jyeṣṭha-kṛṣṇa-saptamyaṃ tithau budhadine | Gurjjaradeśiya-camatkārapurād-āgata |
brahmaṇapaṇḍitācārya śrī-Harihareṇa likhitam-iti śubham ||* Its is curious to note the
highflown and bombastic style of this Gujarati scribe (who also employs his native
Vikrama Samvat) in contrast with the rather plain royal titles used by his Nepalese
colleagues. The date is verified for Wednesday, June 8th, 1216.

Arimalla was born in 274 Mārgaśīra (*pakṣa* and *tithi* cannot be read any more; November–December 1153), occupied the throne for 15 years and died at the age of 62 years and 10 months (V², 32b) which brings us to Āśvini 336 (September–October 1216); this must be correct, because the span of time covered by the colophons is of almost 16 years and because his last date is Jyeṣṭha 336 and the first of his successor is Jyeṣṭha 337. According to other texts, he reigned for 31 years and 9 months (VK/VD) or 25 years and 10 months (V¹, 25b). We may suppose that these higher figures refer to the period between his first laying claim to the crown and his death. This would place the beginning of his rise in 305 according to VK and in 311 according to V¹. There would be nothing surprising in this, keeping in view the state of turmoil betrayed by the contemporary rule of Lakṣmīkāmadeva and Vijayakāmadeva.

It is also noteworthy that our Doc. 2, written under the protection of *rāṇaka* Śrīdharasiṃha, apparently a powerful feudatory, gives to Arimalla the full royal titles; this looks as if Śrīdharasiṃha was the chief supporter of the new ruler in the struggle for the crown. But after this, we have to wait till 1209 (Doc. 9) before the full royal style appears again, to be consistently employed till the end of Arimalla's rule. This leads us to suppose that only after eight years or so did the new regime feel itself firmly established. Be it as it may, Arimalla reigned from 1200 to the autumn of 1216.

Nothing is known of his reign beyond a severe famine which desolated the kingdom (VK, V¹).

Abhayamalla (1216–1255).

Arimalla's son and successor Abhayamalla seems to have ascended the throne without difficulty. He enjoyed a long rule, and 25 documents of his reign are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Kriyāsaṅgraha*, National Archives, IV.61. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 337 Jyēṣṭha-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām somadine | śrī-R.-P.-Pb-śrīmat-Ābhayamalladevasya vijayarāje līṣitam iti* || The date is verified for Monday, May 22nd, 1217.
- 2) Ms. *Samājatantrānuṣārīṇigaṇacakra-kriyā* (last leaf only), National Archives III.803.12.10. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 338 Mārgaśīra-kṛṣṇa-navamāyām śukradine R.-P.-śrīmad-Abhemalladeva-vijayarāje pustakanalikhitaṁ-idam* || The date is verified for Friday, November 24th, 1217.
- 3) Ms. *Niṣpandayogāvali*, National Archives, V.6904. Colophon ³⁾: *Nṛpati-śrīmad-Abhayamallasya vijayarāje | Nepāla-hāyane vasu-vahni itirabhigativahanendu.... bhṛgu-maṇḍite ca | śrī-Lalitapuryām śrīmat-Indriya-saṁskṛita-śrī-Jayamanoharavarmaṇā-mahāvihārāśhita-kāyastha-vajrācārya-bhikṣu-Jhānarakṣitena likhitaṁ*. The Jayamanohara mahāvihāra founded by Indradeva is the modern Su Bahal in Patan. The date appears to be the year 338 (1217–1218 A.D.).
- 4) Ms. *Ārya-Vasudhārāyāḥ Ṣoḍaśakalpa*, Private possession in Nepal. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 339 Māgha-śukla-pratipadyām śukravāsare | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Abhayamalladevasya vijayarāje likhitaṁ-iti* || The date is verified for Friday, February 1st, 1219.
- 5) Ms. *Vajrāvalināmamaṇḍalopāyika* (last leaf only), National Archives, III.803.12.7. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Śūnyābdhi × 40 cāṅgadhātusāhite yatavatsare | Caitrākṣiṇakalānimaṇḍita-śaśināśacasāṁkhyā-tīthau bhūpāla 'bhayamalladeva-nṛpate candrābhe 'vārayūte* || The date seems to be Monday, March 9th, 1220.
- 6) Ms. *Caṇḍakaūsika*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 3824. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Khābdhiloḥ (= 340) gate varṣe Caitre pañcadase dine bhṛgau ca śrīmato rāje 'bhaimallasyāsya lekhanam* || The date is verified for Friday, March 20th, 1220.
- 7) Ms. *Viṣṇudharmottara*, National Archives, II.51. A fine volume of blue paper written in gold. Colophon ⁷⁾: *Samvat 300–40 Āśvinīśukla-ṣaṣṭamāyām | R.-P.-śrī Abhayamalladevasya vijayarāje* || The date corresponds to September 19th, 1220.
- 8) Ms. *Bharatīyanātyaśāstra*, National Archives, II.215.1. Colophon ⁸⁾: *Svasti bhramarakridāketubhaṭṭāraka-pādānuhīrṇityārādhamānā bhagavati śrī-Māneśvari-pādapaṅkaja | R.-P.-Pb.-raghuvaṁśa(ṭilaka)-śrīmad-Abhayamalladevasya vijayarāje | kumāra-śrī-Anantamalladevasya pustakam-idam-likhāpitaṁ | Samvat 344 Kārtika-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām brhaspati-vāsare* || Prince Anantamalla is of course different from the

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ First published 1958.

³⁾ Published incorrectly by Regmi, I, 217, with the wrong date of 345.

⁴⁾ This colophon was kindly communicated to me by Purnaharsha Bajracharya.

⁵⁾ First published 1958.

⁶⁾ Published in CSMASB, VII, 252, m 5315, where the equivalent of the date is wrongly given as 370.

⁷⁾ First published 1958.

⁸⁾ First published 1958. Completed by M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 318a.

- king of the same name, who was born in NS 366. The date is verified for Thursday, November 9th, 1223.
- 9) Ms. *Pratiṣṭhāpaddhati*, Kaisher Library, n. 370. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 300-40-5 Bhādrapada-śukla-pañcamyām śrī-Mānigla-Yoghakośastādihivāsino śrī-Abhayamāladēvā-pādānām vijayarājye Jagatasomadattena likhitam* || Yoghakośasta is the Yogha vi-hāra already mentioned (see p. 72). The date corresponds to August 10th, 1225.
 - 10) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Hiraṇyavarṇa-mahāvihāra, Patan. Colophon ²⁾: *śrī-samvat 300-40-5 miti M.-P.-śrī Abhayamalladevasya Pb.sya Kāpitanagarasya śrī Ānandabhikṣu-nāme likhitam-aham*. The year is 1224-1225 A.D.
 - 11) Ms. *Kalyāṇasaṅgraha*, University of Paris, Institut de la civilisation indienne, n. 49 a. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 351 Vaiśākha-śukla aṣṭamīyām śukradine śrī-R.-P.sya Abhayamāladēvasya vijayarājye*. The date is verified for Friday, April 11th, 1231.
 - 12) Inscription at Motitar, near Lubhu ⁴⁾. Dated Samvat 353 *Kārttika-kṛṣṇa rājhaḥ śrī-śrī-Abhayamalladevasya vijayarājye*. Written in the first fortnight of November 1232.
 - 13) Ms. of a commentary (*pañjikā-ṭīkā*), called × × *vati*, on the *Roṣanatantra*. Private possession in Nepal. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 358 Phālguna-māsya āṅgāra-dine* || *R.-P.-Pb.-śrīmadAbhayamalladevasya vijayarājye likhitam-iti* || The date corresponds to February-March, 1238.
 - 14) Ms. *Saptasatī*, National Archives, I.1559.10. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Samvat 358 Jeṣṭha-śukla-pañcamī-ghaṭita-ṣaṣṭamīyām likhita-samāptāntatam-iti* | *śrī-śrī-Abhayamalladevasya vijayarājye likhitam* || The date corresponds to May 20th, 1238.
 - 15) Ms. *Paramārthanāmasaṅgīti*, National Archives, V.167. Colophon ⁷⁾: *Śrī-Kāṣṭhamaṇḍapapure suraloka-sāmye devalaye vasati śrī-Jinarakhiṭaḥ saḥ* | etc. | *Nepalā-hāyame śuddhe guṇa-ṣaṭ-vahni* (= 363)-*vatsare gate Bhādra-pūrṇamāyām śatvr̥ṣādityavāsare* | *R.-P.-Pb.-Abhayamallasya vijayarājye* | *śākyabhikṣu-śrī Abhayasenasya likhitam-idam*. Copied at Kathmandu. The date is verified for Sunday, August 30th, 1243.
 - 16) Ms. *Saptasatī*, National Archives, I.1534.1. Colophon ⁸⁾: *Nepālīka-samvat 365 Mārgaśīra-śukla-saptamīyām Aśleṣa-nakṣatre āṅgāra-vāsare* | *śrī-R.-P.-pūjya-śrī-śrī-Abhayamalladevasya vijayarājye*. The date is irregular; the *tithi* ended on Tuesday, November 8th, 1244, while the *nakṣatra* ended on November 21st.
 - 17) Ms. *Padmanābhasaṅgraha*, National Archives, III.360.9. Colophon ⁹⁾: *Nayapāladeśīyābhilikhyamāna samvat 366 Vaiśākha-śukla 3 ravau ramye dinottame..... rāja-śrī-Abhayamalladevasya rājye Bhaktapuryām bhāro-śrī Amokasya* etc. The date is irregular; the *tithi* ended on April 20th, 1246, which day was a Friday and not a Sunday.
 - 18) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, British Museum, Or. 2203. Colophon ¹⁰⁾: *Śaila-raṣarāmāyuto vahna* (= 367) *vatsare varittate* | *Māgha sīte 'naṅgadine* (= Kāmadeva

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ Published by Sakya-Vaidya, 20.

³⁾ Partially published by S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, 215n.

⁴⁾ Published in *AS*, 2 (2018 VS), 14.

⁵⁾ This colophon was kindly communicated to me by Purnaharsha Bajracharya.

⁶⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 69.

⁷⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 217. It is a modern copy of the original.

⁸⁾ Partly published in *CPMDN*, I, 69-64.

⁹⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 19.

¹⁰⁾ Published in *CSMB*, 227, no. 536.

- = 13) *Jinamātā pratīṣṭhītā* | *R.-P.mayam śrīmadAbhayamalladeva-vijayarāṇye* | *deya-dharmo 'yam śrī-Lalitapuranaṅgare śrī-Māniglottare śrī-Mānisthāramakudyānīvāsi Haripāla-Ṭhakurasya* etc. Written at Patan. The year is current, which is quite exceptional in Nepalese colophons. The date corresponds to January 31st, 1246.
- 19) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, National Archives, III.367. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 367 Phālguna-śukla ekādaśyām ādityadine rāja-śrīmadAbhayamalladevasya vijayarāṇye* || The date is verified for Sunday, February 17th, 1247.
- 20) Inscription on the base of an inset Akṣobhya image on the eastern side of the Aśoka caitya in Guita Bahal, Patan ²⁾. Dated *Samvat 368 Māgha-kṛṣṇa-navamyām tithau somadine R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī Abhayamalladevasya* etc. The date is verified for Monday, January 20th, 1248.
- 21) Ms. *Pañcarātramahālakṣmīsaṃhitāvasudevakalpa*, Kaisher Library, n. 420. Colophon ³⁾ *Samvat 372 Caitra-kṛṣṇa-dvādaśī somavāsare* | *śrīmat R.-P.-śrī-śrī Abhayamallavijayarāṇye śrī-Mānigala Yoghakośādhivāsi... rasena likhitam*. Written in the Yogha monastery at Patan. The date is irregular: the *tithi* ended on April 7th, 1252, which day was a Sunday and not a Monday.
- 22) Ms. *Kṛiyāsaṅgrahapañjikā*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, B.23. Colophon ⁴⁾: *R.-P.-śrīmadAbhayamalladevasya vijayarāṇye likhana-samāptikṛtam-iti* | *Samvat 373 Mārga-śirṣa-śukla-dvitiyāyām śukla-vāsare Svāti-nakṣatre śrī-Nogallake vaiśya-śrī-Divākara-varma-mahāvihāra-bhikṣu-vajrācāryeṇa Viramatinā svahastenā likhitam-iti* || Written at Patan. The date is completely irregular. The *tithi* ended on November 5th 1252, which day, however, was a Tuesday and not a Friday; and the Svāti *nakṣatra* ended on November 2nd.
- 23) Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1465. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat trī - hr - 4 Kārttika-śukla-tṛtiyāyām ādita-vāsare R.-P.-śrīmadAbhayamalladevasya rāṇye likhitam-iti* || The second figure of the years is expressed by a complicated sign; Bendall read it as 6, although he thought that 5 would also be possible (Regmi accepted the reading 5). A date 384 could be verified for Sunday, October 7th, 1264; but historically it is impossible, as Abhayamalla had died nine years before that. A date of 354 is historically possible, but cannot be verified: the *tithi* would end on October 7th, 1233, a Friday. Perhaps the second digit is really meant for 7; and then the date can be verified for Sunday, October 26th, 1253.
- 24) Ms. *Saptaśatī*, National Archives, I.1559.1. Colophon ⁶⁾: *M.-P.-Pb.-śrīmadAbhayamalladevasya rāṇye* | *śrī-Bhaktapuri-nivāśina Jayatarāmasyaṇyāḥ nimittena Bhalloka Udayaḥarṣavarmanā Nepāla-samvatsare bāṇa-saila-harāvaka (= 375) māse Caitra-śukla-trayodaśyām somavāsare* || Written at Bhatgaon. The date is verified for Monday, March 22nd, 1255.
- 25) Ms. *Vāsudevakalpa*, National Archives, V.1963 (a modern copy). Colophon of the

¹⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 59.

²⁾ First published 1958. Reedited with omissions by Regmi, III, 12.

³⁾ First published 1958.

⁴⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 217. A modern copy of this manuscript is found in the Leningrad Public Library; N. Mironov, *Katalog indijskikh rukopisej Rossijskoj Publičnoj Biblioteki*, I, Petrograd 1918, 270-271, no. 287.

⁵⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 101-102.

⁶⁾ First published 1958. *CPMDN*, I, p. 70, lists this work under the alternative title of *Devīmāhātmya*; it gives the name and titles of the king, but not the date.

original¹⁾: *Samvat 375 Caitra-kṛṣṇa-dvādaśi somavāsare śrī-R.-P.-śrī-śrī Abhayamalladevasya vijayarājye likhitam-idam*. The date is verified for Monday, April 5th, 1255.

According to V², Abhayamalla was born in 303, lived 72 years and 7 months and died after 39 years of reign in Āṣāḍha *śukla* 8, evidently of 375 (V², 32b and 35b); the date corresponds to June 13th, 1255. The other early chronicles give him 42 years and 6 months (V¹, 25b) or 48 years and 2 months (VK/VD). VL gives him 19 years only. Since his colophons cover a period of 38 years (337–375), the exact dates must be those of V²; and Abhayamalla reigned from 336 to Āṣāḍha 375, i.e. from 1216 to June 1255.

In his early years he seems to have been a studious young man, because, while still heir to the throne (*yuvarāja*), he wrote a portion of the devotional work *Amṛteśvarapūjā*, which is still extant and has been listed above (see pp. 81–82)²⁾.

His reign seems to have been not without challenge at first, because of the following document:

ms. *Vidyāvalī*, British Museum, Or. 2208. Colophon³⁾: *Pb.-M.-P.-Śrīmad-Raṇasūra-devasya pravarddhamāna-vijayarājye yatrāṅkenāpi Samvat 342 Mārga badi 2 Vateśvareṇa lekhitā | likhitā ca kāyasīha-lekhaka-Mahādevēneti ||* The date corresponds to December 2nd, 1221.

Raṇasūra is unknown from any other source and may have been a claimant to the throne of Nepal, unless we prefer to see in him one of the lesser Rajas of the Western hills.

But even after this episode, Nepal experienced serious trouble on her frontiers. On May 24th, 1244, the Ḍoya invaded Nepal through the Khaṇḍādhāra forest, but were checked with heavy losses. The Ḍoya army was led by king Rāmasiṃha. Foremost among the Nepalese leaders was Jagatbrahma, the lord of Cochem (a ward in Bhatgaon); but the nominal commander-in-chief seems to have been Rāja Śrī Anarghamalladeva, who defeated the invaders and upon his return to the Valley was carried in triumph through the city to cele-

¹⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 217.

²⁾ This manuscript has the following statement, preceding the colophon published above: *Śrī-Devābhayamallena sadācāryopadeśinā śrī-Mṛtyuṅjayadevasya nityapūjāvidhiḥ kṛtāḥ || ityAmṛteśvarapūjanam samāptam*.

³⁾ Published in CSMB, p. 214 n. 512.

brate the victory ¹⁾. On September 30th of the same year Amaru Mahātha issued from Palamchok to fight some unnamed invaders, routed them and came back in triumphant procession ²⁾. Possibly this second invasion too was launched by the Ḍoya. Rāja Anarghamalla was apparently a member of the royal family; but both he and Amaru Mahātha are otherwise unknown. Two years later (November 27th, 1245) the Ḍoya penetrated the Valley through Kapan and advanced as far as Bhoyothali (Bhumthali in the neighbourhood of Gokarna), where they were surrounded and a part of them was massacred; the remnant could escape ³⁾.

As already shown above (see p. 56), the Ḍoya were the people of Tirhut; Rāmasiṃha, king of Tirhut of the Karnāṭa dynasty, reigned c. 1205–1245 (see Appendix I). With him the Tirhutiya menace on the southern border revived, more than a century after the half-legendary beginnings with Nānyadeva.

Apart from the external danger, internal tensions were not lacking. On July 21st, 1242, Gundekvāth (Kirtipur) was attacked and stormed, and Kirtipāla Bhāro of Kvācheṃ (a ward in Bhatgaon) was taken prisoner; but he was liberated already on July 30th ⁴⁾.

In the course of these petty squabbles a new man came to the fore; this was Jayaśimalla or Jayasiṃhamalla. On November 10th, 1249, Anantamalla (perhaps the prince mentioned in Abhayamalla's Doc. 8) expelled the wife and son of the Jo Bhāro (i.e. perhaps the *yuvarāja* Jayadeva) from the Yuthonimaṃ palace (in Bhatgaon); on the same occasion (but apparently without connection) Jayasiṃhamalla took prisoner the Phu Bhāro of Bhonta (Banepa) ⁵⁾. On July 7th, 1250, a gang surrounded Yuthonimaṃ aiming to loot it; it was chased away by Jayasiṃhamalla ⁶⁾.

Besides internal strife and foreign raids, Nepal was visited by natural calamities. There were several famines and epidemics of smallpox. A particularly severe famine happened on April 1232 and

¹⁾ 364, *Jyestha kṛṣṇa pratipad*; V³, 36b.

²⁾ Āśvini *kṛṣṇa* 12; V³, 33b.

³⁾ 366 *Mārgaśira śukla* 7; V³, 38b.

⁴⁾ 362 *dvir-Āṣāḍha* (= Śrāvaṇa according to the *Sūrya Siddhānta*) *kṛṣṇa* 8, and Śrāvaṇa (*adhika*-Bhādrapada according to the *Sūrya Siddhānta*) *śukla pratipad*; V³, 38b.

⁵⁾ 370 *Mārgaśira śukla* 4; V³, 38b.

⁶⁾ 370 *Śrāvaṇa śukla* 7; V³, 39a.

the following months with an appalling loss of human life; the calamity lasted a whole year ¹⁾. Other outbreaks of famine and plague happened on January 2nd, 1242, and July 6th, 1244; as a consequence the people were greatly impoverished ²⁾.

The chronicles register also serious earthquakes, a kind of disaster to which Nepal is often exposed. The worst tremor happened at the end of Abhayamalla's rule, on Monday, June 7th, 1255. One third of the population perished; the king himself was fatally injured and died six days later, ending thus a long but not happy reign.

During this period Nepal was twice visited by C'ag Lotsawa C'os-rje-dpal (1197-1264), a Tibetan scholar who travelled to Magadha to visit the holy places of Buddhism and to study in the university of Nālandā, although it was already decayed and half-deserted on account of the Muslim raids. He first went to Nepal, where he stayed for eight full years, probably from 1226 to 1234 (but the chronology of his voyage is hypothetical and open to doubt). His biography supplies some interesting details on Buddhist religious life in the Valley; its main centre seems to have been Svayambhū Nāth, where Guru Ratnarakṣita was a scholar of high reputation. Also the Tham vihāra founded by Atiśa and called Dharmadhātu vihāra by the Indians, was still flourishing. The Tibetan traveller gives a graphic account of the Bugama Matsyendranāth procession, but supplies no information at all on political and social conditions in the Valley. Then he left for India, visited Bodh Gaya, Rājagṛha and Nālandā, and started on his way back, *via* Tirhut. His second stay in Nepal, where he arrived probably in 1241, was short. Some 'ba'-ro (Bhāro; noblemen) acted as his *dānapatis* and presented him with gold and food. In 1242 he finally departed for the Yañ-dog monastery in Tibet ³⁾.

¹⁾ 352 Caitra; V³, 39b.

²⁾ 362 Māgha *kṛṣṇa* 5, and 364 Āṣāḍha *kṛṣṇa amāvasya*; V³, 38a-b.

³⁾ G. Roerich, *Biography of Dharmasvāmin (Chag lo-tsa-ba Chos-rje-dpal)*, Patna 1959, 53-56, 101, 105. Roerich's edition is a rather slipshod piece of work and his translation is at times unreliable. See the remarks by J. W. De Jong, in *Indo-Iranian Journal*, 6 (1962), 167-173. The so-called critical edition by Champa Thupten Zongtse, New Delhi 1981, marks sometimes a regress rather than a progress. Compare e.g. such "corrections" as T'am pa'i ha ra for T'am Bi-ha-ra of the original ms.

Jayadeva (1255–1258)

Abhayamalla was succeeded by his son Jayadeva, of whose reign two documents are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Kāraṇḍavyūha*, National Archives, IV.19.5. Colophon¹⁾: *R.-P.-śri-Jayadeva-rājye Samvat 377 Jeṣṭha śūdi 15* || The date corresponds to May 29th, 1257.
- 2) Ms. once the property of Bhagvanlal Indraji. The colophon²⁾ is said to be dated 377 Bhādrapada, corresponding to August–September 1257.

Jayadeva was born in 324 Kārtika *kṛṣṇa* 11 (= November 1st, 1203) as the son of Abhayamalla; he died at the age of 54 in Māgha *śukla* 5 (evidently of 378 NS; = January 11th, 1258) (V², 34a–b). VK and VD allow him a reign of 2 years and 7 months, and V¹, f. 25b, one of 2 years and 8 months, which is approximately exact. Thus Jayadeva reigned from Āṣāḍha *śukla* 8, 375, to Māgha *śukla* 5, 378, i.e. from June 7th, 1255, to January 11th, 1258.

This was an unfortunate reign, during which Nepal suffered repeatedly from earthquake and famine (V¹, 25b). The modern chronicles (VL, VW, VBh) build up around him a story, in which Jayadeva appears together with a younger brother called Ānandamalla who reigned in Bhatgaon, Banepa, Panaoti, Nala, Dhulikhel etc., and is connected with events that happened respectively four and two centuries earlier. It may be a distorted recollection of prince Anantamalla and of his conflict with the *yuvarāja* in 1249.

This reign ushered in once more a gradual weakening of the monarchy, heralded in by the struggle between the two most powerful noblemen of the realm. One was Jayaśimalla, whom we have seen as active during the reign of Abhayamalla. Against him rose a rival called Jayabhīmadeva. They were based on two separate centres of power. Jayabhīmadeva was the lord of Bhonta, the region of Banepa to the east of the Valley. Jayaśimalla was slowly building up an extensive fief around Bhatgaon. A late inscription calls his descendants the Tipura royal family (*rājakula*), this being the name of the royal palace in Bhatgaon; and for practical purposes we may accept this denomination.

The struggle between Bhonta and Tipura was enlivened by the

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ Mentioned by Bendall, *History*, 8n and 25. This manuscript is no longer available.

fact that the royal family was dying out. Jayadeva had two sons, of whom the elder Yakṣamalla, born in 1238, died at 19, i.e. in 1257; the younger Jatakeśadeva, born in 1244 (V². 35a), is never mentioned again and probably died young. The contest for the succession was open.

On Tuesday, July 27th, 1255, soon after the tragic death of Abhayamalla, Jayaśimhamalla chased away the robber baron Praha Bhāro and his son, who were looting in the Valley ¹⁾. On the other side, on January 16th, 1256, Jayabhīmadeva of Bhonta recovered Nipikvāth, which had been seized by a chief (*pvaha*) called Jayadeva (not identical with the king) ²⁾. With a sudden return of energy, king Jayadeva, who hitherto had concerned himself mostly with rituals and religious festivals, tried to buttress his position by the establishment of several military posts. In spite of this, on April 28th, 1256, Jayaśimalla was able to enter Bhatgaon ³⁾, where he set up his residence. This date seems to mark the loss of direct control by the Nepalese monarchy over Bhatgaon; the masters of that town grew more and more autonomous, founding a principality which in 1381 was to unite the whole of the Valley under its sway.

On the night of July 31st, 1256, Jayabhīmadeva together with the Jurā Bhāro (the *yuvarāja*; possibly the prince Yakṣamalla above mentioned?) entered the state treasury, ejected the officials in charge and began to empty it systematically. On this occasion the two allies are designated as the leaders of one of the two struggling factions, the other centering upon the Bhatgaon family (Tipura *rājakula*) and the officials of Patan (Mānigal) ⁴⁾. On September 24th there was a revolt at Bahar Kvātha and Jayabhīmadeva and the *yuvarāja* were expelled. Three days later Jayaśimhamalla sacked Handigaon ⁵⁾; no connection is apparent between the two events. On October 17th Jayaśimhamalla entered Pimkvāth (the fortified Pim Bahal in Patan), but Jayabhīmadeva and the *yuvarāja* recovered it at once ⁶⁾.

¹⁾ 375 Śrāvapa *kṛṣṇa* 7, *maṅgala*, *Bharaṇi-nakṣatra*; V³, 38a.

²⁾ 376 Māgha *kṛṣṇa* 3; V³, 38a.

³⁾ 376 Vaiśākha *kṛṣṇa* 2; V³, 37a-b.

⁴⁾ 376 Śrāvapa *śukla* 8; V³, 37b.

⁵⁾ 376 Āśvini *śukla* 4 and 7; V³, 37a.

⁶⁾ 376 Āśvini *kṛṣṇa* 12; V³, 37a.

It seems that this inconclusive struggle abated and remained dormant during the last two years of Jayadeva. In this period we may perhaps insert a doubtful item of information concerning one "Jayantamalla, son of Jagatamalladeva, born on 374 Jyeṣṭha *kr̥ṣṇa* 4 (June 6th, 1254); he was *yuvarāja*; 5 years" (V³, 36a). It is not clear whether the span of five years refers to his *yuvarāja*-ship, to his life or both. This may have been either a last desperate attempt by Jayadeva to save the succession for a member of his family; or the child was a puppet under whose cover the struggle for the crown was waged.

To complete this tale of woe of a disastrous reign, a modern scholar places in 1258 the invasion of king Mukundasena of Palpa in the Valley ¹⁾. But as we are going to show later (see p. 210), this is an anticipation by about three centuries of an event which in any case is surrounded by the mist of legend.

¹⁾ Regmi, I, 239.

CHAPTER VI

THE TIPURA AND BHONTA FAMILIES

About two months after the demise of Jayadeva, on March 19th or 20th, 1258, *rāja* Jayabhīmadeva and *yuvarāja* Jayaśīmalla were encamped in the region of Palamchok. It is not clear what happened there, as the text is very obscure ¹⁾. But the result seems to have been an agreement between the two contending parties to the effect that the Bhonta and Tripura families were to alternate on the throne, one of them by turn supplying the king and the other the *yuvarāja*. Whether this agreement was embodied in a formal act, is more than we can tell; the sources spend not a single word about it. But the existence of the pact seems to be assured, as it conditioned the whole dynastic history after 1258; it is a fact that the alternance was more or less regularly observed for about one century ²⁾.

After 1258 there is a modification in our sources. If down to that date there is a tolerable concordance between VBd and VK and the later *vamśāvalis*, from now on the divorce is complete. The two earlier works give a royal list which is clear enough and is supported *in toto* by the colophons and inscriptions. The modern chronicles ignore it altogether and substitute for it the list of the kings of Tirhut descended from Nānyadeva and then from Harisimpha, who certainly did not reign in the valley or in any part of it. This is a deliberate falsification of history, promoted by the descendants of Jayasthiti-malla, who wished to make out their direct ancestors to have been kings of Nepal; this official version appears already in the xvii century in an inscription of Pratāpa Malla and in the drama *Mudita-*

¹⁾ 378 Caitra *śukla* 13, Hasta *nakṣatra*, *budha*; V², 366. The date is irregular; *nakṣatra* and day of the week point to the 20th, while the *tithi* ended on the 19th.

²⁾ The credit for this suggestion goes to Th. Manandhar, "Nepal in early medieval period: gleanings from the Bendall *vamśāvali*", in *JNRC*, 1 (1977), 84.

Kuvalayāśva. Down to the reign of Jayasthitimalla we shall not have occasion to refer again to the modern *vaṃśāvalis*.

Seven documents of Jayabhīmadeva have come down to us:

- 1) Ms. *Mahālakṣmīvrata*, National Archives, I.1320.14. Colophon ¹⁾: *Āṣṭyadhikasaṃyāte saṃvatsara-śatatrāye | māsi Caitre 'site pakṣe pañcamyām bhṛguvāsare || Mahāmatār-ccihpiyūṣaṃ śrīmat-Lakṣmīmatam hitam | dhimataḥ Saṅkhyapālasya puṇyājñānavimḍ-dhaye | kāyasthodayaharṣeṇa hastena likhitam drutaṃ | ... M.-P.-Paramamāheśvara-Pb.-śrīmat-Jayabhīmadeva-rājye ||* The date is verified for Friday, April 2nd, 1260.
- 2) Inscription on a fountain in Ikhapokhri at Pharping ²⁾. Dated: *Samvat 381 Pauṣa-śukla-divā aṣṭamīyām śrī-śrī-P.-paramaśrī-śrī-Jayabhīmadevasya vijayarājye || śrī-Phanapīṅga-viśayādhipati-mahāsamanta-śrī-Jaitarāmajivasya nagara etc.* The date corresponds to December 11th, 1260.
- 3) Ms. *Arghakāṇḍa*, National Archives, I.1606.16. Colophon ³⁾: *Nepālīka-samvat 381 Śrāvaṇa-kṛṣṇa-ekadāśyām Puṣya-nakṣatre Variyāna-yoge somadine..... | R.-P.-śrīmat-rājā-Jayabhīmadevasya vijaya-rājye ||* In this year there was no Kanyā *sakrānti* in Bhādrapada, which gives an intercalary Āṣāḍha. The month of Śrāvaṇa of our colophon corresponds, therefore, to *adhika*-Bhādrapada in the Sūrya Siddhānta. On this basis, the date is verified for the last hours of Monday, August 22nd, 1261.
- 4) Ms. *Kriyāsaṅgrahapañjikā*, Tokyo University Library, n. 117. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 385 Āṣṇī-badvi-trayodaśyām R.-śrī-Jayabhīmadevasya vijaya-rājye.* The date corresponds to October 8th, 1265.
- 5) Ms. *Mahākharavirayāga*, National Archives, V.186. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Yadā Nepāla-bhūpāla-Jayabhīmo tīdhāvati | rasa-maṅgala-samyukta-vahni (= 386) samvannadāpayoḥ | Kārttika-māse 'site pakṣe pañcamyām guru-vāsare | Kāyasthodayaharṣeṇa ha[ste]ṇa likhitam etc.* The date is verified for the last hours of Thursday, October 15th, 1263.
- 6) Ms. *Kriyāsaṅgraha*, Kyoto University. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Samvat 386 Kārttika-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayabhīmadevasya vijayarājye likhitam | danapati Dhāpati Amaracandrasya* The date corresponds to October 25th, 1265.
- 7) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, Tokyo University Library, n. 230. Colophon ⁷⁾: *P.-Pb.-Paramasaugata-M.-śrī-Jayabhīmadeva-pravarddhamāna-vijayarājye | Samvat 390 Pauṣa-śukla-dvādaśyām āditya-vāsare yogānukūla likhitam.* The date is verified for Sunday, January 4th, 1270.

VK/VD does not mention Jayabhīmadeva at all. According to V¹, 26a, he reigned for 13 years and 3 months, which seems quite

¹⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 124.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, III, 12-13.

³⁾ First published 1958.

⁴⁾ Unpublished. The manuscript is listed in *CSMTUL*.

⁵⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 227.

⁶⁾ Unpublished. The manuscript is listed in K. Goshima and K. Noguchi, *A succinct catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the possession of the Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University*, Kyoto 1983, 7, n. 25.

⁷⁾ Unpublished. The manuscript is listed in *CSMTUL*. The colophon is followed by a second date (Thursday, May 1st, 1505), which is apparently that of the copying.

possible. He may thus have ruled from Māgha 378 to Caitra 391. i.e. from January 1258 to March–April 1271.

Very little is known of the events of his reign. On October 16th, 1258, Jayaśīhamalla *yuvarāja*, loyally seconding his sovereign, stormed Yaukvātha in a night assault ¹⁾. After this event he is mentioned only once, in connection with the birth of a son of his in 1261 (V², 36a). For the rest the years between 1258 and 1271 are utterly obscure to us.

Jayaśīhamalla (c. 1271–1274)

In accordance with the pact of succession, the *yuvarāja* Jayaśīhamalla ascended the throne. He was born on April 19th, 1229, as the son of one Jagatanekamalla ²⁾, whose relationship (if any) with the royal family is unknown. His rule was short and he is ignored by all the chronicles, with the single exception of V¹, 26a, which gives him the royal title and allows him a reign of 2 years and 7 months. There is a single colophon that may belong to his reign:

Ms. *Khaḍgapūjāvidhi*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1706.1. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat* 391 *Āśvini* × × [*da*]śammyām tithau aṅgāra-dīne likhitam-iti | R.-P.-śrī- × × × hamāladeva-kāritam | Śvakve-vehāra-śrī-bhikṣu-Devamanā likhitam || Śvakve is perhaps the same as Saka Vihāra, the Newari name of the Jayamanohara Vihāra in Patan, on which see p. 83. It seems evident that the name of the king must be restored as Jayaśīhamalla, since it is the only royal name of this period containing the letter *ha*. The date has been wrongly restored by Bendall as 381; it can be read fairly clearly as 391. The date can be verified either for Tuesday 15th or (less completely) for Tuesday 29th September, 1271.

The wording of the colophon is odd. It does not contain the words “in the victorious reign” (*vijayarājye*), which is the usual formula, but merely alludes to a *vihāra* built by his order. However, he is given the full royal titles; and therefore we feel justified in placing this short reign in c. 391–394 (1271–1274 A.D.). Although brief, it must have been a fairly happy one; at least V¹ seems much impressed by its memory: “He did not oppress the subjects and the land was happy”; the chronicle also mentions gifts to Paśupati and other gods.

¹⁾ 379 Kārttika *kṛṣṇa* 2; V², 36a.

²⁾ 349 Vaiśākha *kṛṣṇa* 9; V², 35a.

³⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 199, with some wrong readings.

Jayaśīhamalla either abdicated or was deposed, but otherwise left unharmed, because we find his successor reigning in 1275, while Jayaśīhamalla did not die until November 8th, 1287¹⁾.

Anantamalla (c. 1274–1308)

After Jayaśīhamalla, the throne was occupied by Anantamalla, belonging probably to another line of the family. His long reign is commemorated by twenty-four colophons (but no inscriptions):

- 1) Ms. *Divyaśuddhiprakaraṇa*, National Archives, V.806. Colophon²⁾: *Iṣunātha tathā vahni (= 395) samvat gate sati māse Caitra-śītye pakṣe navamyām budha-vāsare | M.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrīmadAnantamalladevasya vijayarājye | dvijavara-śrī-dharmādhikāra-Jasabrahmasya pustakaṃ. The date cannot be verified; the tithi ended on March 22nd, 1275, which day was a Friday and not a Wednesday.*
- 2) Ms. *Mahālakṣmivrata*, National Archives, I.1320. Colophon³⁾: *Samvat 398 Bhādra-va śukla ekādaśyām | R.-P.-śrī Anantamalladevasya vijayarājye | Pāṅgagrāmādhivāsina dvija-Śīrapatikasya pustakaṃ siddhaṃ. Panga is a small village to the south of Kirtipur. The date corresponds to August 29th, 1278.*
- 3) Ms. *Mahālakṣmivrata*, National Archives, I.1320.1. Colophon⁴⁾: *Samvat 399 Phālguna-śukla-navamyāyām likhitaṃ | R.-śrī-śrī Anantamalladevasya vijayarājye | Pāṅgagrāmādhivāsina dvijavara-Śīrapatikasya pustakaṃ-idaṃ | The date corresponds to February 21st, 1279.*
- 4) Ms. *Ekadaśīmāhātmya*, National Archives, I.1231.6. Colophon⁵⁾: *Samva[r] 400 Phālguna-kṛṣṇa-ekādaśyām tithau soma-vāsare śrī-Nepāladeśe śrī-Paśupati-sthāne śrī-Anantamallade[va]sya vijayarājye likhitaṃ || Written at Paśupati Nāth. The date is irregular; the tithi ended at the beginning of February 26th, 1280, and the preceding day was a Tuesday and not a Monday.*
- 5) Ms. *Kaumāripūjā*, National Archives, I.1320.13.3. Colophon⁶⁾: *Samvat 400 Vaiśākha-amāvāsyā-tithau R.-P.-śrī-śrī-Anantamalladevasya vijayarājye || The date corresponds to April 30th, 1280.*
- 6) Ms. *Narapatijayacaryāśvarodaya*, National Archives, I.1537.3. Colophon⁷⁾: *Samvat sare khakhābd[h]e (= 400) carabhasya śītapakṣage caturthyām bhṛguvāre sampūrṇa-likhitaṃ-idaṃ | śrīmatPaśupatiśthāne dakṣiṇasyādiśāśrita | Daivajñā-Jaitasihena likhitaṃ svātmabhava | Samvat 400 Bhādrapada-śukla-caturthyām śukravāsare śrī-Paśupatiśthāne | śrīmadAnantamalladevasya vijayarājye śrī-Rājamaṇḍalyām daivajñasya etc. Written at Paśupati Nāth. The date is verified for Friday, August 30th, 1280.*
- 7) Ms. *Mahālakṣmivrata*, National Archives, I.1320.13. Colophon⁸⁾: *Samvat 401 Kārti-*

1) 408 Mārgaśīra śukla pratipad; V³, 40a.

2) Published by Regmi, I, 231–232.

3) Published by Regmi, I, 232.

4) Partly published in CPMDN, I, p. 46.

5) Published in CPMDN, I, p. 44.

6) Partly published in CPMDN, I, p. 46.

7) First published 1958.

8) Published by Regmi, I, 232.

ka-kṛṣṇa-saptamyāntītiṭhau brhaspatī-vāsare R.-śrīmadAnantamalladevasya vijayarāṇye | *Pāṅgāgrāmādhivāsino dvija-Śiropatikasya pustakam*. The place of writing and the owner of the manuscript are the same as in Doc. 2 and 3. The date is verified for November 14th, 1280.

- 8) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, Žva-lu monastery in Tibet, Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 402 Pauṣya-kṛṣṇa-daśmyām somavāsare śrī-M.-P.-Pb-śrī-śrī Anantamalladevasya vijayarāṇye* || The date is verified for Monday, January 5th, 1282.
- 9) Ms. *Mahālakṣmīcaritra*, National Archives, I.1320. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 402 Vaiśākha-kṛṣṇa-dvadaśyām pra-trayodaśyām tiṭhau likhitam dine budha-vāsare* | *R.-P.-śrī-śrī Anantamalladeva-vijayarāṇye Suvarṇapanālike vāstavya-dvijavara-śrī-Buddhasena likhitam* | *Pāṅgāgrāmādhivāsino dvijavara-śrī-Śiropatī-Bharokasya pustakam* | *siddham*. The owner and his home are the same as in Doc. 2, 3 and 7. The date is verified for Wednesday, May 6th, 1282.
- 10) Ms. *Gaṇḍavyūhasūtra*, Sa-skya monastery in Tibet. Colophon ³⁾: *M.-P.-Raghuvamśatilaka-śrīmad-Anantamalladevasya rāṇye likhitam-iti samvat 402 Bhādrapada-śukla-pañcāmī-tīthav-iti* || The date corresponds to August 10th, 1282.
- 11) Ms. *Śatasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā* (vol. II), Sa-skya monastery in Tibet. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Śrī-Nepālamanḍala-Kāṣṭhamanḍapādhivāsina Ratna-Upādhyāyena likhitam* | *śreyo 'stu* | *Samvat 403 Phālgunā-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām śaniścara-vāsare* | *śrī-M.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Anantamalladevasya vijayarāṇye likhitam pustakam-idaṃ* || Written at Kathmandu. The date is verified for Saturday, February 13th, 1283.
- 12) Ms. *Śatasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā* (vol. IV), Sa-skya monastery in Tibet. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 403 prathamāṣāḍha-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām śaniścara-vāsare* | *M.-P.-Pb.-śrīmad-Anantamalladevasya vijayarāṇye* | *śrī-Nepālamanḍala-Kāṣṭhamanḍapa-nāmādhivāsina upāsaka-Nārāyaṇena likhitam* || Written at Kathmandu. There was no Karkaṭa *saṅkrānti* in Āṣāḍha, and this gives an intercalary Āṣāḍha according to all systems. The date is irregular; the *tiṭhi* corresponds to June 11th, 1283, which day, however, was a Friday and not a Saturday.
- 13) Ms. *Śatasāhasrikā-Prajñāpāramitā* (vol. III), Sa-skya monastery in Tibet. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Śrī-Lalitapuryām mahānagaryām śrī-Navamlake śrīmadEndriyadevarājña-saṃskṛita śrī-Yayamanoharavarṇa-mahāvihārādhivāsi gṛhāstama-bhikṣvācāryakāyastha-Sugatara-khiteṇa likhitam-idaṃ* || *śrī-Nepāla-hāyaṇa 404 Phālgunī-śuklapakṣe triyodaśyām-tiṭhau Magha-nakṣatre Dhṛti-yoge brhaspatidīne likhiteti* | *śrīmataḥ R.-Raghuvamśavatāra-śrī-śrīmadAnantamalladeva-rāṇye likhitam-iti*. The Jayamanohara-mahāvihāra is the modern Su Bahal in Patan. The date is irregular; *tiṭhi*, *nakṣatra* and *yoga* ended on March 1st, 1284, which day, however, was a Wednesday and not a Thursday.
- 14) Ms. *Anantavṛata*, National Archives, I.1320.3. Colophon ⁷⁾: *Samvat 405 Śrāvaṇa-kṛṣṇa-trītiyāyām R.-P.-śrī-śrī-Anantamalladevasya vijayarāṇye* || The date corresponds to July 20th, 1285.

¹⁾ Published by RS, XXI, 29. Checked on a hand-copy made by Professor G. Tucci in 1939.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 232.

³⁾ Published by RS, XXIII, 28.

⁴⁾ Published by RS, XXIII, 30.

⁵⁾ Published by RS, XXIII, 30.

⁶⁾ Published by RS, XXIII, 30.

⁷⁾ Partly published in CPMDN, I, 46, and then in 1958, The date was correctly read by Regmi, I, 234.

- 15) Ms. *Pratiṣṭhāpaddhati*, National Archives, I.1634.8. Colophon ¹⁾: *Yadā Nepālā-bhūpālānāntamallabhidhāvati | rasa-abhra-samayukta-śrutiḥ (= 406) samvat tadā ya-yau | Kārtti-māse kṛṣṇapakṣe dvitīyāyām kujadine*. The date is verified for Tuesday, October 16th, 1285.
- 16) Ms. *Kumāripūjāvidhāna*, Kaisher Library, n. 29/B. Colophon ²⁾: *ŚrīmanNepālīka-samvatsare 406 Mārggaśīra-kṛṣṇa-ekādaśyān-tithau śaniścara-vāsare Svāti-nakṣatre Śobhana-yoge | R.-śrīmatAnantamalladevasya vijayarājye ||* The date is verified for Saturday, November 24th, 1285.
- 17) Ms. *Sarāvali*, British Museum Or. 1439. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 406 Caitra-śula-tṛtīyāyām śukravāsare Kṛtika-nakṣatre | R.-P.-śrī-śrī-Anantamalladevasya vijayarājye likhitam* etc. There was no Vṛṣabha *saṅkrānti* in Vaiśākha, and this gives an intercalary Pauṣa. The Caitra of the colophon corresponds therefore to *adhika-Vaiśākha* of the Sūrya Siddhānta, and the date is verified for Friday, March 29th, 1286.
- 18) Ms. *Lakṣmīvatāra*, National Archives, I.1320.13.4. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 406 Āṣāḍha-kṛṣṇa-saptamīyām tithau āditya-vāsare | R.-P.-Anantamalladeva-vijayarājye*. The date is verified for July 14th, 1286.
- 19) Ms. *Manthānabhairavatantra*, National Archives, II.218. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 411 Phālguna-śukla-daśamīyām śaniścara-vāsare | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī [A]nantamalladevasya vijayarājye likhitam-idam*. The date is verified only for the first minutes of Saturday, February 10th, 1291.
- 20) Ms. *Kulālikāmnāya*, National Archives, V.875. Colophon ⁶⁾: *R.-P.-Pb.-M.-śrī Anantamalladevasya vijayarājye | samvat 416 Caitra-śudī-dvītiya*. The date corresponds to March 7th, 1296.
- 21) Ms. *Caṇḍamahāroṣaṇatantrapāñjikā*, National Archives, III.402.3. Colophon ⁷⁾: *Samvat 417 Phālguna-kṛṣṇa-daśamīyām aṅgāra-vāsare likhanam samāptam-idam-iti rājye śrīmadAnantamalladevasyeti*. There was no *saṅkrānti* in Phālguna, which gives an intercalary Pauṣa. The Phālguna of this colophon is *nija*-Phālguna in the Sūrya Siddhānta, and the date is verified for Tuesday, March 19th, 1297.
- 22) Ms. *Avadānakalpalatā*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1306. Colophon ⁸⁾: *Netrākṣyabdhīyutābdake (= 422) ca samaye Radhe śīte pakṣake | āśvāñca tithau divākaradine vāhadviṣaddakṣake || rājye śrīmadAnantamalla-nṛpater* etc. The date is verified for Sunday, April 8th, 1302.
- 23) Ms. of Prajñākaramati's commentary to the *Bodhicaryāvatāra*, Nōr monastery in Tibet. Colophon ⁹⁾: *Śrīma[d-A]nantamalladeva-vijayarājye | Samvat 423 Māgha-*

¹⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 78.

²⁾ First published 1958. A modern copy, under the title *Tribhūmikavidyā*, is in the National Archives, V.2231, and its colophon (identical to the present one) was published by Regmi, I, 232.

³⁾ Published in *CSBM*, 182 n. 440.

⁴⁾ Partly published in *CPMDN*, I, 46, and then in 1958. The reading of the date was corrected by Regmi, I, 235.

⁵⁾ Published in *Brhatsūcipatram*, IV, Kathmandu 2025 VS, 63.

⁶⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 232.

⁷⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 94.

⁸⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 43.

⁹⁾ First published in 1958, although the ms. seems to be listed in RS, XXI, 37 (no. 110). From a hand-copy made by Professor G. Tucci in 1939.

[*kr̥ṣṇa*]-*caturthyāyām budha-vāsare likhitam-idaṃ*. The date is verified for Wednesday, February 6th, 1303.

- 24) Ms. *Saṅgānasāgara*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, no. 4852. Colophon¹⁾: *Samvat 428 Phālguna-kr̥ṣṇa-pratipadyāyām tithau Citra-nakṣatre Dhruva-yoge śaniścara-vāsare likhitam-iti || R.-P.-śrī-śrīmad-A[na]ntamalladevasya vijayarājiye śrī-Yaṃ[bu]mahānagara-śrī-Śāṭigalakeyūrathyāyām dvakocchavāstavya-daivajña-śrī-Jasadhavaladarśanena likhitam ||* Written at Yambu (Kathmandu North). The date is verified in all its elements for Saturday, March 9th, 1308.

Anantamalla was born in 366 Vaiśākha *śukla* 5 (= April 21st, 1246, as the son of Rājadeva (b. 348 d. 369). The latter was the son of one Aganakamal[ī]adeva, of whom nothing is known and whose name seems to be misspelt. Of course we cannot say whether this family was connected in any degree with the dynasty of Arimalla, although the ending Malla seems to point in that direction. Anantamalla reigned for 35 years and 11 months, dying in Śrāvaṇa *kr̥ṣṇa* 13, one year later than his retreat to Bhonta in 427 (V², 35a). This places his death on August 14th, 1308. Thus a regnal period of almost 36 years is definitely too long; the 32 years and 10 months allowed to him by other chronicles (V¹, 26a; VK/VD) seem nearer to the truth. Anantamalla ruled from c. 394 to 427 NS, i.e. 1274–1308 A.D.

During the first part of his reign Anantamalla was a contemporary of Qubilai Khan, the great ruler of China and suzerain of the Mongol states and of Tibet. It is a curious fact that most of Anantamalla's documents belong to this period, and that they seem to reveal a particularly close connection with Tibet, where the Sa-skyapa had just consolidated their rule by the favour and under the protection of Qubilai. As far as we can tell, there was no direct intercourse between the king of Nepal and the Mongol court during this period²⁾. But Nepalese art, then at its height, penetrated in the

¹⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, XIV, 38–41, no. 61.

²⁾ P. Pelliot, *Les grands voyages maritimes chinois au début du XV^e siècle*, in *T'oung Pao*, 30 (1933), drew attention to the biography of the Uighur Yigmiš (I-hei-mi-shih 亦黑迷失), one of the three generals who in 1292 led the expedition to Java. In this text (*Yüan-shih*, 131, 19b–20a) we are told that in 1272 Yigmiš was sent to the country of Pa-lo-po 八羅囉 beyond the seas (*hai-wai* 海外), whence he came back in 1274 with some men of that country bearing jewels as a gift to the emperor. In 1275 he was again sent to Pa-lo-po, and he brought from there a Buddhist "master

Tibetan monasteries and temples¹⁾. Besides the colophons, we have also Chinese evidence on this score. In 1260 Qubilai had ordered the Sa-skya abbot 'P'ags-pa, his spiritual teacher, to erect a golden *stūpa* in T'u-fan, a term which in the official usage of the Yüan (Mongol) dynasty designated Amdo, i.e. north-eastern Tibet. 'P'ags-pa summoned artists from Nepal for this purpose. The king of that country (at that time Jayabhīmadeva) collected 80 artisans and selected to lead them A-ni-ko 阿尼哥 (1245-1306)²⁾, a descendant (*chou* 育) of the royal family of Nepal. In spite of his youth, he was al-

of the realm" (*kuo-shih* 國師). Pelliot suggested that Pa-lo-po is Bal-po, the Tibetan name for Nepal (spelt as Pa-lu-po 八魯布 in the biography of A-ni-ko), and that Yigmiš came there by sea, i.e. through South-East Asia and Bengal. But I fail to see how and why Yigmiš should call Nepal by its Tibetan name, if he came there by the route of Bengal and Bihar and thus did not come into contact with Tibetans at all. Besides, the expression *hai-wai* is normally used in connection with countries in South-East Asia; and this is where we should look for Pa-lo-po, the more so as it appears that Yigmiš was exclusively employed in that quarter.

¹⁾ On the whole problem of Nepalese influence on painting and sculpture in Tibet see G. Tucci, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, Rome 1949, 272-280.

²⁾ The chief source for A-ni-ko and his family is his funeral inscription, which was engraved on a stele and erected on the pathway to his tomb near the village of Hsiang-shan 香山 in the district of Yüan-p'ing 宛平, West of Peking. It was composed by Ch'eng Chü-fu 程鉅夫 (*tsu*: Wên-hai 文海; 1249-1318) and is reproduced in his *Hsüeh-lou-chi* 雪樓集 (Ming edition, 7, 10a-11b). It is summarized, with many serious omissions, in A-ni-ko's official biography in the *Yüan-shih*, 203, 11b-12b, translated (except for the ending portion) by S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, III, 187-189. The standard study on A-ni-ko is that by M. Ishida, *Gendai no kôgeika Neparu no ôzoku Anika no den ni tsuite* (On the biography of A-ni-ko, artist and member of the Nepalese royal family during the Yüan dynasty), originally published in *Môko Gakuhô*, 2 (1941), reprinted in M. Ishida, *Tôa bunkashi sôkô* (Studies in the cultural history of Eastern Asia), Tokyo 1973, 371-394. A-ni-ko is the correct form of the name, as attested by the funeral inscription and by the early editions of the *Yüan-shih*. For the erroneous forms A-êrh-ni-ko (late editions of the *Yüan-shih* and other works of the 18th century; also S. Lévi) and A-ni-ko-ni (*Hsin Yüan-shih* and Chiang Liang-fu's *Li-tai-ming-jên-li-pet-ch'uan-tsung-piao*, Shanghai 1937, 242) see P. Pelliot, *Les statues en "laque sèche" dans l'ancien art chinois*, in *J.As.*, 1923, I, 194n. The Indian (not Sanskrit) equivalent seems to be Anigo, which occurs as the name of one of the Eighty-four Siddhas: P. Pelliot, *loc. cit.* Another name of that Siddha is Anaṅga (G. Tucci, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, 228), of which Anigo may be only a dialectal form. A-ni-ko's funeral inscription gives the name of his father as La-k'o-na 臘可納 and of his grandfather as Mi-ti-êrh 密迪邈; I am unable to trace their Indian originals.

ready an accomplished bronze-caster. He carried out his task with such a success, that 'P'ags-pa persuaded him to follow him to China, where he entered the employ of Qubilai. A-ni-ko cast many statues for the Buddhist monasteries of Shang-tu (Dolon-nor) and Ta-tu (Peking). In 1274 he became general director of all the workers in bronze, and in 1278 he was appointed controller of the imperial manufactures¹⁾. His favour continued and increased till his death, which happened in the 10th year of Ta-te, intercalary 1st month, day *ting-you* (= March 11th, 1306)²⁾. He was cremated in the Nepalese style and was granted the posthumous name of Min-hui 敏慧 and several titles, foremost among which that of duke of Liang 涼. A-ni-ko had married first a Nepalese lady called Tsai-yeh-ta-la-ch'i-mei 宰葉答臘奇美 (Jayadalakṣmī); but then he followed the custom of the court at which he lived and took a Mongol lady as another chief wife, and seven secondary wives. Besides eight daughters, he had six sons, two of whom followed in the official footsteps of their father³⁾; but none of them achieved fame. The real continuator of his school and his chief pupil was the Chinese Liu Yüan 劉元⁴⁾. The tradition of A-ni-ko lasted for a long time among the Buddhist sculptors in China, and is still upheld in the introduc-

¹⁾ For a possible seal of A-ni-ko see S. Hasumi, in *Tōhōgaku*, 35 (January 1968), 83-97. A work of A-ni-ko is still extant in the Jo-bo-k'añ, the so-called cathedral of Lhasa; A. Grünwedel, *Die Tempel von Lhasa*, Heidelberg 1919, 56. In the *rGya-Bod yig-ts'an* (Gangtok ms.) of 1434 A-ni-ko appears under the name E-ner-dga' (f. 171a).

²⁾ At the date of his death he is expressly stated to have been 62 years old; this places his birth (counting in the Chinese fashion) in 1245. Ishida, *op. cit.*, 375-378), maintains that this is a mistake, because he was 17 when he met 'P'ags-pa in 1260, which means that he was born in 1244. But 1260 is not the date of the meeting; it is that of the imperial mandate to 'P'ags-pa for the construction of the *stūpa*. What with 'P'ags-pa receiving the mandate and informing the king of Nepal, with the latter collecting the 80 artisans and sending them to Tibet, with A-ni-ko at last arriving in T'u-fan, we may be fairly certain that another year had passed and that A-ni-ko came to the presence of 'P'ags-pa in 1261.

³⁾ The first-born was A-seng-ko 阿僧哥 (Asaṅga), who maintained the salary of a Controller; he is mentioned under the dates of 1310 and 1313; F. W. Cleaves, in *HJAS* 17, 15-16. His brothers were A-shu-la 阿朮臘, who became Director General of the artisans of all classes, and *darugaci*; A-ch'u-ko 阿出哥; A-p'o-ko 阿珀哥; A-k'ai-ya 阿凱牙; and A-ch'i-la 阿起臘.

⁴⁾ On whom see P. Pelliot, *Op. cit.*, 195-197.

tion to a late iconometric treatise, the *Tsao-hsiang-tu-liang-ching* 造像度量經¹⁾.

A-ni-ko was in the main a contemporary of Anantamalla; but it is vain to expect him to be mentioned in Nepalese chronicles, inscriptions or colophons. In any case, his story helps to reveal the existence of fairly close relations between Nepal and the great monasteries of Tibet during the late 13th century.

As hinted above, 18 out of Anantamalla's 24 documents are crowded in the seven years between 1279 and 1286, after which only six isolated colophons fill the last twenty-four years of his reign. This statistically remarkable fact is possibly connected with the severe invasions from the West and South which Nepal was just then enduring; the troubled times were not propitious to the work of the pious scribes. The facts concerning these foreign invasions are as follows.

In December 1287 or January 1288 the Khasiyā king Jayatāri entered Nepal and paid his respects to Svayambhū Nāth. All the country people fled to the forests; because of this the Khasiyā withdrew and the inhabitants returned happily to their homes²⁾. On March 6th, 1289, Jayatāri came for a second time. He burnt several villages, then he went to Svayambhū Nāth, visited the Lokeśvara shrine of Buṇmati and propitiated Paśupati Nāth³⁾. On February 26th, 1290 the Khasiyā king entered Nepal for the third time, taking Nuvakoth on his march. He offered rich presents in the Buṇmati shrine and entered Gwanla (Deo Patan) from the West by way of Dhākā. After this he put some villages to the torch. He stayed for one month at the castle of Patan, which he destroyed before decamping⁴⁾.

The invading king belonged to the Khasa dynasty, who ruled over Western Nepal from its capital Semja and claimed also some sort of suzerainty over Western Tibet. They are fairly well known

¹⁾ Taishō, n. 1419; vol. XXI, 939a.

²⁾ 408 Pauṣa; V¹, 26b.

³⁾ 409 Phālguna *śukla* 13; V¹, 26b. VK gives the date 414 for the second invasion, which is a palpable mistake for 410.

⁴⁾ V³, 40a. The text is difficult and the translation is uncertain. On Jayatāri's inroads see Dh. Bajracharya, "Karnālī-pradeś ko itihās ek jhalak", in *Pūrṇimā*, 6 (2022 NS), 22, 23, and in B. P. Sresthi (ed.), *Karnālī-pradeś ek biṭo adhyayan*, Jumla 2028 NS, 25-27.

from the Dullu inscription of Pṛthivimalla dated 1357 and from various Tibetan texts ¹⁾. Our Jayatāri appears as Jitārimalla in the Dullu inscription and as Dzi-dar-smal or 'Ji-t'ar-smal in the Tibetan texts, and was the first of these rulers to bear the name-ending Malla.

After Jitārimalla and his mountaineers from the West, another enemy appeared from the South. In December 1291 the Tirhutiya (i.e. the people from Tirhut or Mithilā, the kingdom of the descendants of Nānyadeva and Rāmasiṃha) entered Nepal and penetrated as far as Bhatgaon ²⁾. This was apparently a passing raid. Much more serious was the expedition they launched nine years later, once more against Bhatgaon. On January 22nd, 1300, "the Ḍoya attacked Asanimam (unknown) and built around it some stockades. On February 18th the Ḍoya were victorious in combat and approached Tipura and Asanimam. On Thursday, February 25th, starting from a place called Khaṇḍakhuri they occupied Khāpiṃṭhalī and Mitili (unknown) and attacked the town of Bhatgaon. On the following day they attempted to enter the Canigal ward, which in the end they occupied. In Bādyamnimam and(?) the Bakhuri Bahi seven Ḍoya were killed, and three more in Tyamkhaḍol (Tekhaco Tol, in the south-western portion of Bhatgaon). After this, they took Balumkha Jaladhunī (?) and entered Brahmapur (southern outskirts of the town) as well. They inflicted a fine upon Tipura; Ma[he]ndrapāla (unknown) exacted from the subjects three *dām* for each *ropni* of land and four *dām* for each house; and the Ḍoya were satisfied. On March 27th the Ḍoya departed for their country. The summons and invitation to the Ḍoya had been the work of Paṇḍita Jayaju of Salche (a ward in Bhatgaon), of Jayaśaktideva of Banepa and of Anantamalladeva" ³⁾.

The last sentence sounds like a stern accusation by the chronicler, who was closely connected with the Tipura family. It means that the house of Bhonta and their puppet-king Anantamalla, with the traitorous support of a Brahman from Bhatgaon, had called in

¹⁾ G. Tucci, *Preliminary report on two scientific expeditions in Nepal* (S.O.R., X, 1), Rome 1956, chiefly 46-71; L. Petech, "Ya-ts'e, Gu-ge, Pu-rañ; a new study", in *CAJ* 24 (1980), 85-111.

²⁾ 411 Māgha; V¹, 266; VK.

³⁾ The dates are: 420 Pauṣa *amāvasya*; Māgha *kṛṣṇa* 12; Phālguna *śukla* 5, *Bharaṇi-nakṣatra*, *brhaspati* (verified); Caitra *śukla* 7; V³, 40b-41a. Cf. Dh. Bajracharya, "Ḍoyaharu ko hun?", in *Pūrṇimā*, 4 (2021 VS), 21-22.

the foreigners to contrive the ruin of the rival family. This requires some discussion, in order to explain a situation which allowed repeated foreign invasions to devastate the country, without the Nepalese being able to offer a concerted opposition.

Of the two contending families, that of Tipura, headed by Jayasīhamalla's son Jayatuṅgamalla (b. 1265 d. 1312)¹⁾, was for the moment out of power. The house of Bhonta was represented at first by Jayādityadeva (b. 1238 d. 1293), the elder son of king Jayabhīmadeva. It is highly probable that he had engineered the deposition or abdication of Jayasīhamalla and the accession of Anantamalla as a puppet ruler, because upon the coronation of the latter in 1275 Jayādityadeva was appointed *yuvārāja* and thus became the second man in the realm. But his family was not without its internal problems. Almost at once, Jayādityadeva found himself at loggerheads with his younger half-brother Jayānandadeva, whom he imprisoned at Palamchok (V¹, 26b). It was only after the death of Jayādityadeva that the prisoner could free himself "by his own power" (August 1st, 1293), only to be imprisoned once more by his nephew, who came to Palamchok for this purpose²⁾.

Jayāditya's widow Virammādevī did much to foster Nepalese art. In January 1294 she founded the Aindrakūṭa, i.e. the beautiful Indreśvara temple at Panaoti, one of the earliest existing structures of Nepal³⁾. At some time after 1297 she "had the image of the bull and the flagstaff of the shrine of Paśupati Nāth plated with gold; it had been erected by Kapatīya Gaṇapati, who had come from Gauḍa"; V¹, 27a. It has been suggested that this referred to a visit by king Gaṇapati (1198–1257) of the Kākatīya dynasty of South India, travelling through Gauḍa (North Bengal), and that Virammādevī belonged to the Kākatīya family⁴⁾. Of course this is a mere hy-

¹⁾ According to V², 36a, Jayatuṅgamalla was born in 386 *Mārgaśīra kṛṣṇa 6*, *Pūrvāṣāḍha-nakṣatra*, *Pṛti-yoga*, *candravāra*; this date can be verified only if we correct *Pūrvāṣāḍha* into *Pūrvaphalguṇa*; it is Monday, November 30th, 1265. He died at the age of 46 years and 5 months in *Jyeṣṭha śukla*, 6, *ādiṭyavāra*, in the morning. The year should be 1312, but the date cannot be verified, as the *tithi* ended in the morning of Saturday, May 13th, and not on Sunday.

²⁾ 413 *Śrāvaṇa śukla* 13; V³, 40a.

³⁾ 414 *Māgha*; V¹, 26b–27a. See M. S. Slusser, « Indreśvara Mahādeva, a thirteenth-century Nepalese shrine », in *Artibus Asiae*, 41 (1979), 195–218.

⁴⁾ Th. Manandhar, « Nepal and South India », in *CNS*, 2/1 (1975), 119–122.

pothesis, although it would fit very well in the frame of the unmistakable South Indian influence that developed in that period.

Jayāditya's son Jayaśaktideva was still a young lad at the time of his father's demise. He was born on May 5th, 1276 and died at the age of 39 years and 5 months on October 5th, 1315 ¹⁾. It seems that at first there was some amount of concord between Bhatgaon and Banepa, because in 1297 Jayaśaktideva of Bhonta and Jayatuṅgamalla of Yuthonimaṃ (apparently at that time the seat of his house in or near Bhatgaon) together attacked Svamkhā (Sankhu?); it was taken after five days (V³, 40b). This is the last mention we find of Jayatuṅgamalla, and for the moment the house of Tipura sunk again into obscurity. Its worst moment was probably the Doya conquest of Bhatgaon prompted by the Bhonta faction. After the withdrawal of the Tirhutia it appears that the Tipura palace was again occupied by the family, but the country was not at peace. On April 20th, 1303, there was fighting at Dyamagu (unknown), Tipura and Mānigal (i.e. Patan) ²⁾. On March 31st, 1304, there was a rebellion centered in the castle of Bakhāceṃ ³⁾. On March 24th, 1305, the Banepa forces apparently attempted to take Bhatgaon, because on that day "there was an expedition from Asanimam against Tipura; Jayaśaktideva took part in it and fifty men were killed" ⁴⁾. We are not told what was the final result. On July 6th of the same year it was Bhatgaon which took the initiative; the town of Phanpiṇ (Pharping) was taken and put to the torch ⁵⁾. In retaliation, on July 24th the Banepa men attacked Cocheṃ (a ward of Bhatgaon); but the fighting men of Bhatgaon carried out a sally through Vidyapīṭha ⁶⁾. When on December 13th, 1306, a rebellion broke out in the castle of Baṃpyācheṃ, within one day Jayaśaktideva took the castle and repressed the outbreak ⁷⁾.

This long series of clashes seemed to usher in a slow recovery

¹⁾ Born 396 *kṛṣṇa* 6 and died [436] *Kārttika śukla* 6 (this month is *adhika*-*Kārttika* in the *Sūrya Siddhānta*); V², 36a.

²⁾ 423 *Vaiśākha śukla* 3; V³, 41a.

³⁾ 424 *Caitra badi* 10; V³, 41a.

⁴⁾ 425 *Caitra kṛṣṇa* 14; V³, 42a.

⁵⁾ 425 *Āṣāḍha śukla* 14; V³, 41b.

⁶⁾ 425 *Śrāvaṇa śukla* 2; V³, 41b. From a document (see p. 161) we learn that the Vidyapīṭha-dvāra was one of the entrances of the Tripura palace.

⁷⁾ 427 *Pauṣa śukla* 8; V³, 41b.

of the power of Tipura. At a certain point either Anantamalla grew sick of his position as powerless figurehead, or else the old puppet king had become useless for his protector, who discarded him. Whatever the reason, on August 6th, 1307, Anantamalla spontaneously took out all the contents of his treasury chest and offered them to Paśupati Nāth, did the same with the temple treasures of Bhatgaon, and departed for Bhonta. This flight had the consequence that Bhonta was deprived of her share of income derived from Gwanla (Deo Patan, and Central Nepal in general) ¹⁾. Still, Anantamalla continued to be recognized as the rightful ruler, as shown by his Doc. 24. One year later, on August 14th, 1308, he died at Banepa; during four days it was impossible to perform his funeral ceremony, until they were carried out at the Rājadīpa in Deo Patan ²⁾.

The retreat and death of Anantamalla meant the disappearance of a powerless, but still respected figurehead, and ushered in a serious and long-protracted crisis, soon to be complicated by foreign intervention. The reaction of the Tipura house was immediate, energetic and successful. On April 19th, 1308, and in the following months Jaya-tuṅgamalla of Tipura took Hripyakvāth, Navalīngakvāth and Nuva-kvāth to the West of the valley. Banepa itself was conquered, at least for a moment ³⁾. Jayaśaktideva did not dare, in his weakened position, to usurp the vacant throne, and in the following months he felt himself so insecure, that he took a fateful step: he called in again the Tirhutias. Their intervention marked the climax in the ruinous struggle between the two rival houses.

On March 4th, 1311, "the Ḍoya occupied a part of Patan, from Ṭamṭhibim (?) to Mānigal. They destroyed the image of the deity at the Gajuhri fountain and made prisoners the Brahmans and all the local noblemen (*pātra*); they also destroyed the castle. After this, they recovered from the Nepalese subjects the war expenses in the form of a fine. Several buildings were set on fire. Vetanadeva, Jaya-śaktideva, Meghacandra and the Dhvākā Rāut were summoned (i.e. were given protection) by the Ḍoya. The calling-in of the Ḍoya had

¹⁾ 427 Śrāvaṇa *śukla* 7; V³, 42a. There was no *Simha saṅkrānti* in Bhādrapada and Āṣāḍha was intercalary; this Śrāvaṇa corresponds to *adhika*-Bhādrapada in the Sūrya Siddhānta.

²⁾ [428] Śrāvaṇa *kṛṣṇa* 13; V³, 42a.

³⁾ 428 Caitra *kṛṣṇa*, 13; V³, 42b.

been the work of Jayaśaktideva" ¹⁾. But if the invasion had met with little resistance, it was not so easy to get rid of these selfish helpers. On Sunday, October 24th, 1311, "all the temples were burnt and destroyed. At that time Jayaśaktideva gave over (? text obscure) all the subjects to the Ḍoya (?). In November the whole treasury of Deo Patan began to be taken off in twenty-one instalments. After this they started (?) in the direction of Sāṅgā. Some men from Banepa as far as Tari (?) were killed. On March 1st, 1312, the Ḍoya commanders ceased to exercise their rule and started back for home" ²⁾.

In this account of the invasion the name of the leader of the Tirhut army does not appear. However, it is known that Caṇḍeśvara, a minister of king Harasiṃha of Tirhut, claimed to have conquered Nepal, to have uprooted the kings of the Raghu lineage and to have touched the image of Paśupati ³⁾. In another text he claims to have vanquished the ruler of Nepal and to have performed the *tūlapuruṣa* sacrifice on the banks of the Vāgvatī (Bagmati) in November 1314 ⁴⁾. This seems to imply that it was Caṇḍeśvara who ruled a portion of Central Nepal in 1311–1312, as Tirhutia governor of Patan. Apparently the *tūlapuruṣa* sacrifice was performed outside the Valley somewhere in the Tarai, after his retreat from Patan.

Anyhow, the foreign occupation of the old capital and perhaps of other parts of the Valley had lasted one full year and left the country exhausted and impoverished. At least, the sorely tried land was spared another trial soon after, because the arrival of another foreign king in the wake of the Tirhutia invasion was more in the nature of a peaceful pilgrimage. In 1312 the Khasa king Ripumalla had visited Buddha's birthplace Lumbinī in the Tarai, where he and his son and heir Saṅgrāmaṃalla eternized their names in two graffitoes

¹⁾ 431 Māgha *kṛṣṇa* 14; V³, 42b–43a; VK.

²⁾ The dates are: 432 Kārttika *śukla* 12, Uttaraḥḍādra–*nakṣatra*, *ādiṭya* (verified); Kārttika *kṛṣṇa* ? (the digit for the day cannot be read); Phālguna *śukla* 8; V³, 43a. On this invasion see Dh. Bajracharya, "Ḍoyaharu ko hun?", 25–28.

³⁾ Verses in the *Kṛtyaratnākara*: CSMASB, III, 698–699. A list of the conquests by king Harasiṃha, which includes Nepal, is given by Caṇḍeśvara in his introduction to the *Kṛtyacintāmaṇi*.

⁴⁾ Śaka 1236 Mārgaśira *śukla*; *Vivādaratnākara*, quoted in *Pūṛṇimā*, 4 (2021 VS), 30. On Caṇḍeśvara see Tarachand Mishra, "Gaṇeśvar tathā Simrāuṅgaḍh kā mantri ra purohitaharu", in *Ancient Nepal*, 14 (July 1973), 35–42.

on the Aśoka pillar. On February 22nd, 1313, “ Ripumalla entered Nepal. He took a ceremonial bath at the Buṅga shrine of Matsyendra Nāth, to which he made some presents. He propitiated the Lord of Deo Patan (i.e. Paśupati Nāth) and offered *pūjā* at Svayambhū Nāth. After eighteen days he departed ”¹⁾. It has been suggested that Ripumalla had been called in by the Tipura faction as a counter-balance to the Tirhutia²⁾. It is nothing more than a brilliant hypothesis; in any case, the help arrived one full year too late.

At that time one fact was quite evident: the complete collapse of the central power in Nepal. The monarchy still supplied a nominal head of the state, whose authority, however, was almost nil. The agreement for alternance on the throne had broken down and actual power was disputed between the two houses of Tipura and Bhonta. The local feudatories too enjoyed a large amount of autonomy, foremost among them the *mahārāvut* of Pharping and the chief of Nuvakoth. But even at Patan royal authority had almost vanished; the religious (or rather sacral) capital Deo Patan carried no political weight. The future belonged to whoever would prove the strongest.

After the Tirhutia occupation new figures came to the fore in the two main families. Jayaśaktideva, weakened and probably diminished in prestige after his repeated dealings with the Tirhutia, is no longer mentioned in the chronicles and is supposed to have died in October 1315. Jayatuṅgamalla of Tipura had died in 1312, being succeeded by his young son Jayarudramalla. The latter was born in 416 Mārgaśīra *kṛṣṇa* 13, Anurādha-*nakṣatra*, Śula-*yoga*, *aṅgāra*³⁾; the date is verified for the early hours of Tuesday, December 6th, 1295, except for the *yoga*, which ended on December 10th. He died on 446 *prathama-Āṣāḍha pūrṇimā* (June 16th, 1326), without leaving

¹⁾ 433 Phālguna *kṛṣṇa* 12; V³, 43a. See Dh. Bajracharya, “ Karṇāli-pradeś ko itihās ko ek jhalak ”, in *Pūrṇimā*, 6 (2022 VS), 24, and “ Karṇāli pradeś ko aitiḥāsik rūprekhā ”, in B. P. Sresth (ed.), *Karṇāli pradeś, ek bhiṭo adhyayan*, Jumla 2028 VS, 30-31. Cf. L. Petech, in *CAJ* 24 (1980), 93-94.

²⁾ Dh. Bajracharya and T. B. Srestha, *Nuvākoḥ ko aitiḥāsik rūprekhā*, Kathmandu 2032 VS, 32-33.

³⁾ V³, 40a. The ms. has Mārgaśīra *śukla*, but the verification shows that *śukla* must be a mistake for *kṛṣṇa*. On the whole problem see the chronological study by Deviprasad Bhandari, “ Rudramalla ra unko janmatithi ”, in *Pūrṇimā*, 1 (2021 VS), 8-13.

male issue ¹⁾. The old chronicle (V³) gives him quite correctly a life-span of 30 years and 8 months.

On November 14th, 1311, an expedition started from Banepa by way of Nala towards Tipura (perhaps in collusion with the Tirhutia commanders of Patan), and the Bhatgaon people fled away; this is said to have happened during the reign (*vijayarājye*) of Jayarudramalla and of his mother Padumalladevi ²⁾; the latter, an iron-willed lady, proved herself a tower of strength for the still unripe young prince. The term *vijayarājya*, usually the mark of an independent ruler, implies that during the Tirhutia occupation of Patan Jayarudramalla was recognized as the de-facto king, at least at Bhatgaon. After the retreat of the Tirhutia and after the short visit by the Khasa king, on Friday, April 20th, 1313, Jayarudramalla went to Patan and performed regularly the procession of Matsyendra Nāth to Canigal; he stayed in the town for ten days and put to death five leading noblemen ³⁾. In other words, he took possession of the old capital Patan and eliminated the heads of the opposition. This was indeed the turning point; henceforward actual power in the Valley belonged to the Tipura house, under whichever form they chose to wield it.

Jayānandadeva (c. 1313–1320)

At this moment Nepal had been for five years without a legitimate ruler and it was necessary to put an end to this long interregnum. Although the chronicle says not a single word about it, we may suppose that, in spite of his success, Jayarudramalla preferred to restore peace by entering into a compact with the rival house of Bhonta. The head of the latter, Jayaśaktideva, was possibly still alive, but perhaps in bad health or utterly disqualified by his dealing with the Tirhutia. Anyhow, it was not he, but his aged uncle Jayānandadeva who was nominated as the new king. As we have seen, he had been imprisoned by his brother in 1275, had freed himself in 1293 and was imprisoned again almost immediately at Palamchok, where he continued to reside even after he ascended the throne. At

¹⁾ V¹, 27b; V³, 46b. A child born to him shortly before his death survived him for a few days only.

²⁾ 432 *Mārgaśira śukla* 13; V³, 43b.

³⁾ 433 *Vaiśākha śukla* 9, *śukra* (verified); V³, 43a.

that time he must have been at least 50–55 years old. There was not question of a *puṣyābhiṣeka* and it seems that Jayarudramalla just tolerated him. The chronicles limit themselves to the dry remark “in the meantime Jayānandadeva was king”¹⁾.

We have four documents of his reign:

- 1) Inscription at the Sarasvatī temple, east of the temple of the Bālakumāri in Sasukhel near Patan²⁾. Damaged on the right side. It contains the following elements: Dated [*Vaiśā*]kha-kṛṣṇa aṣṭamīyāṃ ghaṭi 3 ve navamīyāṃ [*Śatābhisaj-na*]kṣatre ghaṭi 14 pra Pūrvabhadra-nakṣatraḥ vai ghaṭi Niṣkambha-yogaḥ budhāvāsare etc.; *Vaiśākha-māse samite tithi śate catuḥ caturtriṃśakāle* etc.; *rāja takānamārtti śrī-śrīmat Jayānanda-nṛpa-prabhṛte* etc.; *śrī-Jotakarāma śrī-Jagarāma...* The date is verified for Wednesday, May 8th, 1314.
- 2) Inscription on a fountain near the temple of Dakṣiṇāmūrti in Deo Patan³⁾. Dated *Samvat 437 Phālaguṇa badi 2 R.-śrī-śrī-śrī-Jayānandadevasya dharmavijāṃ bhavati | Raghuvaṃśāvatāra-śrī-śrī-Jayarudramalladevasya labdhavarīṣa-rājyaṃ bhavati*. The date corresponds to February 28th, 1317.
- 3) Ms. *Nāgānandanāṭaka*, National Archives, I.1583.3. Colophon⁴⁾: *Samvat 438 Phālgunī-badi 15 śukradine śrī-liṣiti | śrī-śrī-R.-Paramadhārmika-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayānandadeva-aīśvarasya vijayarājye | śrī-Mānigala-Yothakoccheṃ Arabhimasyā likhitam |* Written at Patan in the Yotha Bahi, *alias* Jayaśrī-mahāvihāra. The date is verified for Friday, March 3rd, 1318.
- 4) Ms. *Śanaīscarastotra*, National Archives, III.96.1. Colophon⁵⁾: *Samvat 438 Śrāvaṇa-⁶⁾sukla-pratipadyāṃ tithau Asileṣa-nakṣatre Variyānayoge śukravāsare Śimharāsi-gate sāvitari Karkkaṭarāsi-gate candramasi | R.-P.-śrī-śrī-Jayānandadevasya vijayarājye | likhitam Kesabrahma-Mūlamikena svārtha-parārtha-hetunā | likhitam dvija-śrī-Jetarāmasūra-sramena (= śarmanā) ||* In this year there was no Śimha *saṅkrānti* in Śrāvaṇa, and this caused an intercalary Āṣāḍha. Thus the month here intended corresponds to *nija-Śrāvaṇa* of the Sūrya Siddhānta. The date is verified in all its numerous elements for the morning of Friday, July 28th, 1318.

These documents show that Jayānandadeva was recognized as legitimate king in Patan, at Deo Patan and probably in the rest of the country. This pale figure, a non-entity on the throne, continued to reside at Palamchok, and his son Jayarājadeva was born there. While the Bhonta house enjoyed the empty title of royalty, real power was vested for moment in the Tipura family. Their mutual relation is best expressed in Doc. 2, which evidences the sacral kingship (*dharma-*

¹⁾ VI, 27a; VK.

²⁾ Published in AS, 2 (2018 VS), 15–16. Less good edition in Regmi, III, 1617.

³⁾ Published in *Samśkrta Sandeś*, 2 (2019 VS), fasc. 1–3; in *Pūrṇimā*, 1 (2021 VS), 11n and 2 (2021 VS), 9; in *Sandhipatra-saṅgraha*, 204; and in Regmi, III, 17–18.

⁴⁾ Partially published in CPMDN, I, 73; also in *Samśkrta Sandeśa* 2. 1–3.

⁵⁾ First published 1958.

⁶⁾ *Śrāvaṇa* was preceded by the word *prathama*, which had been deleted.

vijaya) of Jayānandadeva and the actual rule (*rājya*) of Jayarudramalla. Doc. 3 too, with its titles *paramadhārmika* and *aiśvara* indicates that Jayānanda's role was limited to religion and the ritual sphere.

During the following few years as well the old chronicle knows only Jayarudramalla as the effective head of the state. Thus on April 9th, 1315, he besieged the castle of Gokarṇa, which resisted for a month and was not taken until Friday, May 9th ¹⁾. In a year and month which cannot be read any more because the figures have faded away, Jayarudramalla drove out Tejapāla Bhāro of Kvāchem; V³, 44a-b. In November 1317 he led an expedition against the rebel feudatory of Nuvakoth (see later). In October 6th, 1319, he caused the castle of Rājagrāma to be built, calling upon the help of the three *mahāpātra* (town headmen) of Patan ²⁾.

Having thus consolidated his grasp over the whole of Nepal, Jayarudramalla apparently saw no further reason for keeping the compact with the family of Bhonta; and in 1320 he withdrew his recognition from Jayānandadeva. The deposed king remained unmolested in Bhonta; we do not know whether he still kept the empty royal title. In the chronicle he is mentioned only once again, when on April 22nd, 1328, he came to the Valley to participate in some religious ceremonies at Deo Patan and Mānigal (Patan) ³⁾. He may have died soon after.

Jayārimalla (1320-1344)

The new king too was a mere puppet in the hands of the Tipura kingmaker. As the chronicle says: "Immediately after, by the authority (*prabhutena*) of Jayarudramalla his own relative (*sva-kuṭumba*) Jayārimalla was crowned " ⁴⁾.

Three colophons of this reign are extant:

1) Ms. *Mahārāvaṇavādhanāṭaka*, National Archives, III.362.8. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Pātra-śrī-*

¹⁾ Dates: 435 Vaiśākha *śukla* 5 and Jyēṣṭha *śukla* 5 *śukra* (verified); V³, 43b.

²⁾ Āśvini *kṛṣṇa* 7; V³, 43b-44a.

³⁾ 448 Vaiśākha *śukla* 13; V³, 45b.

⁴⁾ V¹, 27a-b; VK. The term *sva-kuṭumba* gives some support to the identification of Aganakamalla and Jagatanekamalla, the forefathers of these rulers. In this case, Jayārimalla and Jayarudramalla would have been second cousins.

⁵⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, p. 25.

*Jayaśīhamallavarmanāḥ*¹⁾ *kutūhalapūraṇḍya* - *Saptapañcaśatādhika-caturaśata* | *śreyo 'stu* | *saṃvat 457 Śrāvaṇa-kṛṣṇa-dvādaśyām Puṣya-nakṣatre Parighayoge śaniścara-vāsare pustakam-idam samāptam-iti* | *Pb.-P.-Paramavaiṣṇava-Paramadevatādhideva-paramamāheśvara-raghukulatilaka-bhūpālaparaṃparāpariṇamitamauli-śiṣa Paśupati-pādāravinda-śrī-Paśupati-devatā-varalabdha-prasādaika-M.-saprakriyārāja-rājendra-śrī-Jayārimalladevanāma-vijayarāja Nepāla-maṇḍale* *Uttaravihāra-kuṭumbodbhava-śrī-Hnola-vihāre pradhānāṅga-mahāpātra-śrī-Jayaśīhamallavarmanāḥ sattvārthahetunā svahastena likhitam* || Written at Patan. The date is completely verified for Saturday, August 23rd, 1337.

- 2) Ms. *Vināyakastavarāja*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, 10723. Colophon²⁾: *Samvaccalānām graha-bāna tathā yuga (= 459) Phālguna-tama-pakṣe pañcamyām tithau śrī-Jayārimalladevasya vijayarājye* | *Viṣṇudāsena likhitam* | The date corresponds to March 1st, 1339.
- 3) Ms. *Saptasatī*, National Archives, I.1536.19. Colophon³⁾: *Samvat 462 Kārttika-śukla-pratipadyāyān-tithau brhaspati-vāsare* | *R.-P.-Pb.-Raghuvamśāvatāra-śrī-śrī-Jayārimalladevasya vijayarājye* | *śrī-Lembaṭipañane* etc. *Lembaṭi-pañana*, called *Lembati-draṅga* in the Licchavi inscriptions, is modern Lele, south of Chapagon, at the southern end of the Nepal valley⁴⁾. The date is verified for Thursday, October 11th, 1341.

The new king was born in 396 Māgha *śukla* 12, Punarvasu *nakṣatra*, Pṛithi *yoga*, *budhavāra*; the date is completely verified for Wednesday, January 29th, 1276. He was the son of Anantamalla, and thus fully entitled to the throne. The coronation ceremony (*puṣyābhiṣeka*) was performed on 440 Caitra *kṛṣṇa* 12 (= April 5th, 1320). He died at the age of 69 in 464 Aśvini *śukla* 7 (= September 14th, 1344), and the throne remained vacant for some time⁵⁾.

The position of the new king was one of dignity without power. The chronicles explain in the clearest terms that Jayārimalla was allowed merely the royal domain (*rājabhukti*)⁶⁾, and that the whole of Nepal was Jayarudramalla's own (V¹, 27b; VK/VD). This *rājabhukti*

¹⁾ This same man, *kuṭumbaja-mahāpātra Śrī Jayaśīhamalladevavarman*, wrote with his own hand a ms. of the *Khaṇḍakhādyaka* (National Archives III.394; colophon partly published in *CPMDN*, I, p. 90) dated 470 NS Bhādrapada *kṛṣṇa* 2-3, Uttarabhadra-Revati *nakṣatra*, Gaṇḍa *yoga*, *śukravāra*; the date is verified for Friday, August 20th, 1350. Still later he (*pradhānāṅga-mahāpātra Śrī Jayaśīhamallavarman*) wrote with his hand a ms. of the *Harīścandropākhyāna* (National Archives, III. 362. 4; colophon published in *CPMDN*, II, p. 29) dated 496 Māgha *kṛṣṇa* 5, Svāti *nakṣatra*, Dhruva *yoga*, *somavāra*; the date is verified for Monday, February 11th, 1376.

²⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, V, p. 438 n. 3747.

³⁾ First published 1958.

⁴⁾ The identification is due to Dh. Bajracharya, "Licchavi-kālik bastī", in *Pūrnimā*, 18 (2025 VS), 88.

⁵⁾ V², 35b; V³, 44a and 51a.

⁶⁾ V¹ reads *bhakti* for *bhukti*, and the meaning would be that Jayārimalla was

comprised apparently Gwanla, i.e. Deo Patan and the surrounding tract; the name of Jayārimalla in V³ is consistently preceded by the word Gwanla ¹⁾. Although he did not bear the royal title nor any other, Jayarudramalla was supreme, and his authority was recognized as far (*prajanta* for *pratyanta*) the fief (*bhūnti*) of Nuvakoth; and he "changed greatly (i.e. he enlarged) the dominion of Bhatgaon" (*Bhaktagrāma-kṣatra bahutara vikṛtaṃ*; V¹, 27b; VK).

The first sixteen years of Jayārimalla's reign show no inscriptions nor colophons. Possibly conditions were too unstable, or the scribes preferred not to mention the date and the name of the ruling king as long as Jayānandadeva was still alive. Whatever the reason, we are confronted with a gap of twenty years in our documentation, and this fact is at least statistically worthy of notice.

Indeed the times were anything but peaceful. On March 1st, 1321, the Khasiyā raided Nepal, and on the same date the royal residence (*rājavāsa*) of Tipura collapsed ²⁾; it is not clear whether the two facts were connected. Anyhow, the walls of the palace were rebuilt by Jayarudramalla in 1324 ³⁾.

About this time an event took place to which the later chronicles attribute great importance. It concerns king Harisimha (or Harasimha) of Tirhut, a notable ruler and a patron of Sanskrit literature ⁴⁾. According to the Muslim sources, at the end of 724 A.H. (1324 A.D.) Ghiyās ud-dīn Tughlaq, the king of Delhi, marching back to his capital after his invasion of Bengal, entered Tirhut, captured its capital Simraongarh, took prisoner the king and carried him to Delhi. Soon after reaching the city, in February or March 1325, the king fell victim of a mysterious accident. His successor Muham-

only given the loyalty due to a sovereign. But *bhukti* seems to be the correct reading.

¹⁾ It has been suggested with plausibility that in those years the term Gwanla indicated Central Nepal as opposed to Bhonta; Th. Manandhar, "A leaf from the Bendall *Vamśāvali*", in *CNS*, 1/2 (1974), 100.

²⁾ 441 Caitra *śukla* 2; V³, 44b.

³⁾ 444 Māgha *śukla* 7; V³, 45b.

⁴⁾ His minister Caṇḍeśvara, besides being a successful leader of the Tirhut army, was a literary figure of some relief, being the author of the drama *Kṛtyaratnākara* and of some *smṛti* works. See M. Chakravarti, "Contributions to the history of Smṛti in Bengal and Mithila", in *JASB*, 1915, 385; id., "History of Mithila during the pre-Mughal period", *ibid.*, 410-431; K. P. Jayaswal. Preface to his edition of the *Rājanīti-ratnākara*, Patna 1936, 11-16. For other authors see also R. K. Choudhary, "Sanskrit Drama in Mithila", in *JBRs*, 43 (1957), 34-40.

mad Tughlaq released Harisimha and reinstated him on the throne upon a promise of tribute. But at the end of that year Muhammad decided to annex Tirhut to his dominions. Upon hearing of the intentions of the Sultan, Harisimha left his country and fled toward the hills; this is said to have happened in Muharram 726 A. H. (December 8th 1325–January 6th, 1326) ¹⁾.

Thus far the Muslim sources. The entry in the old Nepalese chronicle bearing upon this event took time to be properly understood, owing to the difficulties of the archaic language. At present I would take the meaning to be as follows: "On 446 Māgha *śukla* 3 (January 7th, 1326) Rāja Harasimha of Tirhut, collecting his subjects (?) and taking the lead himself, started from Mithilā [being defeated] by the Turks of Delhi. Śimarāvana (Simraongarh) was destroyed. The Tirhut Rāja, his minister (*mahātha*) etc., all of them escaped. After some time they came back. After some time they went to Rājagrāma [and] Dholakha. Rāja Harasimha died at Ṭimpaṭa. Both his son and the minister were treacherously arrested and carried off as prisoners, [although] they had asked for refuge; and Majhi Bhāro of Rājagrāma seized all their wealth" ²⁾.

Another parallel but much shorter text, said to be taken from a manuscript of that period obtained in Dolkha, says: "The Tirhut Raja along with his following, being expelled by the Turks, entered the forests together with his ministers. His wife Devalaksmīdevī and his son with their relatives entered Nepal asking for [refuge]" ³⁾.

¹⁾ The main sources are Ferishta, Isami's *Futūh us-salātin*, the *Basatin ul-uns* written in 1326 by an eye-witness, and the *Bayāz* of Mulla Taqiyā, a Muslim mystic of the 16th–17th century, partly published in 1946 in an Urdu magazine of Patna, after which the unique manuscript was lost. Mulla Taqiyā is a late writer, but he is the only Muslim author who supplies us with exact dates. See R. C. Majumdar, *The Delhi Sultanate* (History and culture of the Indian People, VI), Bombay 1960, 399–402; R. K. Choudhary, "Early Muslim invasions of Tirhut", in *JIH*, 40 (1962), 392–396; id., *History of Muslim rule in Tirhut*, Varanasi 1970, 48–54; H. N. Ansari, "Tirhut (North Bihar) and Bihar (South Bihar) under Muhammad ibn-Tughlaq. A.D. 1325–1351", in *JBRs*, 50 (1964), 61–62; C. P. N. Singh, *Mithila under the Karnatas*, Patna 1979, 112–117.

²⁾ V³, 46a–b. My translation follows that published by the editors in *Pūrṇimā*, 26 (2029), 219.

³⁾ M. P. Khanal, "Itihās saṃśodhana ko kehī saṃśodhana", in *Ancient Nepal*, 13 (October 1970), 46. This text is very interesting, as it gives the name of Harisimha's widow; but it is not beyond doubt. It strikes me that no Nepalese scholar studied or even quoted it after it was first published.

Rājagrāma (Rajgaon) was the castle built by Jayarudramalla in 1319; it lies in the Dolkha district. Ṭimpāṭana lies between the Chur-sa and Sindhuli streams, about 100 km. to the south-east of Kathmandu. The date given in V³ is in complete agreement with Mulla Taqiyā's *Bayāz*. We may therefore accept it as established that Harisimha fled from Tirhut at the end of 1325 and died at Ṭimpāṭana at the beginning of 1326.

As to the facts themselves, it is clear that the Tirhut Rāja entered the Nepalese hills not as a conqueror, but as a refugee. He died outside the Valley and his relatives were looted of their belongings and kept as prisoners, at least for some time. This conclusion cannot be challenged any longer ¹⁾.

No direct information on the end of Harisimha is forthcoming from Maithilī texts, with the exception of a traditional stanza, found also in VK, VL and VW, giving the date of the event:

*bāṇābdi-yugma-śaśi (= 1245) samvat śāka-varṣe
pauṣyasya śukla-navamī ravisūnu-vāre |
tyaktvā svapaṭṭanapurim Harisimhadevo
durgeva daivaviparīta-girim praveśa ||* ²⁾.

¹⁾ A revival of interest in Harisimha, tainted with nationalistic feelings, took place in the fifties and sixties of this century. Indian scholars, chiefly from Bihar, upheld (and on the whole still uphold) the late tradition of a conquest of Nepal by Harisimha and a rule of his descendants in that country, as it was thought to be described in VW and in the inscriptions of Pratāpamalla and of Siddhinarasimhamalla (17th century); Nepalese scholars negated any form of Tirhutia rule and considered Harisimha as a simple refugee. The relevant literature, not all of it on scientific level, is listed as follows. Choudhary, "The Karṇāṭas of Mithilā", in *ABORI*, 35 (1954), 91-121 (chiefly 113-118); id., *History of Bihar*, Patna 1958, 110-1120 id., "Nepal and the Karṇāṭas of Mithilā", in *JIH*, 36 (1958), 123-130; id., "The Later Karṇāṭas of Mithilā and Nepal", in *JBRs*, 46 (1960), 16-26; id., "Harisimhadeva of Mithilā", in *ABORI*, 42 (1961), 123-140; Upendra Thakur, *History of Mithilā*, Darbhanga 1956, 284-289; id., "A note on king Harisimha of Mithilā", in *JBRs*, 43 (1957), 386-391; Kamalanarain Jha, "Karṇāṭa rulers of Mithilā", in *JBRs*, 43 (1957), 61-63; R. C. Majumdar, "King Harisimha of Mithilā", in *JBRs*, 43 (1957), 1-6; id., *The Delhi Sultanate* (History and Culture of the Indian People, VI), Bombay 1960, 399-402; Dh. Bajracharya, *Itihās-saṃśodhana ko pramāṇ-prameya*, Lalitpur 2019 VS, 232-236; L. Petech, "Mithilā and Nepal", in *JBRs*, 48 (1962), part 3, 13-18; Regmi, I, 271-294 (most verbose); C. P. N. Sinha, *Mithila under the Karnatas*, Patna 1979, 271-294; and the studies on the Muslim sources quotes above (p. 114).

²⁾ Minor variants occur. Several Maithilī text read the date as *Pauṣyasya śukla-daśamī kṣitisūnu-vāre*, i.e. one day later. Jayakantha Mishra, *A history of Maithilī lite-*

In this form ¹⁾, the date is incorrect. It cannot be verified, because the *tithi* ended on December 7th, 1323, which day was a Wednesday and not a Saturday (*ravisunu* = *śanaīścara*). Moreover, it cannot be reconciled with the Muslim historians, according to whom Tughlaq passed through Tirhut in the winter 1324–25 and Harisimha fled from Simraongarh at the end of 1325. But if the year intended were Śaka 1247, the date could be verified for Saturday, December 14th, 1325, which would fit perfectly in the chronological frame. A correction of the first word-numeral seems necessary. But in any case the mistake is very old, as no ms. gives variants for *bāṇa* (= 5).

What happened to the family of Harisimha? Here we are groping in darkness. There is, however, an entry in the chronicle, which seems to purport that on November 12th, 1331, Candana Aiśvara took Rājagā ²⁾. The general consensus is that the man here mentioned is identical with Harisimha's minister Caṇḍeśvara; and if Rājagā is Rājagrāma (Rajgaon), we may suppose that the Tirhut refugees seized that place, perhaps dispossessing Majhi Bhāro who had treated them so basely six years before. In this way they gained an estate, from which Harisimha's family soon after started on its new fortunes in Nepal. However, the hypothetical components of this reconstruction are perhaps too many.

The Harisimha episode played no role in Nepalese history of the 14th century. But it assumed a posthumous relevance in the 17th century, when rulers such as Pratāpamalla and Siddhinarasimhamalla, being proud of their Karṇāṭa (i.e. Maithilī) lineage, chose to ignore their ancestor, the great Jayasthitimalla and traced their descent from Nānyadeva to Harisimha and then straight on to Jayayakṣamalla (1428–1482). Of course these late genealogical and heraldic

ature, I, Allahabad 1949, 256, as well as the stanza as written down on a leaf of paper for Hodgson (India Office Library, Hodgson 30/5, vol. 29; published in *CSPMIO*, 1414, n. 7775) show the following variant in the last half-verse: *durdaivadarśitapatthalha-giriṃ āviveśa*. Much more important is the variant in the second verse found in the colophon of the *Jātisaṅgraha*, India Office Library, Hodgson 37/6, vol. 30 (published in *CSPMIO*, 7411, n. 7767): *Karṇāṭasamjhanagarādd-Harisimhadevo Nepāladetam-anayai-sajālejū* (sic for Tālejū)—*majū*. It refers to the introduction into Nepal of Taleju, the house-goddess of the Malla dynasty.

¹⁾ VT, IV.4, has the same date, but the year is given as Śaka 1380, which is of course a mistake for Vikrama Samvat.

²⁾ 452 *Mārgaśīrṣa* *śukla* 12; V³, 47a. Cf. Regmi, I, 188.

fancies have no *locus standi* in a serious study of the medieval history of Nepal.

Soon after the flight and death of Harisimha, the strong man of Nepal disappeared at the young age of thirty. Jayarudramalla died in 446 *prathama-Āṣāḍha pūrṇimā* (June 16th, 1326). He left no male heirs, as his sons Jayavīramalla (441–442) and Tribhūvanamalla (443–444) died as infants before him (V³, 45a). The rights and political position of the Tipura house were inherited by his daughter Nāyaka-devī, who was brought up by her grandmother Padumalladevī (d. 1332) (V³, 47b; VK). Ladies ruled at Bhatgaon for two generations; and during the next years the struggle around the persons of the daughter and grand-daughter of Jayarudramalla looms very large in the chequered history of this period.

Padumalladevī had no easy time as regent. On February 18th, 1328, the Khasa king Ādityamalla, the son of Jitārimalla, took Nu-vakoth; he marched on and five days later he conquered Śekhara-kvātha (Pharping); three castles were burnt. After having settled in the Pul Bahal of Patan, he besieged [the castle] for twenty-two days; but the fortress was not taken ¹⁾. Other chronicles confirm that Ādityamalla entered Patan and imposed a fine on the citizens on 448 Caitra *śukla pūrṇamī*, Uttaraphalguni-*nakṣatra*, *śukradina* (V¹, 27b; VK); the date is irregular, *tithi* and day of the week corresponding to Friday, March 25th, 1328, while the *nakṣatra* ended on March 24th. I wonder whether the passing reappearance of the old king Jayānandadeva in Patan one month later (see p. 111) had any political significance; did he try to stage a return profiting of the commotion caused by Jayarudramalla's death and by the Khasa invasion? Another sign of unrest was the rebellion staged by Abhaya Rāma Mulami at Majhi Baharkvāth in the district of Banepa on April 14th, 1330 ²⁾.

But Nepal had not yet seen the last of the Khasa. On September 6th, 1334, "Thayita Bhā[ro] entered Patan. The Sakhupati Raja came [to Patan] to measure [the fine], but was killed by the Khasa. Forty men were killed. On March 11th [of the following year] the Khasa departed, after having realized their fine. The Khasa put San-

¹⁾ 448 Phālgua *śukla* 7: V³, 46a.

²⁾ 450 Caitra *kṛṣṇa* 11; V³, 46b.

khu to the torch" ¹⁾. The name of the Khasa king is not mentioned, but was almost certainly Puṇyamalla (1336–1339) ²⁾. Anyhow, this five-months occupation closed the long series of the Khasiyā predatory raids.

In the meantime Nāyakadevī was approaching marriageable age and this question became of foremost importance for the future of the Tipura house. In those years the two brothers Hariścandra and Gopālacandra or Gopāladeva had migrated to Nepal. According to the chronicle, they were descendants of the king of Kāśī, which simply means that they belonged to the lunar race (the Mallas were of the solar race). In January 10th, 1330, Hariścandra married Nāyakadevī, while his brother took as wife Kāmadevī, possibly another daughter of Jayarudramalla ³⁾.

The prince-consort was not popular with the local aristocracy. Padumalladevī tried to bolster up his position by enlisting the help of three nobles of the Bhatgaon region (February 15th, 1332) ⁴⁾. Force was also resorted to; some partisans of Hariścandra killed two prominent nobles and expelled the influential Thayita Bhāro (V³, 47b). Although these high-handed means may have secured Hariścandra's position for a moment, it received a mortal blow by the demise of the old energetic Padumalladevī at the age of 67 years and 2 months, on September 22nd, 1332 ⁵⁾. Still, prince Hariścandra tried to maintain himself in the Yuthanimam, the palace founded by Jayarudramalla; but Thayita Bhāro, who had returned, gathered around him the opposition and rose in arms against the prince, who had to flee to Kathmandu (May 2nd, 1333) ⁶⁾. Even this refuge did not save him in the end; on May 28 th, 1335, he died of poison; some noblemen openly boasted of this deed ⁷⁾.

Of course Nāyakadevī could not become *sati*, as her life was

¹⁾ Dates: 454 Bhādrapada śukla 7 (there was no *saṅkrānti* in Āśvini, which caused an intercalary Āṣāḍha; this Bhādrapada correspond to *adhika*-Āśvini in the Sūrya Siddhānta); [455] Phālguaṇa *kṛṣṇa pratipad* (Pausa being *kṣaya*, this Phālguaṇa corresponds to *nija*-Phālguaṇa in the Sūrya Siddhānta); V³, 48a..

²⁾ L. Petech, "Ya-tse, Gu-ge, Pu-rañ", 96–97.

³⁾ 450 Pausa *kṛṣṇa* 13; V³, 46b.

⁴⁾ 452 Phālguaṇa śukla, 3; V³, 49b.

⁵⁾ 452 Āśvini śukla 2; V³, 47a–b.

⁶⁾ 453 Vaiśākha *kṛṣṇa* 3; V³, 47b.

⁷⁾ 455 Jyēṣṭha śukla 6; V¹, 27b; V³, 47a.

all-important for the partisans of the Tipura house; besides, widow-burning was not yet in agreement with the ideas of the Newars about marriage. Thus she remained under the guardianship of her brother-in-law Gopāladeva. The latter soon grew tired of his powerless position in Bhatgaon and retired to Patan ¹⁾, without, however, giving up formally his authority.

The situation became even more complicated when prince Jagatsiṃha of Tirhut became the lover of the widow Nāyakadevī and started intriguing against her guardian; actually the moving force behind young Jagatsiṃha was his mother Devaladevī ²⁾. Things came to a head on November 5th, 1336, when Devaladevī secured the support of Abhe (Abhaya) Rāma Mulami, apparently the foremost nobleman in Bhatgaon. They took their seat in Yuthanimam, and 16 days later Abhe Rāma and Thayita Bhāro together with Anekha Rāma Mahātha, the prime minister of Bhonta, swore fealty to Devaladevī and her son ³⁾. The result of this shift in the political balance soon became apparent; on May 16th, 1337, Jagatsiṃha entered the Mānigal palace in Patan, and on the next day he expelled Gopāladeva; the event had been prepared and arranged by Abhe Rāma Mulami and Thayita Bhāro ⁴⁾. Their success was completed when Devaladevī, acting again in concert with her two supporters, seized the lands of Pyako Rāja, who apparently was one of the main partisans of Gopāladeva (January 13th, 1338) ⁵⁾. The latter remained quiet for some time, but on December 24th, 1339, having obtained the support of Jog Rāma Mulami of Bihārvāth, he entrenched himself in the castle of Ṭhākhā (Tokha) and offered open defiance. On the following day the castle was attacked and taken by the Bhatgaon forces; Jog Rāma fled and Gopāladeva, being left alone, was seized and decapitated by the men of Jagatsiṃha. Later Jog Rāma too was made prisoner ⁶⁾. Jagatsiṃha had succeeded in eliminating the main obstacle to his career.

¹⁾ V¹, 27b-28a.

²⁾ The relationship between Devaladevī and Jagatsiṃha is nowhere attested directly, but is placed beyond doubt by the fact that Devaladevī was the paternal grandmother (*pitāmahi*) of Jagatsiṃha's daughter.

³⁾ 457 *Mārgaśira śukla pratipad*; V³, 48b-49a.

⁴⁾ 457 *Jyeṣṭha kṛṣṇa pratipad*; V³, 49a-b.

⁵⁾ 458 *Pauṣa badi 7*; V³, 49b-50a.

⁶⁾ 460 *Pauṣa badi 8*; V¹, 28a; V³, 50a.

Who was this man, who never contracted a legal marriage with the widow Nāyakadevī¹⁾? In my opinion Jagatṣiṃha, prince of Tirhut, was a son of Harisīṃha. The time, the title and the form of the name strongly suggest such a probability. This explains why the later chronicles made of Harisīṃha an ancestor of the royal family and a king of Bhatgaon, although he never ruled there; indeed, the link between the Later Mallas and Harisīṃha can be sought only here, and nowhere else. And if this reconstruction is correct, then Devaladevī must have been the widow of Harisīṃha²⁾. A corroborating piece of evidence may be supplied (it authentic) by the Dolkha text cited above (p. 114), giving the name of Harisīṃha's wife as Devalakṣmīdevī, of which Devaladevī would be an abridgment.

Not much is known of the short period of Jagatṣiṃha's ascendancy. Apparently he succeeded in re-affirming the paramountcy of the Tipura house over the chiefs of Nuvakoth, who had asserted their independance (see later, pp. 195–197).

On the other side, his authority did not remain without challenge. On March 17th, 1344, the old mischief-maker Jog Rāma Mulami and Sahaj Mulami made a compact with Paśupatimalla, a rather mysterious figure whose origin and background are utterly obscure; starting from the castle of Kapan, they raised a rebellion in Bhatgaon itself³⁾. But apparently the whole affair fizzled out; on September 16th, 1346, Paśupatimalla was quietly staying at Tokha⁴⁾.

Late on Saturday 6th or early on Sunday 7th January, 1347, a daughter was born to Jagatṣiṃha and Nāyakadevī; she was given the name Rājalladevī⁵⁾. Ten days later her mother died. The baby had thus lost both her parents; for Jagatṣiṃha had already vanished from the scene. His end is obscure. During some days after the death of Gopāladeva he had been recognized as king by his faction; but apparently he was unable to press his claim. Later, possibly immediately after the birth of his daughter, he was thrown into pri-

¹⁾ According to V¹, 28a, and V^K he simple co-habited with her (*saṅgrhya-kṛtam*).

²⁾ This opinion was accepted also by Dh. Bajracharya, in *Pūrṇimā* 7 (2022 VS), 14–16; by T. R. Vaidya, "Devaladevī, the wife of Harisīṃhadeva", in *Nepal Review*, 4 (1968), 159–161; and by M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 55b.

³⁾ 464 Caitra śukla 3; V³, 51b.

⁴⁾ 466 Āśvini śukla pratipad; V³, additional leaf (51 bis).

⁵⁾ 467 Pauṣa kṛṣṇa 10, Anurādhā-nakṣatra; V^K; V¹, 28d; V³, 51b.

son ¹⁾, where he seems to have met his end. We ignore the names of the enemies who contrived his ruin.

The little orphaned princess was entrusted to the care of her paternal grandmother Devaladevī, who proved herself an able and devoted regent. She kept firmly the reins in her hands, as she had done since the times of Padumalladevī. As first thing, she made short work of the potential danger represented by Paśupatimalla. On May 20th, 1348, he came out of Patan and was arrested and imprisoned in the casle of Bhuṅgulachem, where he died on December 3rd of the same year ²⁾. Devaladevī's consummate skill enabled the Bhatgaon principality to weather without mishap the stormy times that confronted it.

All these colourful events are known from V³ and VK only, since the colophons, which had grown rare during these times of strife, continued to recognize the legitimacy of the Gwanla kings only. Actually the monarchy had suffered a nearly complete eclipse; real power in the old capital Patan and in most of the Valley rested in the hands of the aristocracy. It is the names of outstanding noblemen that occur most frequently in VBd during these years, to the almost complete exclusion of the kings. We have already encountered Abhe Rāma Mulami, apparently the most influential man in Tipura. The same position was held in Bhonta by Jyoti Rāma's son Anekha Rāma Mahātha, with whom the Rāma[vardhana] family rose to lasting power in that part of the country. He first appears on August 1st, 1332, when the *mahātha* Anekha Rāma Bhāro surrounded the castle of Banepa where Jayarāja of Bhonta was residing, until an agreement was patched up between the contending parties ³⁾. On October 13th, 1336, he joined Abhe Rāma Mulami at Gokarṇa, and together they undertook a campaign against some feudal strongholds ⁴⁾. Then Anekha Rāma's name disappears from the chronicles for some years. Perhaps his place was taken by a relative of his (?), called Ajaya Rāma; on February 12th, 1345, the "lesser minister" (*choṭa mahātha*) Ajaya Rāma left Palamchok and repaired

¹⁾ V¹, 28a.

²⁾ 469 Mārgaśira *śukla* 12; V³, 52a.

³⁾ 452 Śrāvaṇa *śukla* 9; V³, 47a.

⁴⁾ 457 Kārtika *śukla* 8; V³, 48b.

to Bhatgaon ¹⁾. Whether he was deposed or he went over to the enemy, is difficult to tell. Then Anekha Rāma Mahātha appears again; on January 28th, 1346, he confronted two nobles who had occupied the castle of Kusān and blocked the route to Bhonta, causing thereby a great scarcity of food; he succeeded in getting the blockade raised ²⁾. By that time he had become the right-hand man of Jayarāja of Bhonta, on whose accession to the throne he became the chief minister. His family was the mainstay of the dynasty; after its extinction the Rāmas tried, and for a time succeeded in maintaining the separate individuality and independence of Bhonta.

Jayarājadeva (1347–1361)

Jayārimalla had been raised to the throne as a puppet of the Tipura chiefs, and we have no reason to doubt that this remained his position till the end. After his death there followed an interregnum of three years. Two reasons may have concurred to produce this effect. Firstly, it appears that Jayārimalla had died without a heir ³⁾. Secondly, the Tipura family was going through the stormy period during the last years of Jagatsimha's ascendancy and before the birth of Rājalladevī. And after all, the claims of the Bhonta family, evinced from the throne by Jayarudramalla, had also to be considered. There must have been a good deal of wrangling, but as soon as the energetic Devaladevī reasserted her power in January 1347, a solution was soon found. It consisted in an agreement with the Bhonta family, by which the latter was to supply again the nominal king while the whole of Central Nepal remained under the de-facto rule of the Bhatgaon princesses. And thus on July 27th, 1347, upon the agreement of both the royal families (*ubhaya-rājakula-sā-numatena*) and with the approval of the whole of the country, Jayarāja was elected king of Nepal ⁴⁾. On September 6th, 1348, De-

¹⁾ 465 *Phālguna śukla* 10; V³, 51a.

²⁾ 466 *Māgha śukla* 5; V³, additional leaf (51 bis).

³⁾ It has been suggested that Paśupati-malla was the son and heir of Jayārimalla; Th. Manandhar, "Nepal in the early medieval period; gleanings from the Bendall *varṇaśāli*", in *JNRC*, 1 (1977), 85. But there is no evidence whatsoever in support of this contention.

⁴⁾ 467 *Śrāvaṇa kṛṣṇa* 4; V¹, 28a. VK gives the same month and day, but the year

valadevī crowned him in the religious capital Deo Patan; and after this formal act Bhonta recovered its share of the revenue from the Gwan-la region ¹⁾.

Four colophons of this reign are extrant:

- 1) Ms. *Vāmakeśvarimahātantre Tripurāhomavidhī*, National Archives, I.1559.6. Colophon ²⁾
*Nirvādhām parirakṣati kṣititalam kṣmāpālacūḍāmanau | vira-śrī-Jayarājadeva-nṛpatau
Nepāla-sumaṇḍalam | śaivācāryavarasya vikhyātakirtteḥ kṛte | savyākhyām ca catuḥ-
śatim samalikhan-Nārāyaṇākhyāḥ kavīḥ || Samvat 474 |* The date corresponds to
1353-54.
- 2) Ms. *Cāndravyākaraṇa*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, 3823. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 476
Phālguna-śukla-daśamyām śukravāsare Ārdrā-nakṣatre | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayarāja-
deva-vijayarājye | ... śrī-Yokhāccha-vihāra-vajracārya-śrī-Kṣemendrasya likhitam.*
The Yokhāccha or Yogha monastery has already mentioned several times; see back
pp. 72, 84. The date is verified for Friday, February 12th, 1356.
- 3) Ms. *Brhājātaka*, Library, n. 49.1. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 476 Jyēṣṭha-kṛṣṇa-saptamyām
ādityavāsare | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayarājadevasya vijayarājye etc.* The date is
verified for the first minutes of Sunday, May 22nd, 1356.
- 4) Ms. *Ratnakaraṇḍikā (Smṛtisamuccaya)*, National Archives, III.376.2. Colophon ⁵⁾:
*Śrī-Nepālīka-samvat 481 Māgha-kṛṣṇāṣṭamyām tithau Anurādha-nakṣatre śanaīśca-
ra-vāsare pustakasiddhim-idam | śrī-Lalitāpuri-nagaryyām śrī-Māniglake nairtyadi-
śastha-śrī-Yambusthānādhipatiḥ vipraṃśodbhavaḥ dvijavarottamaḥ sā Jayapatiśoma-
śarmmanena likhāpitam | tasminn-eva nagaryyām śrī-Māniglake dakṣiṇastha-
śrī-Tāliṅgeśvarasthānādhipāsināḥ daivajñāḥ Anantarāma-nāmnena likhitam
R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayarājamalladeva vijayarājye ||* Written at Patan. The date is
verified for Saturday, January 30th, 1361.

Jayarājadeva was born at Palamchok on March 9th, 1317, as the illegitimate son of Jayānandadeva and of his concubine (*saṅgrahaṇī bharyā*), a daughter of *pātra* Rājendrapāla of the Uttaravihāra of Patan ⁶⁾. Not much is known of his life before his accession to the throne. On August 7th, 1323, when his father was still alive and he himself was only six years old, he left Banepa and, accompanied by Jyoti Rāma Mahātha, he made a journey to Pharping, Mānigal

464; the date corresponds to July 29th, 1344, two months before the death of Jayārimalla. The date of V¹ seems more credible. At the end of the sentence both V¹ and VK add a date 467 Vaiśākha śudi 7 (April 18th, 1347); it is difficult to see to which event it could refer.

¹⁾ 468 Bhādrapada śudi 13; V³, 52a.

²⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 71.

³⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, VI, 115 n. 4411.

⁴⁾ Published with some mistakes in *CPMDN*, II, 105.

⁵⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 68.

⁶⁾ 437 Phālguna kṛṣṇa 10; V³, 45a-b; VK.

and Tipura ¹⁾. We ignore their purpose; perhaps it was an attempt to reach an agreement with Jayarudramalla. On April 13th, 1332, Jayarāja of Palamchok met Gaja, the feudatory of Nuvakoth, at Brahmakhā ²⁾, possibly with the aim of getting support from that quarter. On August 1st of the same year he was besieged by Anekha Rāma Mahātha at Banepa and had to come to terms with his powerful minister (see back, p. 121). These scanty bits of informations merely indicate some weak attempts at obtaining support; otherwise, Jayarāja played no conspicuous role during his early years.

During Jayarāja's reign, which lasted from 1347 to 1361, Anekha Rāma continued to hold the position of prime minister (*mahātha*), while his son Jayasiṃha Rāma was the attendant of the *yuvarāja* Jayārjunadeva (born 1338) ³⁾. The agreement between the two ruling houses of Bhonta and Tipura worked well, at least at the beginning, and this sort of dyarchy restored some measure of unity to the Valley. Immediately after the election of Jayarājadeva, on September 8th, 1347, Devaladevī and Anekha Rāma, acting in concert, obtained the control over Patan and conquered Muhrikhā, Kirtipur, Balambu and Yitokvāth ⁴⁾. After having established the authority of the new regime in Central Nepal, the new rulers took steps to replenish the treasure of Paśupati Nāth, which seems to have functioned as a national reserve treasury. First Devaladevī on October 30th, 1347, then Tipura and Bhonta together on February 22nd, 1348, and lastly Jayarājadeva alone on May 3rd, 1349, made substantial gifts to Paśupati ⁵⁾.

The moment was most unfortunately chosen, considering the catastrophe which befell the Paśupati Nāth shrine and the whole Valley immediately afterwards, in the shape of the first and only Muslim

¹⁾ 443 Bhādrapada *śudi* 1; V³ 44b.

²⁾ 452 Vaiśākha *kṛṣṇa* 2; V³, 46b.

³⁾ In the opening lines of the drama *Madālasājātismaraṇanāṭaka*, National Archives, V.787, there is a statement to this effect: *Śrīmanarin Jayatī nityamAnekarāma mantrāvalambī Jayarājanarādhirājah | NepālacakravīlasajJayasiṃharāma śāḍguṇavaritī yuvarāja Jayārjunas-ca*. Quoted by Dh. Bajracharya, "Śaktiśāli bhārādār Rāmavarddhanabaru ra tātkālika Nepāl", in *Pūṇimā*, 7 (2022 VS), 22–23; cf. Regmi. I, 321.

⁴⁾ 467 Āśvini *śukla* 3; V³, 51b.

⁵⁾ Dates: 468 Kārttika *pūṇimā*; 468 Phālguna *śukla* 8; 469 Vaiśākha *pūṇimā*; VK; V¹, 28b; V³, 51b.

invasion in Nepalese history ¹⁾. It was a national disaster of the first magnitude. In the terse words of the chronicle, “in the meantime the Eastern Surātāna Samasādina (Sultān Shams ud-dīn) came to Nepal and broke into three pieces the image of Paśupati; the whole of Nepal was ravaged by fire and the people were unhappy. On November 19th, 1349, the great misfortune befell Bhatgaon” ²⁾. The third part of the chronicle confirms the date and adds that the raid lasted for seven days (V³, 52a). This invasion is of course passed under silence in the modern *vaṃśāvalis*. It receives, however, full confirmation from two inscriptions.

The first, dated 492 NS, is found behind the great *stūpa* of Svayambhū Nāth ³⁾. It commemorates the restoration of the *stūpa*, after Sūratrāṇa Samasādina (Sultān Shams ud-dīn) with a numerous army from Bengal had come to Nepal and had broken and burnt the Dharmadhātu-*stūpa*. This happened in 470 Mārgaśira *śukla* 10, *guru* ²⁾; the date is verified for Thursday, November 19th, 1349, the same date as in the chronicle.

The second inscription is found in the quadrangle of Cilamdyo Bahal (or Pimtha Bahal) in Patan ⁴⁾. It is a private document, with no royal name mentioned. Its first part commemorates the repairs to the Pimtha Bahāra (Pim Bahal) and the statue of the god made by Śrī-Meghapālavarman, who is given the title of *mahāpātra* and is praised because of his victories (*vijayī sarvvaśatrunihantā*) ⁵⁾. The re-

¹⁾ On the Muslim invasion see the obsolete study by Baburam Acharya, “Nepal mā bhaye ko Musulmānī ākramaṇ”, reprinted in *Pūrṇimā*, 27 (2029 VS), 145–163. Much better is Dh. Bajracharya, “Šamsuddīn ko ākramaṇ”, in *Pūrṇimā*, 8 (2022 VS), 6–13.

²⁾ 470 Mārgaśira *śudi* 9; V¹, 28b. This passage was quoted with some mistakes by K. P. Jayaswal, in *JBORS*, 22 (1936), 95. VK reduces it to four words: *tadantare pūrvvaśutānāgata*.

³⁾ This inscription is Doc. 7 of Jayārjunadeva; see below p. 130. The relevant passage reads: *Saptatyabhyādhike śrīmanNepālābda-catuhśate | Mārgaśirṣe site pakṣe daśa-myām guru-vāsare || Sūratrāṇa-Samasādino Baṅgāla-bahulair-balaiḥ sahāgatya ca Nepāle bhagno dagdhas-tu sarvaśaḥ*. Published by K. P. Jayaswal, in *JBORS*, 22 (1936), 93, with the date misread as *saptaśaṣṭhādhike*. The correct reading was given by Dh. Bajracharya in *Itihās-Saṃśodhana*, 3 (2010 VS), 4; Yogi Naraharinath, in *Itihās Prakāś*, I, Kathmandu 2012 VS, 15a; and by P. C. Saraswati, “Shams ud-dīn Ilyās Shāh’s invasion of Nepal”, in *PIHC* 19 (1956) 206.

⁴⁾ First published in *Saṃskṛta Sandeśa*, I, 10–12 (2019 VS), 10–13.

⁵⁾ Meghapālavarman is possibly the same person mentioned in a ms. *Marmmakārikā-nāma Tattvajñānasiddhipañjikā*, National Archives, III.364.5. Colophon (published

pairs were made after “ Śrutāna Sāmasadino (Sultān Shams ud-dīn), king of the Yavana, had burnt down the whole of Nepal. On that occasion he (Meghapāla), having seen this *caitya* destroyed, built it anew ” ¹⁾. This part of the inscription is dated 477 Caitra *śukla* 6, Puṣya *nakṣatra*, Dhṛti *yoga*, *brhaspati*. The date is irregular; *nakṣatra*, *yoga* and day of the week indicate Thursday, March 30th, 1357, while the *tithi* ended on March 27th.

The Muslim ruler mentioned in these documents is Sultan Shams ud-dīn Ilyās of Bengal (1342–1357). His invasion of Nepal is not registered in the Muslim chronicles, but the background of the event is fairly well known. Sultan Tughlaq of Delhi had dispossessed Harisimha and his Karnāṭa dynasty, giving Tirhut to Kāmeśvara, the founder of the Oinwara dynasty. Ilyās, at first a tributary of Muhammad Tughlaq and then an independent ruler, overran Tirhut in 1345–46 and divided it into two parts, both of which acknowledged his suzerainty. From this base he struck into Nepal. Then after this raid Bengal dropped out of Nepalese politics, because about 1353–55 Ilyās lost Tirhut to Fīrūz Shāh of Delhi, who gave back the country to Kāmeśvara's son Bhogīśvara. And since Fīrūz Shāh was too weak to be able to interfere with Nepal, the Muslim menace faded away, never to be renewed ²⁾.

The effect of the raid by the iconoclastic Muslims must have been appalling, far worse than the inroads by the Hindu chieftains of the hills, who usually at least respected the temples. The invasion by Shams ud-dīn Ilyās may have contributed, along with the perishability of the building material (timber), to the disparition of all the monuments of ancient Nepalese architecture; none of the extant buildings in the Valley proper, however ancient their foundation, seems to be

in CPMDN, II, p. 46): *Śasāṅka-bindu-viśaya-gate* (= 501) ‘*bde Māghe 'ṣṭe bhūmisute daśamyām | Āśādhapūrvve Variyāna-yoge śrutam tadā śrī-Raṇameghapālaḥ || śrutam-pātrādhirājena Meghapālena dhimatā ||* There was no Vṛṣabha *saṅkrānti* in Vaiśākha, which gives an intercalary Pauṣa. The Māgha of this colophon corresponds therefore to Phālguna in the Sūrya Siddhānta; and the date is verified in all its elements for Tuesday, February 19th, 1381.

¹⁾ *Śrutāna-Sāmasadino Yavanādhirājaḥ Nepāla-sarvvanagaraṃ bhasmīkaroti | tamin kṣaṇe patita-caityam-idaṃ ca dr̥ṣṭvā jirṇaṃ karoti navakaṃ varayāhaḥ.*

²⁾ See e.g. R. K. Choudhary, “The Oinwaras of Mithila”, in *JBRs*, 40 (1954), 100–102.

earlier than the 15th century. Reconstruction work was slow. The broken image of Paśupati was re-erected by Jayasiṃha Rāma on April 17th, 1360 ¹⁾, and that of Svayambhū Nāth as late as 1372, as we have seen above.

After the depart of the Bengal army, several events of the year 1349/50 are registered in the chronicle (V³, 52b–53a); but that passage is badly faded and hardly anything can be made out. We merely remark that under the date of January 1350 we find for the first time a mention of the nobleman Jayata Mulami, who was destined to a brilliant career.

Although Nepalese unity was formally preserved, strong forces continued to work against it. People in Bhatgaon seemed to consider Devaladevī as an independent queen, as shown by the following document:

Ms. *Nityāhnikatilaka*, National Archives, I.1361. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 473 Asuni-śukla-trayodasyāyām tithau bhāragava-dine śrī-śrī-R.-P.-Pb.-rājābhīdhāvati śrī-śrī-Devaladevyā vijayarājye śrī-śrī-Bhavabhūteśvara-śaivācārya-śrī-Narendrapālajivena likhāpitam*. The date cannot be verified; the *tithi* ended on October 5th, 1353, which day was a Thursday and not a Friday.

This piece of evidence remains isolated, and it is likely that the claim was disallowed or at least not pressed by the princess-regent. Anyhow, in a most important matter she acted quite on her own. She arranged personally the marriage of her grand-daughter, still only seven years old, with Jayasthitimalla. The betrothal took place on September 26th, 1354, and five months later the bridegroom entered Bhatgaon and the wedding ceremonies were performed ³⁾.

With Jayasthitimalla a masterful personally enters the history of Nepal. His lineage is surprisingly obscure. The later official account, as found in Kirkpatrick, the *Mudita-Kuvalayāśva*, VL, VW, VBh, makes him a descendant of Harisiṃha in the female line, in the fifth or seventh generation; and this is palpably absurd from the chronological point of view. Another version is found in Tucci's Sanskrit *vaṃśāvalī*. It gives to his five ancestors more or less the same names as the other

¹⁾ 480 Vaiśākha *śukla* 2; V³, 54a.

²⁾ Published by Dh. Bajracharya in *Pūrṇimā*, 7 (2022 VS), 20, and by Regmi, I, 309.

³⁾ 474 Āśvini *śukla* 9; V³, 53b.

chronicles, but makes the first of them, Nāgamalla, a son of Jayadeva (1255–1258), the third Malla ruler ¹⁾. Thus Jayasthiti would be the representative of the first and earliest branch of the reigning house. But there are some difficulties in accepting this. In the first place it is difficult to cram five generations between 1258 (last known date of Jayadeva) and 1354 (first mention of Jayasthitimalla, possibly still a minor). Secondly, the only two sons of Jayadeva known from the early chronicles are Yakṣamalla (born in 1238) and Jatakeśadeva (born in 1244) ²⁾; Nāgamalla is not among them. Above all, the descendants of Jayasthitimalla never claimed a descentance from the early Malla stock, but chose to connect their line with the Tirhut family of Harisimha. Thus grave doubts must be entertained about the version of the Sanskrit *vamśāvalī*. Other guesses are possible. Jayasthitimalla may have been a son of Paśupatimalla. Or else he, the son of Aśokamalla, may have been an obscure scion of the Khasiyā royal family of Western Nepal, in which the rare name Aśoka appears at least once, of course long before this period ³⁾. But all these suppositions rest on no solid basis ⁴⁾.

If we turn from the late chronicles and from the guesses of modern authors to positive evidence, the only tiny fragment of trustworthy information is supplied by the *Gopālavamśāvalī*, which informs us that Jayasthitimalla came to Nepal from the South (*kobana bijyānā*; V³, 53b). This sound rather vague, but there is the possibility that Jayasthitimalla came from Tirhut; this would help to explain why he was selected, or at least supported by Devaladevī ⁵⁾. It is also remarkable that the political career of Jayasthitimalla was accompanied by a certain measure of immigration from Tirhut; in the years after 1380 we find repeated mention in the chronicle of Ḍoya (Maithilī) residents in Nepal ⁶⁾. And the rule of Jayasthitimalla certainly mar-

¹⁾ VT, IV.11–12.

²⁾ V², 34b–35a.

³⁾ This hypothesis is put forward by Suryaman Adhikari, in *Nepālko itihāskā vivādaspadā-viṣayaharu*, Kirtipur 2037 VS, 55–59; but his grounds seems hardly sufficient.

⁴⁾ The whole question was examined by Dh. Bajracharya, “Jayasthimallako vamsa”, in *Nepālko itihāskā vivāskā vivādaspadā viṣayaharu*, 48–53. without reaching any definite conclusion.

⁵⁾ See M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 58a.

⁶⁾ V³, 57a, 62b. One Ḍoya (Maithilī) Mulami occurs repeatedly in the text: V³, 56b, 59a, 63b.

ked a strong revival of that sort of rigid brahmanical orthodoxy, which was always typical of Mithilā.

The years following the wedding were surprisingly peaceful; at least no important events are registered in the chronicle. Jayasthitimalla played no outstanding role as yet; possibly he was still too young, and in any case the reins of the Bhatgaon principality remained firmly in the experienced hands of Devaladevī. In Bhonta, Anekha Rāma maintained himself at the head of the government until his death on July 24th, 1356¹⁾; he was succeeded without difficulty as prime minister (*mahātha*) by his equally able son Jayasiṃha Rāma.

The exact date of Jayarājadeva's death is not known; but basing ourselves on the colophon, we may safely conclude that it happened in February or March or April 1361. The Svayambhū Nath inscription of 492 NS tells us that he died as the result of having been burnt while asleep.

Jayārjunadeva (1361–1382) and the rise of Jayasthitimalla

The new king was Jayārjunadeva, son of Jayarājadeva and of Rudrammadevī, a lady from the Karṇāṭa (i.e. Tirhut) family; in the words of the chronicle, “in his person the two royal houses (Bhonta and Tipura–Tirhut) became united” (VK; V¹, 28b). He was born on Monday, February 2nd, 1338²⁾. Before he ascended the throne, he is mentioned as heir-apparent (*yuvarāja*) in the colophon of a ms. which was written for him:

Ms. *Rudrayāmale Śaṣṭividyāpraśaṃsā*, National Archives, III.361.5. Colophon³⁾: *Likhitam-idaṃ tapodhana-śrī-viśveśvarena yuvarāja-śrī-Jayārjunasyārthena likhitam || || Samvat 479 Śrāvaṇa-kṛṣṇa-daśamī ||* The date corresponds to August 18th, 1359.

On April 18th, 1360 he, together with his wife Śaṅkaradevī, was proclaimed king, i.e. associated to the throne in the lifetime of his father, who died only one year later.

¹⁾ 476 *dvir-Aṣāḍha kṛṣṇa* 11: V³, 53b.

²⁾ 458 *Māgha śukla* 12, Punarvasu, Āyusman-yoga, somadina (the date is verified in all its elements); V³, 50a.

³⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 24.

⁴⁾ 480 *Vaiśākha śukla* 2; V³, 53a.

Apart from the above-mentioned ms. of the *Rudrayāmala*, sixteen documents of his reign are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Āryāmoghapāśasūtra*, Kaisher Library, n. 136. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 481 Vaiśāṣa-kr̥ṣṇa-dvādaśyām tithau Revati-nakṣatre āditya-vāsare | R.-P.-śrī-Jayārjunadevasya vijayarājye ||* The date is verified for Sunday, May 2nd, 1361.
- 2) Ms. *Sugrivaśāstra*, National Archives, V.354. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 481 Vaiśāṣa-kr̥ṣṇa-dvādaśyām Revati-nakṣatre āditya-vāsare | R.-śrī-śrī-Jayārjunadevasya vijayarājye | Puṇyamati-nagarādhivāsina Tejānandāmatyasyārthena likhityedaṃ pustakaṃ.* Written at Panaoti on the same date as Doc. 1, i.e. on Sunday, May 2nd, 1361.
- 3) Ms. *Meghadūta*, National Archives, I.1076.15. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 484 Kārttika-śukla-pūrṇimāsyām tithau Bharaṇi-nakṣatre Vyatipāta-yoge somavāsare | śrī-R.-P.-śrī-śrī-Jayārjunadevasya vijayarājye | śrī-Palaṅcoka-rājyasthāne Jayasiṃha Bhāroka-sya pustakaṃ.* Jayasiṃha Bhāro is apparently the same as Jayasiṃha Rāma Mahātha. The date verified in all its details for Monday, October 23rd, 1363.
- 4) Ms. *Cāṇakyanīti*, Kaisher Library, n. 49/2. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvatsara 484 Jeṣṭha-śukla-dvādaśyām-tithau Svati-nakṣatre Variyāna-yoge somavāsare saṃpūrṇaṃ kṛtaṃ | M.-P.-Pb.-virājamāna-anekaprakriyā-śrī-śrī-Jayārjunadevasya kalyāṇavijayarājye tadā mahāmahattaka-śrī-Jayaśiha(?)rāmasya varttamāne yadr̥ṣaṃ pustakaṃ.* The fourth akṣara of the name Jayasiṃha has an unusual form, which looks like neither *ha* nor *va*, as it is sometimes supposed. In any case, the identification with Jayasiṃha Rāma Mahātha is certain. The date is verified in all its details for Monday, May 13th, 1364.
- 5) Ms. *Sugrivaśāstra*, National Archives, V.345. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 488 Āṣāḍha-kr̥ṣṇa-trayodaśyām Ārdra-nakṣatre Harṣaṇa-yoge brhaspati-vāsare śrī-R.-Jayārjunadevasya vijayarājye.* The date is verified for the first hours of Thursday, July 13th, 1368.
- 6) Ms. *Mudrārākṣasa*, National Archives, I.1692.1. Colophon ⁶⁾: *R.-P.-Pb.-paramadharmika-śrī-śrī-Jayārju[na × × ×] na vijayarājye śrī-Nepala-maṇḍale | ... | Śrī-Lalitāpure śrī-Māṇigalottara-mahāvihāre śrī-Yokhāccha-vihārādhivāsinaḥ.....|| Samvat 491 Bhādrapada-śukla-tṛtiyāyām tithau Hasta-nakṣatre Śula-yoge brhaspati-vāsare ||* On the Yokhāccha or Yogha monastery at Patan see p. 72. The Śula yoga is impossible for that date and must be a mistake for Śukla. With this correction, the date is verified for Thursday, August 14th, 1371.
- 7) Inscription behind the central *stūpa* of Svayambhū Nāth, near Kathmandu. A most important document ⁷⁾, written in *Nepāla-samvat 492 Āṣuni-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām-tithau Āsvini-nakṣatre Sukarmma-yoge buddha-vāsare* to commemorate a restoration undertaken by Rājahaṛṣamalla Bhalloka in the reign of Jayārjunadeva, when śrī-

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 330.

³⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 31.

⁴⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 105.

⁵⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 330.

⁶⁾ Partly published in *CPMDN*, I, 88.

⁷⁾ Published by K. P. Jayaswal, "An unrecorded invasion of Nepal", in *JBORS*, 22 (1936), 81-95. Re-edited by Yogi Narahari Nath in *Saṃskṛta Sandeśa*, I, 10/12, 13-17, and in *Sandhipatrasaṅgraha*, 244-245; also by Regmi, III, 21-24.

Jayasthitimalla, *kṣatraratnākarendu*, was protecting Nepal; the two are described in another passage as *dvayo-rājhor-indropendrasamānayoḥ*, which apparently indicates a *dvairāja*. The date is verified for Wednesday, October 13th, 1372, except for the *yoga*, which ended on October 4th.

- 8) Ms. *Hitopadeśa*, Cambridge University Library Add. 2564. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 493 Pauṣa-badi-īrtiyāyām tithau | Magha-nakṣatre | Āyusmāna-yoge | sanicara-vāsare | samāptam-iti | śrīmato Nepālamanḍale M.-P.-Pb.-samastaprakriyābhīrāja-māna-śrī-śrī-Jayārjunadevasya vijayarāje likhitam-idaṃ | parārthena | Lalitāpuri Mānigalotara Sothamnimapaṃtām-adhivāsiḥ Luntarājena svahastena likhitam |* Written at Patan. The date is completely irregular. The *tithi* ended on January 12th, 1373, which day however was a Wednesday and not a Saturday; the *nakṣatra* ended on January 11th and the *yoga* on January 10th.
- 9) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, National Archives, III.360.4. Colophon ²⁾: *śrī-Lalitāpure mahānagaravare śrī-Kāraṇḍa-vihāra-livigrhādihivāsitaḥ paramasaugata-dānapati-Nātha-Bhārokaśya yad-atra puṇyam.... Samvat 494 Caitra-śukla-caturdaśyān-tithau U-ttaraphalguni-para-Hasta-nakṣatre Dhruva-yoge soma-vāsare | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayārjunadeva-vijayarāje śrī-Tumaśrī-nāmnena svahastena likhitam ||* Written at Patan. The date is verified in all its elements for Monday, March 27th, 1374.
- 10) Ms. *Mahāmeghasūtra*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1689. Colophon ³⁾: *para[ma]saugata-paramakāruṇika-śrī-śrī-Cītramahāvihāriya-sākyabhikṣu-śrī-Te-jacandra-sīhavisya yad-atra puṇyam etc. | Śrī-Nepālīka-samvatsara 494 Bhādrapada-kṛṣṇa-navamyām tithau Ādrā-nakṣatre bṛhaspati-vāsare | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayārjunadeva(de)sya vijayarāje vajrācārya-śrī-Tumaśrī-nāmnena likhitam-idaṃ-Mahāme-gha-pustakam.* The Citra-vihāra, mentioned already on p. 68, was in Patan. The date is verified for Thursday, August 31, 1374.
- 11) Ms. *Mudrārākṣasa*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 2116. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Śrīmato Nepāla-maṇḍale M.-P.-Pb.-samastaprakriyāvīrājamāna-śrī-śrī-Jayārjunadevasya vija-yarāje likhitam-idaṃ svārtha-parārtha-hetunā | Lalitāpuri Mānigalottara Sothanni-maṃ Lu(n)tarājena svahastena likhitam etc. | Samvat 496 Mārggaśīra-śukla-navamyām | Revati-nakṣatre | Varīyāna-yoge | āditya-vāsare likhitam śubheti ||* Written at Patan. The date is verified in all its elements for Sunday, December 2nd, 1375.
- 12) Ms. *Ratnakaraṇḍaka*, National Archives IV. Modern copy (949 NS) of an old ms. Colophon of the original ⁵⁾: (long row of titles) *P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayārjunadevasya vijayarāje Nepāla-maṇḍale Lalitāpuri-nāmadheye nagare saptaṭhaṇālamkṛta-śrī-Ma-nināga-śīromaṇīdihitibhir uddyotamāne śrī-Mānigalake ||sa eva nagare śrī-Cītramahā[vihā]rādihivāsinaḥ sattvārthahetunā Rāmadattena svahastena likhitam iti || śreyo 'stu saṃ 496 Mārggaśīla-kṛ[ṣṇa] 8 Hasta-na[kṣatra] Sobhana-yo[ga] āditya-vā[sare] samāptam-idaṃ ||* Written at Patan. The date is verified for Sunday, December 16th, 1375.
- 13) Ms. *Bhojadevasaṅgraha*, National Archives, I.1692.4. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Śāke samvat 1297*

¹⁾ First published 1958. Mentioned by Bendall, *History*, 29.

²⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 18.

³⁾ Partly published in *CBMC*, 176.

⁴⁾ Partly published in *CBMC*, 176.

⁵⁾ First published 1958.

⁶⁾ Published by A. Gargano, "Una nuova leggenda di Śudraka nel *Ratnakaraṇḍaka*", in *RSO*, 26 (1951), 78-79.

Phālguna-śukla-dvitiyāyām Revatī-nakṣatre śukradine śubhalagne likhitam-īdam pustakam | rājye śrī-śrī-Jayārjunadevasya etc. The date is verified for Friday, February 22nd, 1376.

- 14) Ms. *Vasudharānāmadhāraniparisūtra*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 10757. Colophon 1): ... *śrī-śrī-Lalitābrumāyām śrī-Mānigalottara-mahāvihāre Vamgaracche adhivāsitarājanakakāra-Jotatārokasya ... | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayārjjunadevasya vijayarājye śreyo 'stu | Samvat 499 Caitra-śukla dvādaśi-para-trayodaśyām Pūrvvaphālgunāpare Uttaraphālgunī-nakṣatre Vṛddhi-yoga-pare Dhruva-yoge budhavāre likhitam-īdam pustakam | śrī-Yokhyasthāna-bahāra lacchavaṇṣa vajrācārya-śrī-Śāntamatinā likhitam.* Written in the Yogha-vihāra in Patan. The date is verified in all its details for Wednesday, March 30th, 1379.
- 15) Ms. *Amarakoṣa*, National Archives, V.590. Colophon 2): *Samvat 401* [sic for 501] *Bhādrapada-śukla-dvādaśyām Dhaneṣṭha-nakṣatre ādita-vāsare | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayārjjunadevasya vijayarājye likhitamiti | śrī-Māniglasthānādhivāsinaḥ Cā-vihāra vaidya śrī-Jasarāja-nāmnena likhitam.* Written at Patan by a doctor from the Cā Bahil (Carumati-mahāvihāra) near Kathmandu. The date is verified for Sunday, September 1st, 1381.
- 16) Ms. *Amarakoṣa*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1488. Colophon 3): *Śrīmat-Nepālika-samvatsare "Samvat 500 Mārgga"* (these words are written over in quite modern ink) *śukla-śrī-pañcamyām tithau Revatī-nakṣatre Sādhya-yoge soma-vāsare śrīmat-Lalitāpurī-nivāsita-mahāpātra-Campusiṃhadevānām-adhyayanārthaṃ pustakam Amarasiṃhena likhapitaḥ vajrācārya-śrī-Jayacandrena likhitamiti.* On the back: *śrī-Nepāla-samādhi-bindu-vikhaye Māghāsīte māse śrī-pañcamyām tithi Citra-śāśīdine yata Ganda-yogātīta | Nepāla-bhuvamaṇḍaleśvara prabhūpate ... kalpadrume.... Jayār(a)jana lokāmṛta (?) for ta) bhūpatir-astalokavana...* Written at Patan. The dates are badly misspelt, tampered with, and difficult to read. The first one is quite evidently wrongly corrected by the later hand who wrote the year and month. Jayārjunadeva died in 502, so the only years we have to consider are 500, 501 and 502, as it is impossible that the figure of the hundreds can be wrong. We can also assume with a fair degree of certainty that *Mārgga* is either an abbreviation for *Mārggaśira* or a mistake for *Māgha*. Now, the only year and month, within these limits, for which the date can be completely verified (*pakṣa, tithi, nakṣatra, yoga, day of the week*) is 502 *Māgha*; it is Monday, January 20th, 1382. - The second date is hardly intelligible, but it apparently refers to the death of Jayārjunadeva (*deva...lokāmṛta...*), which we know from V³, f. 60 b to have happened in 502 *Magha kṛṣṇa 5*. Thus the date in the colophon must be read as follows: *Nepāla-sam[vat]-dvi-bindu-viṣaye (= 502) Māghāsīte māse śrī-pañcamyām tithau Citra[nakṣatre] śāśīdine yate Gaṇḍa-yogātīte*; it is verified for Monday, February 3rd, 1382.

From all these elements we can gather with certain that Jayārjunadeva reigned from February or March or April 1361 till February 3rd, 1382.

His position was always rather weak. He ruled directly over

¹⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, I, 45-46, n. 45.

²⁾ Published in *Brhatsucipatra*, IX (2026 V.S.), 1011-.

³⁾ Published with some misunderstandings in *CBMC*, 119.

Bhonta and his sovereignty was recognized also in Patan, where, however, power was in the hands of the *mahāpātras*. His suzerainty over Bhatgaon was absolutely nominal, and soon it was completely rejected. Characteristically, the Tipura regent had profited of the illness and death of Jayarājadeva for sending a force against Nuvakoth (March 17th, 1361); that outlying district, upto then autonomous, was completely subdued¹⁾. In practice, this meant an increase in the power and resources of Tipura, not of the titular king.

And yet, as far as we know, the uneasy arrangement concluded in 1347 worked more or less smoothly as long as Devaladevī lived. After having dominated Nepalese politics for almost forty years, that wily old lady died on April 18th, 1366²⁾. After her demise Jayasthitimalla, who may have chafed under her control, became the sole master in Bhatgaon, although formally he was only the husband of the rightful ruler. At first the tollerable relations with Bhonta continued, but then peace broke down and a long tussle began between the two rival families, i.e. practically between Jayasthitimalla and Jayasimha Rāma, the all-powerful minister of Jayārjunadeva.

On March 30th, 1369, Jayārjunadeva and Jayasimha Rāma Mahātha entered Tipura and stayed there for some time(?)³⁾. This visit, if such it was (the translation of the passage is doubtful), would purport a moment of almost cordial relations between the two houses. This collaboration continued for some time; on January 3rd, 1370, the two kings (*ubhaya-rāja*) together took Sankhu, looted it completely and put it to the torch⁴⁾. In 1372 the Svayambhū Nāth inscription (Doc. 7 above) still shows the “two kings ruling together like Indra and Viṣṇu (Upendra)”.

By that time, however, the balance of power had already shifted, and the turning point was reached when Jayasthitimalla won over the notables of the old capital Patan. We may have expected them to support Jayārjunadeva, who was their kinsman; we recall that his paternal grandmother was the daughter of Rājendrapāla, a *mahāpātra*

¹⁾ 481 Caitra *śukla* 11; V³, 54a. Cf. Dh. Bajracharya and T. B. Srestha, *Nuvakoṭ ko aitiḥāsik rūprekhā*, Kathmandu 2032 VS, 39.

²⁾ 486 Vaiśākha *śukla* 7; V³, 54a.

³⁾ 489 Kārttika *śukla* 10; V³, 54b.

⁴⁾ 490 Māgha *śukla* 5; V³, 54b-55a.

of Patan. Thanks to heavy bribing by Jayasthitimalla, the aristocracy of Patan went over to his side. On April 28th, 1370, "Jayasthitimalla betook himself to the procession (*yātra*) [of Matsyendranāth] in Mānigal of Patan. He entered Mānigal through [a gate of] gilt copper covered with cloth. He gratified many leaders and chiefs (*pramukha-nāyaka*) presenting them with pieces of gold. Foremost among them was Jayata Mulami". The latter became soon after the prime minister (*mahātha*) of the Bhatgaon ruler. Jayasthitimalla restored order by strong means, putting to death some Patan robbers who had committed theft in the treasure of Paśupati Nāth¹⁾.

The feud between Tipura and Bhonta flared out in the open when Jayasiṃha Rāma tried to recover the lost ground. He plotted to raise a rebellion against Jayasthitimalla, but on May 3rd, 1372, he was clapped in prison. This act roused strong discontent among the aristocracy of Patan, and two months later (June 9th) they rebelled and marched to Thimi. Jayasthitimalla himself took the field against them and a battle was fought; the rebels were defeated and fifty-three of their leaders (*pradhāna, nāmadhārī, pātra* etc.) were killed³⁾. After this lesson the rebels submitted; but Jayasthitimalla did not carry matters to an extreme, and on July 30th Jayasiṃha Rāma was liberated⁴⁾.

Still the stubborn Bhonta minister was loath to acknowledge defeat. Three months later he was again intriguing, and at last he took the field against the Tipura leader. On Tuesday, September 12th, 1374, Jayasthitimalla met and defeated the united forces of his opponents near the Pim Bahal in Patan; the *mahātha* and the nobles (Bhāro) of Pharping were taken prisoners⁵⁾. This battle was decisive, and for some time Jayasiṃha Rāma Mahātha ceased to oppose Jayasthitimalla, by then the unquestioned master, but by name, of the Nepal Valley.

The remaining years of Jayārjunadeva's nominal reign were eventless. We only read that Jayasthitimalla consolidated his grasp of the

¹⁾ 490 Vaiśākha *śukla* 3; V³, 56b.

²⁾ 492 Vaiśākha *badi āmāvasya*; V³, 55a.

³⁾ 492 Āṣāḍha *śukla* 9; V³, 55a.

⁴⁾ 492 Śrāvaṇa *āmāvasya*; V³, 55b.

⁵⁾ Āśvini *śukla* 6-7, *aṅgāra, Jyestha-nakṣatra* (verified); V³, 56a.

Valley by the construction or restoration of several castles: at Baharkoth in 1375, at Thakha and Phisiri (?) in 1378 (V³, 55b, 57b). Of course we must remember that these accounts are heavily biased; the chronicle was written at the court of Jayasthitimalla and is therefore mostly dedicated to glowing tales of his building activities, donations to temples etc.

As was inevitable in the course of events, in the end the de-facto ruler saw no reason why he should not become the de-jure sovereign as well. The action he took was characteristically cautious and respectful of the aura of legitimacy still clinging to Jayārjunadeva, and above all of the feelings of the nobles and peoples of Bhonta. His main counsellor and helper was his prime minister Jayata Mulami. On Friday, November 23rd, 1380, Jayasthitimalla and Jayata Mahātha, with the consent of the chief nobles (*pramukha*), sent Jayārjunadeva to Banepa, ostensibly on pilgrimage (*yātra*)¹⁾. This implied his exclusion from any activity in the Valley; it was tantamount to deposition and exile.

Jayārjunadeva made a last feeble attempt to vindicate his authority. Twenty-two days after his arrival, he left Banepa and betook himself to the castle of Gokarṇa; shortly after he proceeded to Bhatgaon (V³, 59b). This is apparently the situation depicted in an undated colophon, which I now refer to this period:

Ms. *Daśakarma*, National Archives, I.1179.1. Colophon 2^o: *Svasti śrī-R.-śrī-śrī-Jayasthitirājamalladevasya vijayarāje likhita-pustakaṃ | tasmīn samaye apa[ra]-rājyasya rājā-śrī-śrī-Jayārjuna-nāma-rājā Tripura-rājasacivena pravāhitena mahāsaṃkaṣṭena praviśati ||* "In the reign of king Jayasthitimalla; in this time the king of the other kingdom, by name Jayārjunadeva, entered (the Valley?) with a great danger caused by the royal councillor of Tipura".

The text is not clear, and other interpretations are possible. Accepting my translation, it would mean that a Tipura minister had gone over to Jayārjunadeva, and had induced him to advance on Bhatgaon³⁾. In any case, there was widespread unrest. Jayasthitimalla, who for the first time is given the royal title, made short

¹⁾ 501 Mārgaśīra *kṛṣṇa* 12, Svāti-*nakṣatra*, *śukradina* (verified); V³, 59b.

²⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 39, where several words are omitted and the colophon is wrongly attributed to a ms. of the *Mayūracitra*, I.1179.5. Again published in *Itihās Saṃśodhana*, 2 (2011 VS), 5.

³⁾ The interpretation of Regmi, I, 338, is more or less on the same lines.

work of his rival, arresting him and confining him in Bhatgaon. And in his forced residence in Tipura Kvāchem (an annexe to the royal palace) Jayārjunadeva died on February 3rd, 1382¹⁾. With his death, apparently without male issue, the Bhonta royal family came to an end.

Jayasimha Rāma's role in these proceedings is unknown. We can hardly assume that he approved of the change. Apparently he tried for a moment to set himself up as regent for the vacant throne; on June 21st, 1382, the Itham Bahal inscription shows him as Lord-Protector of the Realm (*pratipālīka-vijayarājye*) (see later, p. 151). But the attempt was doomed from the start, as he lacked the formal cover of a legitimate pretendent to the throne; and almost at once he must have resigned himself to the inevitable. In the following years he participated peacefully in the religious life of the country.

¹⁾ 502 Māgha *kṛṣṇa* 5; V³, 60b. Cf. V¹, 30a: *bhagnadevaḥ vaśāḥ-Jayārjunadeva-nṛpo*.

CHAPTER VII

JAYASTHITIMALLA AND THE KARṆĀṬA-MALLAS

Jayasthitimalla (1382–1395)

The date of the exile of Jayāṛjunadeva (November 23rd, 1381) was considered as the beginning of Jayasthitimalla's reign, as expressly stated by the final stanza in the first part of the old chronicle (V¹, 30a). The formal proclamation took place on September 15th, 1382, when Jayasthitimalla gathered all the noblemen (*bhāro*) and accepted their homage and offerings (*prasāda*)¹⁾.

Beside the Svayambhū Nāth inscription of 1360 and the undated colophon quoted above (p. 135), no less than thirty-three documents of this reign are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Yuddhajayārṇava*, National Archives, I.1624.4. Colophon²⁾: *Samvat pta* (= 4) × × [*Āṣāḍha-śukla-saptamyān-tīthau Hasta-nakṣatre Śiva-yoge ādityavāre | śrī-śrī-Jayasthirājamalladevasya vijayarāje likhitam* || The second and third figures of the year are illegible and H. P. Shastri's date of 426 is absurd. Having applied the necessary tests, we find that only the year 493 fits *all* the elements of the date, which is verified for Sunday, June 26th, 1373, between 20 h. 45 m. and 24 h.
- 2) Copper-plate inscription on the wall of the Gorakṣanātha temple³⁾; dated 499 *devo Gorakṣo dvitiya udayatithi* *śrī-śrī-Jayasthitirājamalladeva pratisvāmi sa ādeṣa...* The year corresponds to 1378/9.
- 3) Ms. *Nāradasaṃhitā*, National Archives, I.1231.4. Colophon⁴⁾: *Nepāle Sthitirājamalla-nṛpatir-bhūpāla-cūḍāmaṇis.... |Śrī-Nepālika-vatsare kha-kha-śara* (= 500) *pakṣe śite Phālgune māse cāgni* (= 3)-*tīthau śurāpati-dine | Bhaktapuripaṭṭane rāje śrī-Sthitirājamalla-nṛpateḥ Rājalladevi-pateḥ....Luntabhadreṇa vajrācāryena dhimatā mantrindra-Jayatasya.... | Śrī-Nepālike samvatsare 500 Phālguna-śukla-tṛtīyāyām guruvāsare | śrī-śrī-Jayasthitirājamalladevasya vijayarāje Bhaktapure āmātya-Jayata-*

¹⁾ 502 Āśvini śukla 8; V³, 60b.

²⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 84, with the year wrongly read and all the rest of the date omitted.

³⁾ Published in *Saṃskṛta Sandeśa*, 1/6, 5–6; cited by Regmi, I, 358.

⁴⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 43.

varmmanah pustakam-idaṃ . . . śrīman-āmātya-Jayato ripumantripraudhavuda prasara-visphuraṇoruvdyuḥ | svasvāmikarya-paripalana | vāyusunu pātyāi prajāni nījasutāniva sarvvadevaḥ. Written at Bhatgaon. The date is verified for Thursday, February 9th, 1380.

- 4) Ms. *Guhyakālinirvāṇapūjā*, National Archives, V.351. Colophon ¹⁾: *Śreya 'stu samvat 501 Vaiśākha-kṛṣṇa-ṣaṣṭamīyām somavāsare śrī-Bhavabhūteśvara-kuṭumbaja Jagatarāmena likhitam | śrī-śrī-Sthitimalladevasya vijayarājyam-iti. There was no saṅkrānti in Vaiśākha, and the month of our colophon corresponds to adhika-Vaiśākha in the Sūrya Siddhānta. The date is verified for Monday, April 15th, 1381.*
- 5) Ms. *Jñānadīpavimarśiṇī*, in private possession in Nepal. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 503 Bhādra śukla 12 aṅgāra-vāsare Śravaṇa-nakṣatre śrī-Jayasthītimalladevasya rājarājasya dhimataḥ Bhaktapura-rājye likhitam. Written at Bhatgaon. There was no saṅkrānti in Bhādrapada, and the month of our colophon corresponds to nija-Bhādrapada in the Sūrya Siddhānta. The date is verified for Tuesday, September 8th, 1383.*
- 6) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, Cambridge University Library Add. 1395. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 505 Kārttika-śukla-aṣṭamīyām tithau sanīścara-vāsare | śrī-śrī-Jayasthītirājamalladevasya vijayarāje likhitam || The date is verified for Saturday, October 22nd, 1384.*
- 7) Ms. *Mahālakṣmīmāhātmyasamuccaya*, National Archives, I.1645.4. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvatsare bhūta-kha-pañca (= 505)-śeṣe māse śīte Śravaṇa-jīvavāre | Pūrvvādisāḍhe r̥kṣye kāmā (= 13)-tithau dīneṣu sampūrṇam-idaṃ śāstram | yasmin-nṛpeṣa-Sthītirājamallāḥ samasta-sāmanā-bhuvam bhunakti etc. The date is verified for Thursday, July 20th, 1385.*
- 8) Ms. *Hitopadeśa*, National Archives, V.867. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 505 Asuni-kṛṣṇa-navamīyām tithau Puṣya-nakṣatre Śiva-yoge brhaspati-vāsare | R.-śrī-śrī-juvārāja-Jayasthītimallasya vijayarājye dānapati śrī-Hāṭiglasthāne suvarṇakāra Ratnabhāroka-sya etc. Written in the Hagal Bahal in Patan. The date is verified for Thursday, September 28th, 1385, except for the yoga, which ended on the 27th.*
- 9) Ms. *Tripurasundaripūjāpaddhati*, National Archives, I.1584.4. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Samvat śukra-śaunva-vaktre (= 506?) Kārttika-śukla-pañcamīyām tithau Jaiṣṭha-nakṣatre śa-raguru-vāsare | śrī-Bhaktapuri-nivāsinaḥ śrī-Jayasthītirājamalladevasya vijaya (sic) Yubilacche-tolakastha-Jantarāmena likhitam-iti. Written at Bhatgaon. The tithi and nakṣatra indicate October 8th, 1385, which day, however, was a Sunday and not a Thursday.*
- 10) Ms. *Hariścandropākhyāna*, Kaisher Library, n. 67/1. Colophon ⁷⁾: *Śrī-śrī-Jayasthītirājamalladevasya vijayarāje | tasyāmātya Kvānche-tolke 'dhivāsi śrī-Jayatabrahmaṇasya mahābhilāṣā | puruṣārthena likhitam-iti | śreya 'stu samvat rasābhra-bāṇa-yūtā (= 506) Māgha-māsa-śuklapakṣa-saptamīyām tithau āditya-vāsare || The Kvānche is a building adjacent to the royal palace in Bhatgaon. The date is verified for Sunday, January 7th, 1386.*

¹⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 358.

²⁾ Published in *Saṃskṛta Sandeśa*, 1/10-12, 84-85; cited in Regmi, I, 359.

³⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 84.

⁴⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 84.

⁵⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 358-359.

⁶⁾ First published 1958. The reading of the date was corrected by Regmi, I, 353.

⁷⁾ First published 1958.

- 11) Ms. *Amarakośa*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1698. Colophon ¹⁾: *Śrī-śrī-Jayasthītīśasya malladevasya bhūpateḥ | amātya śrī-Jayadbrahmā svāmikāryaparāyaṇaḥ ||ṣaṭtare pañcaśate gate 'bde Nepālike māsi ca Caitra-saṃjhe | kṣṇa-pakṣe madanābhīdhāyām tīthau śaśāmkātmaja-vāsare ca || śrī-Jayasthīti-bhūpāle Nepāla-rāṣṭra-śāsiari | śrīmadBhaktapure deśe grahītva likhitaṃ tadā || śrīman Nepālika-samvatsare 506 (CBMC: misprinted as 509) Caitra-kṣṇa-trayodaśyām budha-vāsare R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Patupattī-caraṇāravīndasevita-śrī-Māneśvari-varalabdhapratāpa-śrī-śrī-Jayasthītīrājamalladevasya vijayarāje etc.* Written at Bhatgaon. The date is verified for Wednesday, March 28th, 1386.
- 12) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, National Archives, III.382.2. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 507 Kārttika-śukla-pratipadyāyās-tīthau budha-vāsare Viśākha-nakṣatre Śobhana-yoge | Śrī-Nepāla-maṇḍalādhīrāje śrī-Jayasthītīrājamalladevasya vijaya vijayarāje etc.* The date is verified in all its particulars for Wednesday, October 24th, 1386.
- 13) Ms. *Caṇḍakaustika*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta n. 8065. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 507 Mārggaśira-śukla-dvītiyāyām tīthau śaniścara-vāsare vijayarāje śrī-Jayasthītīrājamalladevasya |* The date is verified for Saturday, November 24th, 1386.
- 14) Ms. *Pratiṣṭhāsārasaṅgraha*, National Archives, I.1078.17. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 507 Māgha-śukla-trīyodaśyām pustakam-idaṃ samāpteti | adya śrī-Bhaktapuri-nagare śrī-Kupvaṃsthāyāt Śivagalasthāne thitīmukhe vidyāpiṭha ... || śrī-śrī-Jayasthītimalladevasya vijayarājena ||* Written at Bhatgaon. The date corresponds to February 1st, 1387.
- 15) Ms. *Mahālakṣmīvrata-māhātmya*, Kaisher Library, n. 21. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Rājaśrī-Sītī-tīrājamalla-nṛpatau R. 'pi sann-abde sapta-kha-kānavāśasahite (= 507) Nepālike nir-gate śukla cāsvini pañcamī-tīthi yate candrātmaja-vāsare (= budha) vyākhyānaṃ li-khitaṃ ||* The date is verified for Wednesday, September 18th, 1387.
- 16) Stone inscription in the compound of Sundhārā at Deo Patan ⁶⁾. It is mainly a poetical *praśasti* in honour of the deceased queen Rājalladevī. It mentions with high praise her three sons Jayadharma, Jayaiyotir and Jayakīrtimalla. In her honour her husband Jayasthītīrājamalla built a *praṇālī* (fountain). The date is given twice, first in the body of the poem, and then in prose at the end. The king is mentioned as *śrīman-Māneśvari-varalabdhakṛpāya śasitānya mahipāla-śrī-śrī-Jayasthītīrājamalladevena*. The date is *Nepālika Samvat 508 Mārggaśira-śukla-daśamyām brhaspati-vāsare Revatī-nakṣatre Vārīyāna-yoge Gara-karaṇe Biccha-rāsi*; it is verified in all its particulars for Thursday, November 21st, 1387.
- 17) Ms. *Vāmakeśvaratantra*, National Archives, I.1075.3. Colophon ⁷⁾: *Nepāla-samvat vasū-vyoma-bāne (= 508) sa-Pauṣa-kṣṇa-tīthi-saptamī ca | samāpta lekhikṛta Hasta-rkṣe Śukarma-yoge budha-vāsare ca || nītiśhīti-dharma-dayāśhīti-śrī-Jayasthītīrāma | Jaya-thītīrāma tava Kīrticandra praśannarupa kṣasumāyudhasya/māpūryatesan yadi kalpavṛkṣa virājate śrī-Jayasthītīrāma | Ādityavarmaṇā likhite miya pustake | Gokarṇasaṭadākote*

¹⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 187-188.

²⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, II, 78-79.

³⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, VII, 252-253, n. 5316.

⁴⁾ First published 1958.

⁵⁾ First published 1958, and again by Sakya-Vaidya, 26.

⁶⁾ First partly published 1958; fully edited by Regmi, III, 27-29.

⁷⁾ First published 1958.

sādhucittena likhyate || śrī-śrī-Bhoṭarājyadhirāja-śrī-śrīmat-Paśupatihastārakasthāpā-nācārya-śrīmat Kanteśvari-paricarāṇa-paribala-labdhaprasādāt śrī-śrī-Mahindreśvara-prasādāyutana-nirmātya-ka-pāka-Raghukulavaṇṣabhibhrajiteṣu śrī-Gopinārāyaṇetyadisa-kala-birudāvali-samalanākṛta samasta-prakriyā-virājamāna-parameśvara-mahāmātya-śrī-Jayasīnharāmaṣya vijayinah | The date is verified for Wednesday, January 1st, 1388.

- 18) Ms. *Itihāsasamuccaya*, National Archives, IV.52. Colophon ¹⁾: *linaparākitā sumanasām nāthāyudhe vopamā seyam śrī-Bhaktāpuliyuvanāpabhau || aṣṭādhi-ke tathā pañcaśate Nepāla- hāyane Caitre-śukla-dvitiyāyām Āsvini-rkṣye kuge hani | śrī-Jayasthitirājena rakṣite rājamuttamaṃ | Bhūdevānvayajātena likhitam |* Written at Bhatgaon. The date is verified for Tuesday, March 10th, 1388.
- 19) Copper plate in the main shrine at Nhaiikan Bahil in Kathmandu ²⁾. Dated *śrīman-Sthitirājamalla itiyo lokārttirakṣāvratī.... aṣṭottare pañcaśate gate 'bde Nepālike Jyeṣṭha site daśamyām | tithittare Phālguna samjñake 'bhe Śuddhyākṣa-yoge bhṛgu-vāsare ca ...* And again: *śreya 'stu samvat 508 Jyeṣṭha-śukla-daśamyām Uttaraphal-guna-nakṣatre Śuddhi-joge śukra-vāsare R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayasthitirājamalladevasya vijayarāje.* The date is verified for Friday, May 15th, 1388.
- 20) Ms. *Vidagdhamukhamaṇḍana*, National Archives, V.833. Colophon ³⁾: *Sa 509 Pauṣa-śukla-pratipadyāyām likhitam-idaṃ śrī-Kāṣṭhamaṇḍapa-śrī-Kirttipuṇya-mahāvihāre śrī-Luntabhadrena amātya-śrī-Jayatabhramasya pustakaṃ || śrī-śrī-Jayasthitimalladeva-sya vijayarāje.* Written in the Nhaiikan Bahil (Kirttipuṇya-mahāvihāra) in Kathman-du. The date corresponds to November 30th, 1388.
- 21) Ms. *Mahālakṣmivrata*, Kaisher Library, n. 559.3. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 509 Vai-śāḥa-kṛṣṇa-navamyām pra-daśamyām tithau Uttarabhadra-nakṣatre Āyusmāna-yoge brhaspati-vāsare | | śrī-R.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayasthitirājamalladevasya rāja-vijaya-rāje likhitam-iti |śrī-Māniglake śrī-Dakṣiṇavihāre etc.* Written at Patan. There was no Mithuna *saṅkrānti* in Jyeṣṭha, and this gives an intercalary Pauṣa. The Vaiśāḥa of this colophon corresponds therefore to *adhika-Jyeṣṭha* in the Sūrya Siddhānta, and the date is verified in all its elements for Thursday, May 20th, 1389.
- 22) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1701.1. Colophon ⁵⁾: *śrī-Lalitakramāyām śrī-Māniglake śrī-Vaccha-vihārādhivāṃta-śākyaputra-paransaṅga-ta-saṅgha-śrī-Malekṣajajakasya Samvat 509 Jyeṣṭha-śukla-daśamyāyām tithau śukra-vāsare R.-śrī-śrī-Jayasthitirājamalla)sya vijayarāje śubham ||* Written at Pa-tan in the Si Baha (Śrīvatsa-mahāvihārā). As explained under n. 21, Pauṣa was intercalary, and therefore Jyeṣṭha of this colophon corresponds to *nija-Jyeṣṭha* in the Sūrya Siddhānta. The date is verified for Friday, June 4th, 1389.
- 26) Ms. *[Tithi]sārasaṅgraha*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1663. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Mārgaśira-māse 'śīta-navami Yeṣṭhajivāṇ-ca | Śukrama (= Sukarman) yoge dva-indvindu-sarā (= 511) likṣitimiti | daivajña-Gajarāja-nāmanoyam likṣiti tasya pusta-kam | R.-P.-Pb.-Nepālesvara-śrī-śrī-Jayasthitirājamalladevasya vijayarāje ||* The date

¹⁾ First partly published 1958; more fully by Regmi, I, 355.

²⁾ First published by Sh. Rajbamshi in *Pūrnimā*, 4 (2021 VS), 54-57; and again by Regmi, III, 30-31.

³⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 359.

⁴⁾ First published 1958.

⁵⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 191.

⁶⁾ First published 1958.

- is irregular. *Tithi* and day of the week correspond to Thursday, December 1st, 1390; but the *nakṣatra* ended on December 6th, and the *yoga* on December 3rd.
- 24) Stone inscription on the steps of the temple of Gorakṣanātha in the jungle of Pharping¹⁾. Dated *Samvat 511 Māgha-śukla-śrī-pañcamyān-tithau Uttarabhadra-nakṣatre Siddhi-yoge budha-vāsare R.-P.-taragaṇatoraka-śrī-śrī-Jayasthirājamalladevasya vijayarājye | śrī-Śikharāpurā-nagaryām (= Pharping) śrī-Jayajuthasimhadevaiḥ sabhrātṛbhiḥ pratipalitayām*. The date is verified in all its details for Wednesday, January 11th, 1391.
- 25) Copper-plate inscription over the main gate of the Woku-baha Bahi, i.e. the subsidiary court of the Rudravarṇa-mahavihara in Patan²⁾. Very elaborately dated: *Aihā Kali-rājavarṣe 4492 Vikrama-rājavarṣe 1448 Śāka-rājavarṣe 1313 śrīmatNepālīka śreyostu samvat 511 prathamāṣāḍha-śukla-daśamyāyām ghaṭi 25 velā ekādaśyāyām tithau kapiladine Vati-karaṇe śaśidhare 51 Svāti-nakṣatre ghaṭi 49 tasmāt nava-nakṣatre pratisthāpitam Śiva-yoge ghaṭi 15 pra-Siddhi-yoge soma-vāsare Mithuna-rāśi-gate savitari Tula-rāśi-gate candramasi*. There was no Kanyā saṅkrānti in Bhādrapada, which gives an intercalary Āṣāḍha. The date is verified in all its numerous elements for Monday, June 12th, 1391. It was made *R.-P.-Pb.-sya śrī-Jayasthiti-rājamalladevasya vijayarājye*.
- 26) Ms. *Aghorapūjā*, National Archives, I.135.9. Colophon³⁾: *Samvat 511 Śrāvaṇa-śukla-daśamyām śrī-śrī-Pb.-P.-śrī-śrī-Jayasthiti-rāja vijayā (sic) likhitam || Āṣāḍha* being intercalary, the Śrāvaṇa of this colophon corresponds to *adhika-Bhādrapada* of the Sūrya Siddhantā. The date corresponds to August 9th, 1319.
- 27) Ms. *Ārya-Kāraṇavyūha*, Kaisher Library, n. 5. Colophon⁴⁾: *Śrī-Lalitabrumāyām śrī-Mānigalottara-mahāvihāre śrī-Panti-vihāra livi stha.... R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayasthiti-malladevasya vijayarājye | śreyo 'stu | Samvat 511 Śrāvaṇa-māsa-kṛṣṇa-pañcamyām Caitra-nakṣatre Dhruva-yoge śaniścara-vāsare likhitasampūrṇam-iti śubham ||* Written in the Pinta Bahi (Gopicandra *mahāvihāra*) in Patan. Āṣāḍha being intercalary, this Śrāvaṇa corresponds to *adhika-Bhādrapada* of the Sūrya Siddhantā. The date is verified for the late hours of Saturday, August 19th, 1391. with the exception of the Citra-nakṣatra, which ended on the 5th and apparently had been referred to the *śukla-pakṣa* of the same month.
- 28) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, in private possession in Bhatgaon. Colophon⁵⁾: *Samvat 512 Caitra-śukla-daśamyām tithau Māgha-nakṣatre Śūla-yoge jina-vāsare sampūrṇadine | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Jayasthirājamalladevasya vijayarājye Nepālamaṇḍale śrī-Blunvihārāvasthita vi-vidhividyāgamābhava śrīman Bodhibhadrena likhitam-iti ||* The Blun (Bhun?) *vihāra* seems to be unknown. The date is verified for Wednesday, April 3rd, 1392.
- 29) Stone inscription in the compound of the temple of Kumbheśvara at Patan⁶⁾. It

¹⁾ Partly published 1958; full edition by Regmi, III, 31.

²⁾ Partly published 1958; full edition by Regmi, III, 31-33.

³⁾ First published 1958.

⁴⁾ First published 1958.

⁵⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 359.

⁶⁾ Published by C. Bendall, *Journey in Nepal and Northern India*, pp. 83, 85, n.

IX. This seems to be the same inscription mentioned in VW with the wrong date of 542; Wright, p. 183. Cf. Bh. Indrajī, "Some considerations on the history of Nepal", in *Ind. Ant.*, 13 (1884), 414. Re-edited more completely by Dh. Bajracharya, *Itihās Saṁśodhana Pramāṇ Prameya*, Lalitpur 2019 VS, 3, and Regmi, III, 33-34.

begins: *Swasti | Śrī-Nepālika-samvat 512 Vaisākha-kṛṣṇa-ṣaṣṭyān-tithau Gara-ka-
raṇe viśvamūhurte Śravaṇa-nakṣatre Aindra-yoge āditya-vāsare P.-Pb.-śrī-
Māneśvarivaralabdhaprasāda-Asura-Nārāyaṇetyadi-vividhabiruda-rājāvalipūrva-sapta-
prakriyā-samalanṅkṛta-M.-śrīman-Jayasthitimalladevena sambhujyamāna [vijā]yarājye |
śrīmat-saptakuṣumbaja-pradhāna-mūrttyaṅga-mahāpātra śrī-tribhayapātra-pramukhā-
dibhiḥ sampālyamane.* The date is verified in all its details for Sunday, May 12th, 1392.

- 30) Ms. *Śalyaparvan* of the *Mahābhārata*, National Archives, I.1693.1. Colophon 1¹: *Samvanti trayodaśādhika-pañcaśate Nepāla-vātsare Kārttika-kṛṣṇa-pakṣe ca dvāda-
śyām kujavāre | śrī-Jayasthitimallasya paṭṭavad-dharmya-bhubhujāḥ rājye Nepāladeśe
smin likhitam Śalyaparvakaṁ | Nepāla-bhūmaṇḍala-rakṣaṇāya dharāvatiṇṇau ma-
dhuke ṭhanārīḥ (?) | aśeṣasāmanta-śiromaṇi-śrī-mahipatindro Jayasimharāmaḥ | sa-
puṇyakirttiḥ sukṛtaikasimdhur-Anekarāmasya kulakarataḥ idam | śrīman-Mānikarā-
jena vajracāryena dhimatā likhitam.* The date is verified for Tuesday, November 12th, 1392.
- 31) Ms. *Gadāparvan* of the *Mahābhārata*, National Archives, III.803.29. Colophon 2¹: *Trayodaśādhike pañcaśate Nepāla-vātsare Āṣāḍha-kṛṣṇa-kṣaṣṭyāmi śrī-Jayasthitirāja-
malladevasya paṭṭavad-dharmya bhubhujāḥ rājye Nepaladeśe smin likhitam Gadāpa-
raṇikaṁ | Nepāla-bhūmaṇḍala-rakṣaṇāya dharāvatiṇṇau madhuke ṭhavāri | aśeṣasā-
manta-śiromaṇi-śrī-mahipatindro Jayasimharāmaḥ | sa-puṇyakirttiḥ sukṛtaikasimdhur-
Anekarāmasya kula-karabhe idam Mahābhāratam-etad-evam vyālikhaṇ-ca etc.* The date corresponds to June 30th, 1393.
- 32) Ms. *Guhyasiddhikrama*, National Archives, I.1692.6. Colophon 3¹: *Samvat 514 dur-
Ākhāḍha-mā[sa]-śuklapāsa-pañcamī-p[r]a-kṣaṣṭyāyām tithau Uttaraphalgunī-nakṣatre
Parigha-joge śanaiścara-vāsare Kṛadharāśi gate śavitṛ Śimharāśi pra-Kanyārāśi gate
candramāśi | śrī-śrī-Bhaktagrāme śrī-śrī-Jayasthitirājamaladevasya vijayarājye etc.* There was no *Siṃha saṅkrānti* in Śrāvaṇa and this gives an intercalary *Āṣāḍha*. The date is verified in all its elements for Saturday, July 4th, 1394.
- 33) Ms. *Kāraṇavyūha*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 4725. Colophon 4¹: *Samvat 515
Māgha-śukla-tṛtīyāyām tithau Punarvasu-nakṣatre Siddhi-yoge āditya-vāsare sampūrṇa-
dine | dānapati śrī-Lalitakramāyām śrī-Māniglasthāne śrī-Puneśvara-vihāra-grhādhi-
vāsinā Abhayamāla-Bharokasya pustakam-idam | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayasthitirājamal-
ladevasya vijayarājye śrī-Nepāla-maṇḍale likhitam-idam Yampim Bihāl. . . . Rāmada-
tena.* Written at Patan. The date cannot be verified; the *tithi* and the day of the week correspond to Sunday, January, 24th, 1395, but the *Punarvasu nakṣatra* ended on February 2nd and the *Siddhi yoga* on January 22nd.

Another date of Jayasthitimalla is 515 *Māgha śukla 10* (= February 15th, 1395), when he performed a *koṭyāhutiyañña* ⁵⁾.

The date of his death is given in a note on the last leaf of a ms.

¹⁾ First published 1958 and then again by Dh. Bajracharya in *Purṇima*, 7 (2022 VS), 28.

²⁾ First published 1958.

³⁾ Partly published in *CPMDN*, I, 87.

⁴⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, I, 29, n. 31.

⁵⁾ Wright, 187.

of the *Bhāratīya-Nāṭyaśāstra*, National Archives, V.323, in the following terms ⁵⁾: *Yāte kāmāśaraikabhūtasahite (= 515) Naipālike hāyane śaṣṭhyāṃ Bhādrapade 'site ravidine ṛkṣe tathā Sraṣṭari (= Rohiṇī) | madyāhne Sthitirājamalla-nṛpatiḥ svarggavirohaṃ gato hāhākāraravaḥ saśokavacana vyāptam prajānān mukhaṃ*. The date is verified for Sunday, September 5th, 1395.

Jayasthitimalla's title to the throne was not inherited from his obscure father Aśokamalla, but reposed only on the rights of his wife Rājalladevī. In most of the ms. copied at Bhatgaon (the seat of his wife's family) he is consistently denied the royal title, being simply styled *śrī* and sometimes *nṛpati*. His status as the husband of Rājalladevī is stressed at least thrice: in doc. 3, doc. 16 and in the ms. of the *Abhinava-Rāghavānanda-Nāṭaka* to be cited further on. Rājalladevī died in 506 Kārttika *śukla* 2, Svāti *nakṣatra*, Pṛiti *yoga*, *hrhaspati* (V³, 67a); the date is verified for the last hours of Thursday, October 5th, 1385. But even after this, he is never given the royal titles in the Bhatgaon mss. (with the exception of doc. 12), nor in the Deo Patan inscription. It is only at Patan that he is granted the full royal style of R.-P.-Pb. His constitutional position was apparently as follows. He joined in a personal union the kingdom of Patan and the principality of Bhatgaon, which, however, maintained their separate individualities. At Bhatgaon, to which no royal style was attached, he ruled as the prince-consort of Rājalladevī; shortly before her demise, he is even given the title of heir-apparent (*yuva-rāja*) (Doc. 8). After this event he became the titular prince of Bhatgaon, and as such he did not use locally the royal style. In the nominal capital Patan he was recognized as the successor of Jayārjuna-deva, and as such he was entitled to the full royal title. This situation is clearly reflected in Doc. 15 with its quaint style of "*rāja* who is also *rājādhirāja*". Jayasimha Rāma Mahātha, who considered himself as the heir of the rights of the extinct Bhonta dynasty, punctiliously underscores the fact that Jayasthitimalla was reigning *paṭṭa-vad-dharmya*, which I take to mean "by the right [of his coronation] with an *infula*" (Doc. 30 and 31). In a way, Jayasthitimalla was king only in a limited sense.

⁵⁾ The note was first published by Dh. Bajracharya, *Itihās Pramāṇ Prameya*, 38, and in *Itihās Saṃśodhana* (2010 VS), 7.

This reign marks on the whole the end of a period of division and the restoration of order. Jayasthitimalla did not abolish the feudal structure of the country, nor the growing autonomy of Patan; but he curbed, at least for a moment, the lawlessness of most of the turbulent aristocracy. Even Jayasimha Rāma accepted for a while his paramountcy. But during the last years of his rule Jayasthitimalla seems to have lost his grip of the situation. Not only Bhonta emphasized again its autonomous status, but other border feudatories tried to break away from the central power, as shown by the following colophon:

Ms. *Nāmasaṅgitiṭippani*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1108. Colophon¹⁾: *Dvādaśottara-pañcaśataṃ prayāte vihāte vihāyase (?) | Pauṣa śukle navamyāñ-ca saṃpīrṇa-guruvāsare || R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Gaṇḍakivara-labdha-prasāda-kara-vālakara-lalita-virājyamāna-śrī-Vira-Nārāyaṇāvatamśa-śrī-śrī-Ratnajyotirdevasya vijayarāje || śrīman Nepāla-kamala-kallikopama-śrī-Mullapanari-nagaryāḥ samāgatā Navakoṣṭa-mahāpaṭane samavasthitena Virasimhanāmadheyasya svacchātraratnacandena sahiteṇa likhitaṃ* etc. Mullapanari is utterly unknown and Navakoṣṭa in its neighbourhood may be Nuvakoth or some little place in the Chaubisi Raj. The date is verified for Thursday, January 4th, 1392.

This claim to absolute independence shows a serious weakening of the Nepalese government. But before this happened, Jayasthitimall's reign meant the end of a long period of troubles and restoration of order. A significant symptom of this is the quite large number of colophons and inscriptions belonging to the fifteen years or so of his sole rule.

All the modern chronicles present him as a legislator who left his mark in many fields. Some of his enactments were of purely ceremonial or ritual character. Such were the regulations for the cremation ceremony of the deceased king, which was to be attended by his subjects of all castes. He even laid down the rules for the musics to be played at the funerals both of the king and of private persons; he gave also minute descriptions of the dress and footgear for each caste. More relevant was his intervention in the field of penal law; he prescribed that henceforward criminal offences (apparently of minor character) were to be punished by fines, and not by beating and

¹⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 30.

abuse, as it has been the rough-and-ready method before him ¹⁾. He introduced new regulations concerning the classification of the cultivated fields (in four classes); a similar one applied to the houses and to the building estates. In both cases the measures expressed the value and not the surface of the terrain or house. The result was a real ground survey of lasting value, which in the 19th century excited the admiration of Hodgson ²⁾. He granted, or rather renewed, the permission to his subjects to sell or mortgage freely their hereditary landed property ³⁾, which seems to be a duplication of the old law of Ānandadeva. Most important of all, he attempted to reduce the whole structure of Nepalese society into an orthodox Hindu frame; this reform will be discussed in a later chapter (see pp. 205–206).

Jayasthitimalla's legislative activity is passed under silence by the contemporary sources ⁴⁾, and we ignore how far he can be held responsible for it. But according to tradition his re-organization of the caste structure remained theoretically valid till recent times, although deeply modified through the centuries.

From the religious point of view, he shared the devotion of most of his contemporaries for Rāma. At the birth of his first son Jayadharmamalla in 487 he caused a drama on Rāma's deeds to be played (V¹, 29a). Another play, the *Bāla-Rāmāyaṇa* (of Rājaśekhara?) was performed on the occasion of Jayadharmamalla's initiation ceremony in 497. Again in 503 a drama on the story of Rāma and Vibhīṣaṇa was represented at the court of Bhatgaon (V¹, 30a). This was the *Abhinava-Rāghavānanda-Nāṭaka* by Māṇika, which is preserved in a ms. of the Cambridge University Library, Add. 1658 ⁵⁾. At Jayadharmamalla's wedding the *Bhairavānanda-Nāṭaka* by the same author was performed ⁶⁾. Jayasthitimalla was a devotee of Vi-

¹⁾ These rules are given both in Wright's Buddhist chronicle, 183–184, and in Padmagiri's Hindu chronicle in B. J. Hasrat, *History of Nepal*, 55–56.

²⁾ These items are given only in Wright, 110. See the remarks and comments by S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, I, 298–299.

³⁾ This enactment is found only in Hasrat, 55.

⁴⁾ The only hint seems to be supplied by the title *Nepāla-rāṣṭra-śāstr* given to the king in his Doc. 11.

⁵⁾ Colophon published in *CBMC*, 159–161.

⁶⁾ Ms. in the National Archives, I.1078.2; *CPMDN*, I, 119–120. Cf. R. K. Choudhary, "Sanskrit Drama in Mithilā", in *JBRs* 43 (1957), 43–44.

ṣṇu, as witnessed by the title of Daitya-Nārāyaṇa, which he is given in the preface to the *Abhinava-Rāghavānanda-Nāṭaka*, and of Asura-Nārāyaṇa in the inscription of 521. He took as his protecting deity (*iṣṭadevatā*) the ancient goddess Māneśvari, who filled that position as long as the Malla dynasty reigned. But he was also a devotee of Śiva, as he had to be in a country where Paśupati was the national god. Two Śaiva *svāmi* played a great role at his court. One was Śivadāsa Upādhyāya, who on May 5th, 1380 bestowed the religious initiation on the king and his queen ¹⁾; he died on June 25th, 1387 ²⁾. The other was Dvijarāja Upādhyāya, who is mentioned in 1379, 1383 and 1388 ³⁾.

Most of the old-style aristocracy rallied to Jayasthiti Malla. Foremost among them was Jayata Mulami. We have already followed his career down to 1380. In that year he is mentioned in the chronicle (V³, 59a) and sponsored the copying of Doc. 3, where he is given the titles of *amātya* and *mantrindra* and the full name Jayatavarman. In 1381 he seconded Jayasthitimalla in engineering the exile of king Jayārjunadeva; at that time his title was changed to Jayata Mahātha, becoming thus the prime minister of Nepal. If he is identical with the *amātya* Jayatabrahmā mentioned in 1386 and 1388 (Doc. 10, 11, 20), then he died after the latter year.

Jayadharmamalla (1395–1408).

The succession of Jayasthitimalla devolved on his three sons Jayadharmamalla (b. 1367), Jayaiyotirmalla (b. 1373) and Jayakīrtimalla (b. 1377). They did not divide the kingdom among themselves, but reigned for some years collegiately, with the eldest, Jayadharmamalla, acting in some respects as their representative. Twenty-two documents of this period are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Cāṇakyaṃ Sarvasārasaṅgrahakṛtarājanīyādivāṇijye Pustakaṃ*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 10723. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvacchara ṛtu-dig-bāṇaḥ (= 516) yujjyestha-saptamī śukle pakṣe ravir vāre lakṣa siddhikṛte śubhaḥ śreyo 'stu samvat 516 Jyestha-śukla-saptamī ādita-vāsare siddhi-dīnam || Svasti śrī-M.-P.-Pb.-sri-Māneśvarivarala-*

¹⁾ 500 Vaiśākha āmavāsya; V³, 59a.

²⁾ V¹, 29a; V³, 62b, 63b. 507 Aṣāḍha śukla 9; V³, 63b.

³⁾ V¹, 29a; V³, 62b, 63b.

⁴⁾ Published in CSMASB, VII, 405, n. 5486.

bdhaprasāda-mahāpratāpavān jaurāja-śrī-śrī-Jayadharmamalladevasya vijayarājye ta-syānuja-śrī-śrī-Jayajyotirmalla kaneṣṭha-Jayakīrtimalla traya mahānubhāva-prītiyuk-tānena śrī-Nepālamaṇḍala samasta dharmamārga putravat pratipālītā. The date is verified for May 14th, 1396.

- 2) Ms. *Śyāddantakośa*, National Archives, V.418. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 516 Āṣāḍha-sūdi-pratipadyāyām tithau budha-vāsare Punarvasu-nakṣatre yuvarāja-śrī-śrī-Dharmamalladevasya vijayarājye samaye | śrī-Byanappāna-deśe Nahyapatanavare brahmakū-lendra-vīpra-śrī-Jīvaśarmaṇasya yathābhilīkhitamanoratha pustakaṁ idaṁ etc. Written in the district of Byanappāna, which may be Banepa. The date is verified for Wednesday, June 7th, 1396.*
- 3) Ms. *Śivadharmasāstra*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 2836. Colophon ²⁾: *Svasti śrī-Khāraṇimaṇ-janmasthānādhivāsīno vīpra-śrī-Hakojuśapātha-kṛtena || likhitam pu-stakaṁ Śāntikādhyāyam || tasmin samaye śrī-R.-jeṣṭhaḥ jorāja-Dharmadeva madhya-śrī-Jayajyotirmalladevaḥ kaneṣṭha-Jayakīrtimalladeva traya-saṁmate rājye kṛtam | śreya 'stu samvat 516 Śrāvaṇa-kṛṣṇa-sapti śubham | The place is not known. The date corresponds to July 27th, 1396.*
- 4) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, National Archives, n. ?. Colophon ³⁾: *R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayadhar-mamalladevasya vijayarājye || Samvat 516 Bhādrava-śukla-dvādasyām tithau Uttrā-ṣāḍha-nakṣatre Saubhāgya-yoge budha-vāsare likhitam-idaṁ śrī-Hamulādhivāsa-va-jrācārya-śrī-Manīkarājacandrena svastena lekhitam || The date is verified for Wednesday, August 16th, 1396.*
- 5) Ms. *Aśvavaidyakaśāstra*, in private possession at Patan. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Svasti śrī-Nai-pālika-vatsara muni-mahī-kandarpa-bāne yute māse Bhādrapade site guṇa-tithau somātmaja-vāsare śrīmat-śrī-Jayajyotirmalla-nṛpateḥ rājñānukartālikhaṭ lekhi lekha-vi-dambaro Jasapati śrī-Vājiśāstrottamaṁ || sakalaguṇanidhāno dharmakīrteḥ nidāna-samaravanavihāri vairidarapāpahāri aṁtilakaraṇibhaṅga kāmīnīnām amaṅgo jayati nṛpa-timallo śrī-Jayajyotirmalla || Oṃ śreya 'stu samvat 517 Bhādrapada-śukla-ṣaṣṭhyām tithau Anurāḍha-nakṣatre Viṣkambha-yoge budha-vāsare R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayadharma-ma[lla]devasya vijayarājye śrī-śrī-Jyotirmalladevasya prabho Jayadatta pustakaṁ Ko-ligrāma-samavasthita Jasapati-nāmnā likhitamiti. Written at Koligrāma, the archaic name of Licchavi times for Yambu, i.e. Kathmandu North. The date is verified for Wednesday, August 29th, 1397, with the exception of the yoga which ended on September 2nd.*
- 6) Ms. *Saptasatī*, National Archives, I.1534.2. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Yuvarājādhirāja-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Dharmamalladevasya vijayarājye | Samvat 518 Māgha-kṛṣṇa-daśamyām tithau Uttarāṣāḍha-nakṣatre Śukla-yoge budha-vāsare likhitam-idaṁ pustakaṁ || The date is irregular. The nakṣatra and the day of the week indicate Wednesday, February 13th, 1398; but the 10th tithi ended on the morning of the 13th, and the Śukla yoga on the 29th.*

¹⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 373.

²⁾ First published 1958. Mentioned by C. Bendall, "Notes on a collection of mss. obtained by Dr. Gimlette", in *JRAS* 1888, 551, n. VI.

³⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 373.

⁴⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 373-374.

⁵⁾ Published with some omissions in *CPMDN*, I, 64. The date of this ms., mis-read by H. P. Shastri as 118, misled S. Lévi to postulate a Malla kingdom in the Valley about 1000 A.D.

- 7) Ms. *Brhajātaka*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 2834.1. Colophon ¹⁾: *Graha-induś-ca bhutābdā* (— 519) *prathamam Kārttika-suciḥ* | *Āyusmān-śukra-Svaris-ca samāpta-pustakā-śubham* | *sa-tikkā brhajātakā likhitā svalpabudhinām* | *daivajña-Gajarājena svātmārtham* etc. | *Bhaktāpuri-nagaryām ca trayorājā virājate* | *Dharma-Jotiś-ca Kirttiś-ca jeṣṭha-madhyā-kaniṣṭhake* | Written at Bhatgaon. The date is verified in all its elements for Friday, October 11th, 1398.
- 8) Ms. *Guptakālitantra*, Library, Kaisher n. 557. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 520 Bhādrapada-śukla-trāiyodaśyāyām tithau Dhanīṣṭhā Sukramāni* (= Sukarmani) *yoge buda-vāsare* (sic!) | *śubham-astu* | *śrī-yuvarājādhirājā-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayadharmamalladevasya vijayarājye likhitam-iti* || The date is verified in all its particulars for Wednesday, September 1st, 1400.
- 9) Ms. *Daśakriyā*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1664. Colophon ³⁾: *Pretāśauvaṃ tathā khyātaṃ muninām daśanādhikam rākam sayamābhrtāndam navami ca suklāśvinā* | *śukra meravottrāśāḍha samāpta pustakā śubham* | | *daivajña-Gajarājena svārtha-parārīhahetunā* | *Bhaktāpuri-nagaryām ca trayorājā virājate* | *Dharma-Yotiś-ca Kirttiś-ca jeṣṭha-madhyā-kaniṣṭhake* | | *Samvat 520 Āsuni-śukla-navami samāptam-iti* || Written at Bhatgaon. The date is irregular. The *tithi* and *nakṣatra* point to September 26th, 1400, which day, however, was a Sunday and not a Friday.
- 10) Ms. *Galavokta-Mahālakṣmīmāhātmya*, National Archives, V.366. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 521 Kārttika-kṛṣṇa śukra-vāsare Hasta-nakṣatre R.-P.-Pb.-Jayadharmamalladevasya vijaya rājye*. The date is verified for Friday, November 12th, 1400.
- 11) Ms. *Durgāsaptaśatī*, National Archives, V.681. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 521 Vaiśākha-śukla-pañcamyām tithau Mūla-nakṣatre Śiva-yoge āditya-vāsare śrī-śrī-Paśupati-ca-raṇa-kamala-sevita-śrī-śrī-śrī-Māneśvariṣṭadevatā-varalabdhaprasāda-Vira-Nārāyaṇa-juvarāja-śrī-śrī-Jayadharmamalladevasya vijayarājye* | *Nepāle 'smin mahipatiśvaro dātā guṇagrahako dinānām sakalārthinān-ca mahato saṅkalpavṛkṣopamajātaḥ sūrya-kalāvataṃśatīlūke sarvān ripun nirjito vira-śrī-Jayakirttimalla-nṛpati-śrī-Rūpa-Nārāyaṇa-bhūpottama sakalanitividām variṣṭo nātyāṅga-śāstragūṇa-gītamahāpr-viṇa-sai-sundarī-hṛdayamphanamanmatha śrī-śrī-Kirttimalla-nṛpati ripucakramalla tasyājñam śirasādhrtvā lipikarena mahātmanā Jasapatinā samalikha Gaṇḍimāhātmyam pustakam*. The date is wholly irregular; the *tithi* corresponds to April 18th, 1401, which day was a Monday and not a Sunday; the *nakṣatra* ended on May 1st and the *yoga* on April 29th.
- 12) Ms. *Vivāhakhaṇḍa* and *Ratnaśoṣa*, National Archives, III.391. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Śatī-padā-bhūtājñātu* (= 521) *kṛṣṇāśvinī pratipadā bhṛgu Revatī Vyāghātām śubhalagne ca samāptam daivajña-Gajarājena svārtha-parārtha hetunā* | *Bhaktāpuri-nagaryām ca trayorājā virājate* | *Dharma-Jotiś-ca Kirttiś-ca jeṣṭhamadhyakaniṣṭhake* || *pustakam ca daivajña-Gajarājasya* || Written at Bhatgaon, by the same scribe who wrote doc. 7 and 9. The date is verified in all its details for the beginning of Friday, September 23rd, 1401.

¹⁾ First published 1958. Summarized by C. Bendall, "Notes" etc., in *JRAS* 1888, 551, n. IV; cf. also C. Bendall, *History*, 48.

²⁾ First published 1958.

³⁾ First published 1958. Summarized in C. Bendall, *History*, 15 and 28.

⁴⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 374.

⁵⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 374.

⁶⁾ First published 1958, although the ms. is listed in *CPMDN*, II, 85.

- 13) Ms. *Narapatiljayacaryāsvarodaya*, National Archives, I.1179.3. Colophon ¹⁾: *Bhaktāpuri-nagaryāṃ ca trayorājā virājate | Dharmma-Joṭṭā-ca Kirtitā-ca jeṣṭhamadhya-kaniṣṭhake || śreyo 'stu | Samvat 522 Bhādrapada-śukla-dvādaśī Śravaṇa-pra-Dhāniṣṭā-nakṣatre Śukrama (= Sukarman)-pra-Dhṛti-yoge śukra-vāsare śubhalagne samāptam-iti ||* Written at Bhatgaon. There was no Kanyā saṅkrānti in Bhādrapada, and Āṣāḍha was intercalary. The month here indicated, therefore, corresponds in the Sūrya Siddhānta to *nija*-Bhādrapada. The date is verified in all its elements for Friday, September 8th, 1402.
- 14) Ms. *Nityāhnikatilaka*, National Archives, I.1320.8. Colophon ²⁾: *Devapattana-nagare śrī-Navagrasthāne śrī-Yubukunihmagrhādhivāstavya śrī-bhūtacikitsakavaidya-Udaya-brahmakasya pustakam svayamevārthēna likhitam-idaṃ | Samvat 523 Kārttika-kṛṣṇa-caturdaśyāṃbrhaspati-vāsare R.-P.-śrīmat-śrī-śrī-Juvarāja-Jayadharmamalladevasya vijayarāṇye*. Written at Deo Patan. The date is verified for Friday, November 23rd, 1402.
- 15) Stone inscription at the base of the back side of the Caṇḍeśvari temple at Paśupati Nāth ³⁾. Dated *Samvatsare 523 Māgha-śukla-pūrṇimāyāṃ candra-grāse Maḡha-nakṣatre Sukrama-yoge budha-vāsare || śrī-śrī-Pb.-juvarāja-Jayadharmamalladevasya madhyamānuja śrī-śrī-Jayajyotimalladevasya kaniṣṭhānuja-śrī-śrī-Jayakirtimalladevasya teṣāṃ vijayarāṇye śrī-Damodarabhaṭṭasya putra dātā śrī-Kṛṣṇabhaṭṭa* etc. The date is verified for the second half of Wednesday, February 7th, 1403, when there was a lunar eclipse.
- 16) Ms. *Grahagaṇita*, Kaisher Library, n. 82. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 523 Caitra-śukla-dvādaśī budhadine samāptam śubham | R.-Juvarāja-śrī-śrī-Dharmmamalla-devasya vijayarāṇye || śrī-Yambukramāyāṃ*. Written at Kathmandu. The date is verified for Wednesday, April 4th, 1403.
- 17) Badly damaged stone inscription before the water-conduit of Thabu Tol at Patan ⁵⁾. It begins: *Śriyo (sic) stu | Samvat 523 Vaiśākha-kṛṣṇa-dasamyāṃ tithau Āyusmān yoge budha-vāsare Vṛṣa-rāśi-gate savitari M[inarāśi-gate caṃ]dre || juvarāja rāja-śrī-śrī-Jayadharmamalladevasya vijayarāṇye*. The date is verified for Wednesday, May 16th, 1403.
- 18) Stone inscription on the dilapidated temple of Mahādeva to the right of Sundhārā at Patan ⁶⁾. It begins: *Namaḥ Śivāya || athaḥ śrī-Kali-rājavarṣa 4401 śrī-Vikramarājavarṣa 1461 śrī Śakarājavarṣa 1325 śrī-varṣaḥ Naipālikaḥ śreyostu samvat 524 Caitra-kṛṣṇa-aṣṭamyāṃ tithau Uttarāṣāḍha-nakṣatre Sādhya-yoge brhaspati-vāsare || yuvarājādhirāja-śrī-śrīmaḡJayadharmamalladevasya vijayarāṇye śrī-śrī-Kumāradeva-tādhiṣṭhita-śrī-Nogalasthāne* etc. The date is verified in all its details for Thursday, April 4th, 1404.

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ Barely listed in *CPMDN*, I, 47. Partly published 1958. Full text by G. Bajracharya, "Vṛjikarathya", in *Pūrṇimā*, 6 (2022 VS), 13.

³⁾ Partly edited 1958. Full text in Regmi, III, 39-40.

⁴⁾ First published 1958.

⁵⁾ The date only published by C. Bendall, *History*, 15. Fully edited in Regmi, III, 40.

⁶⁾ Date published 1958. Edited (with some mistakes) by Narahari Nath, *Iṭihās Prakāś*, I, 59, and (correctly) in Regmi, III, 40-41. The date has been discussed by Sh. Rajbamshi, "Patan Sundhārāko abhilekhmā raheko rājā ra samvat viṣayako vicār" in *Pūrṇimā*, 5 (2022 VS), 9-16.

- 19) Ms. *Dharmamalladevasya Tithisārasaṅgraha*, National Archives, I.1634.11. Colophon 11: *Nepālika-samvat 525 Mārggaśira-kṛṣṇa-tṛtīyā-para-caturthīyām tithau Punarvasu-nakṣatre Śukra-yoge bhṛhaspati-vāsare Biccha (=Vṛścika)-rāśi-gate savitari Mithuna-rāśi-gate candramasi śri-śri-R.-P.-Pb.-śri-śri-Dharmamalladevasya vijayarāje likhitaṁ-idaṁ ||* The date is verified in all its elements for Thursday, November 20th, 1404.
- 20) Long stone inscription on the wall of the image of Bhagavati in the Kochu Tol at Pharping²⁾. It begins: *Svasti Nepālabhupenḍe khyātā śri-Śikharāpuri (= Pharping) | tatksaṇe cāsti nṛpatir-Nepālamaṇḍalādhipaḥ | yuvarājādhirāja-śri-śri-Jayadharmamallakaḥ | Sūra(ki ×)kula candro 'sau śri-Jayajitrasimhakaḥ | śri-Jayayodhasimhaś-ca śri-Rāmasimhakaś-tatha | śri-Devasimha ityete Śikharāpattanādhipaḥ | Virāpratāvaṁtaś-ca nitijñājitavairiṇaḥ | prajānuraktādharmamajñāḥ kalpavṛkṣo svārthinām | etair-bhūpatibhiḥ sampālītā Śikharāpuri etc.* The date is given twice; it is (second one): *Samvat 527 Phālguna-śukla-tṛtīyāyām tithau Revatī-nakṣatre Śukla-yoge śukra-vāsare | samastaprakriyāsamalanākṛta-yuvarājādhirāja-śri-śri-Jayadharmamalladevasya vijayarājye || śri-śri-Jhaṁkeśvari-varalabdhaprasādetyādī-birudāvalī-vibhājamāna-samastaprakriyāsamalanākṛta-Rāvutta-śri-Jayajitrasimhadeva | tathā Rāvutta-śri-Jayayodhasimhadeva tathā Rāvutta śri-Rāmasimhadeva | tathā Rāvutta-śri-Devasimhadeva etair-bhūpatibhiḥ sampālīte | śri-Śikharāpattananagare Kocholasthāne etc.* The date is verified in all its elements for Friday, February 11th, 1407.
- 21) Inscription on the Garuḍa pillar before the temple of Bakupati Nārāyaṇa in the Sūryamādhi Tol in Bhatgaon³⁾. It begins: *Namo Nārāyaṇāya | svasti śrīmanNaipālika-samvatsare 528 Māgha-śukla-pūrṇamāśyān-tithau Śukra-vāsare | sapuṇyakirti sukṛtaikasindhu narottamaḥ | narottama-śri-Jayadharmamallakaḥ | sajjanānandakakalpavṛkṣaḥ | tasyānujaḥ śri-Jayajotimallakaḥ | tayarājye etc.* The date is verified for Friday, January 13th, 1408.
- 22) Inscription on a slab of stone by the door of the Rājeśvarī temple to the south of the temple of Paśupati Nāth⁴⁾. Dated *śrīmanNaipākila-samvatsare 528 Māgha-kṛṣṇa-aṣṭamīyām tithau āditya-vāre Jeṣṭha-nakṣatre śri-śri-R.-P.-Pb.-ityadī-śri-śri-yuvarāja-Jayadharmamalladeva tadānuja śri-śri-Jayajyotirmalladeva tad-ubhayaśya vijayarājye.* There was no Vṛṣabha saṅkrānti in Vaiśākha, which gives an intercalary Pauṣa. This Māgha corresponds to Phālguna in the Sūrya Siddhantā and the date is verified for Sunday, February 19th, 1408.

Jayadharmamalla is ignored by the later chronicles, which telescope his rule together with that of his father. And since we have no longer the help of V³ and VK, we remain completely in the dark about the events of this reign.

His position, as revealed by the available documents, is peculiar. All the colophons and inscriptions from Bhatgaon present us with the

¹⁾ Published in *CPMDM*, II, 246.

²⁾ Date first published 1958. Fully edited in *Regmi*, III, 42-44.

³⁾ Date first published 1958. Fully edited in *Regmi*, III, 44-45, and in *Sakya-Vaidya*, 68.

⁴⁾ Published by *Regmi*, III, 45-46.

joint reign of the three rulers (*trayorājya*); the only change occurred at some time between 1403 and 1408 when Jayakīrtimalla died and his brothers continued to rule jointly. The bulk of the remaining documents, mostly from Patan, Kathmandu and neighbouring places, mention Jayadharmamalla as the sole ruler, but give him the title *yuvārāja*, sometimes coupled rather awkwardly with the usual elements of the royal title (R.-P.-Pb.). Four documents, nn. 3 (place unknown), 5 (from Kathmandu), 10 and 19 (place unknown), allow to Jayadharmamalla the full royal title.

This shows that the old political organization of Nepal still survived under the sons of Jayasthitimalla. At Bhatgaon they ruled jointly, each of them with the same status and authority, without wearing the royal title. At Patan and in the rest of Central Nepal they were represented by the eldest brother Jayadharmamalla as *yuvārāja*, although some documents loosely but incorrectly apply to him the full royal style.

Of course one aspect of this situation sticks in the eyes and urgently requires some explanation; this is the title *yuvārāja*. We can anticipate that this problem is somehow connected with the developments in Bhonta.

Bhonta under the rule of the Rāma family

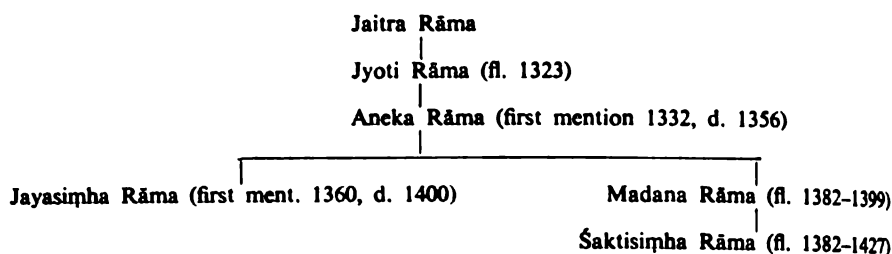
We have followed the career of Jayasimha Rāma down to the moment of the exile and death of Jayārjunadeva, whose chief minister (*mahātha*) he was. A flash of light upon the following developments is thrown by the following document.

Inscription on a stele in the quadrangle of Itham Bahal, Kathmandu ¹⁾. Written *mahāmantryadhirājatilaka-Gopī-Nārāyaṇa-mahāmantri-śrī-Jayasimharāmavarddharasya pratipālita-vijayarājye*. He is stated to be *mahāmantri-śrīmadAnekarāmavarddhanātmaja*. Mention is made of his uterine brother (*ekodarānuja*) *mahāmantri-śrī-Madanarāmavarddhana*, the latter's wife Jaitralakṣmīdevī and their son *śrī-Śaktisimharāma*. The date is *Netrākāṣe prapūrṇe saradīṣu gate (= 502) yatra Nepāladeśe māse cāṣāḍha-śukle daśami tithivare Svātīje Sādhya-yoge vāre mārtaṇḍaputre*. It is verified for Saturday, June 21st, 1382.

With the help of this inscriptions, of a passage at the beginning of the ms. of the *Gadāparvan* above mentioned (Doc. 32 of Jayasthiti-

¹⁾ Published in *Saṃskṛta-Sandēśa*, 1/10-12, 41-43; in *SPS*, 245; by Dh. Bajracharya in *Pūrṇimā*, 7 (2022 VS), 33-35; and by Regmi, III, 24-27.

mallā), of the chronicles, colophons, inscriptions and Chinese texts, we can reconstruct the family tree of the Rāma family as follows.



What is more important, the Itham Bahal inscription shows that in the interval between Jayārjunadeva's death (February 3rd) and Jayasthitimallā's general recognition (September 15th, 1382) the old minister of Bhonta tried, in association with his brother Madana Rāma, to set himself up in the Valley as lord-protector of the realm.

This attempt at vindicating the rights of the vacant throne of Bhonta was doomed from the start, and in the following years Jayasiṃha Rāma had to bow to the inevitable and to patch up a working agreement with the new king. The old chronicle shows him participating in some religious acts with Jayasthitimallā. On May 19th, 1385, both went to worship at the shrine of Paśupati and Jayasiṃha Rāma was the *yajamāna* of the rite. On December 27th, 1386, Jayasthitimallā and Bhvanta Jayasiṃha Mahātha made the gift of a *tilā-patra*. On April 22nd, 1387, Bhvanta Jayasiṃha Mahātha accompanied the king and his three sons in the Bugam (Bugmatī Lokeśvara) pilgrimage ¹⁾.

Upon the slow decay of Jayasthitimallā's authority after the death of Rājalladevī and with his increasing old age, Jayasiṃha Rāma started to re-assert gradually his autonomy in Bhonta and his influence in the Valley. Already in 1388 the Doc. 19 of Jayasthitimallā, recognizing the authority of the king but playing upon his name in the form Jayasthitirāma, Jayasiṃha Rāma is given a string of high-sounding titles, such as *parameśvara mahāmātya*. Even more significant is the re-appearance of the term *śrī-śrī-Bhoṭarājyādhirāja*, although this is not applied to the minister.

Three years later another document is more outspoken:

¹⁾ Dates: 505 Jyeṣṭha śukla 10, 507 Pauṣa śukla 6, 507 Vaiśākha śukla 8; V³, 62b, 63b, 63a-b.

Ms. *Kṛtyāsamuccaya*, Kaisher Library, n. 110. Colophon¹⁾: *Samvat 511 Kārttika-śukla-ānavāsyāpara pratipadā sūrya-grāse Svāti-nakṣatre āditya-vāre śrī-śrī-Bhuvanta-rājakula-śrī-Pilakhacos mahāmātya-śrī-Madanarāmavarddhanasya bhāryā-Jaitralakṣmi-Bhārisan dandah | śrī-Jaitravarā-mahāvihārayā dana dhvājā paryanta śrī-śrī-śrī-Bajāsan bhāṭṭāraka pratiṣṭhā kanaka-kalaśa-dhvajārohana jīmanehnum lakṣāhuti yānā | śrī-śrī-ubhe rājakula ekatva khaḍgaḥ sahitan...* It goes on relating a procession of Buddha Dīpaṃkara, with the names of the ācāryas who participated. This happened R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayasthitirājamalladevasya vijayarāje śrī-śrī-Bhuvanta-rājakula-mahāmātya-śrī-Jayasīṃha-rāmasya pratipālitarāje. Written at Palamchok. The date is verified for Sunday, October 9th, 1390, when there was a sun eclipse.

The position is fairly clear. The formal overlordship of king Jayasthitimalla is acknowledged. So it also the formal unity of the two parts of the kingdom (*ubhaya-rājakula ekatva*) as symbolized by the State Sword. On a lower level, Jayasīṃha Rāma is the Prime Minister (*mahāmātya*) governing the Bhonta principality, while his younger brother, bearing the same title, is residing at Palamchok in the same Bhonta principality. Thus the separate identity of the former domain of Jayārjunadeva is affirmed.

Jayasīṃha Rāma tried to make his name renowned by a great and costly undertaking: the copying of the *Mahābhārata*. In the *prasāsti* which opens the first volume of the work he is praised for his piety and zeal in this enterprise, is credited with the foundation of Paśupati (*Paśupatisthāpanenāmarendram*, i.e. either repairs to the main temple or building of some secondary chapel) and is given the title of *śrīmān-bhūmahendra*²⁾. As far as I know, only three volumes are still extant, viz. those containing the *Ādiparvan*, the first section of the *Śalyaparvan* and the *Gadāparvanika*, i.e. the *Gadāyuddhaparvan*, a sub-section of the *Śalyaparvan*. Considering them from the political point of view, the colophons of these volumes (Docs. 30 and 31 of Jayasthitimalla) show more or less the same position. Jayasthitimalla is recognized as king and Jayasīṃha Rāma is given the poetical title *aśeṣa-sāmanta-śīromaṇi*, acting for the protection of Nepal (*Nepāla-bhūmaṇḍala-rakṣaṇāya*). The autonomy of Bhonta is only slightly adumbrated in the title *sāmanta* (border feudatory). This may seem

¹⁾ Published by Th. Manandhar, "A leaf from the Bendall *varṇāvali*", in *CNS*, 1/2 (1974), 101.

²⁾ Ms. *Ādiparvan*, once in possession of the late Hemraj Sharman, *rājaguru* of Nepal. The *prasāsti* is reproduced in the critical edition of the *Mahābhārata*, vol. I, Poona 1933, pp. xiii-xiv. The editor does not tell us whether the ms. has a colophon.

a step down; but it is explained by the fact that the *Mahābhārata* undertaking was regarded as an all-Nepalese affair.

During the last years of Jayasthitimalla any acknowledgement of his formal rule was silently dropped, at least locally in Bhonta, as shown by the following.

Stone inscription on the pedestal of an image of the Sun god near a water conduit outside the entrance of Banepa ¹⁾: *Śrī-śrīmatśrī-Jayasimharāma-rājhasyānuja-śrīmat-śrī-Madanarāmayā pālītau śrī-Banikāpuri-sthāne || samsthāpitā ādityamurti devatā || dvija-śrī-Rājaśramena . . . caturdaśottare bāna-śāte gate 'bde Nepālike tapa-saptamyām tithau guru-vāsare Revati-nakṣatre Sidhiyoge etc.* With the quite easy correction of Siddhi into Siddha-yoga, the date is verified in all its elements for Thursday, January 8th, 1394. The Brahman Rājaśarman in the same as Rājapatisarman of the colophon of Jayasimha Rāma to be mentioned farther on.

Of course this is a half-private inscription, as no titles are given except the curious *rājña* attributed to Jayasimha Rāma. Still, the absence of the name of the reigning king is indicative.

After the death of Jayasthitimalla the powerful Bhonta chief tried to assume royal status as well as the regency of the kingdom, as it appears from the following document.

Ms. *Daśakarmapaddhati*, National Archives, I.1076.4. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 516 Kārttika-śukla-divāṣṭamyāyām tithau Pūrvāṣāḍha-para-Uttarāṣāḍha-nakṣatre Dhṛti-para-Gaṇḍa-yoge buddha-vāsare likhitam-idam pustakam | Nepāla pañca-bānāgni-rū (= 536) māre ca Kārttike tathā | saṃpūrṇa-Daśakarmaśāstram ca saṃrakṣate nidhi-nāmakaṃ | śrī-śrī-Bhoṃṣarāja-kulopadhyāya-śrī-Rājapatisarma-ārādhena likhitam-idam | śrī-śrī-M.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Jayasimharāma-vradhanena pratipālikarāje | śrī-Pūrṇa-matideśe śrī-śrī-Indreśvara-bhaṭṭārīka-sthāne lekhitaṃ idam śāstram ||* The shrine of Indreśvara near Panaoti (Pūrṇamatī), south of Banepa, is an artistically outstanding monument ³⁾. In the first date, *Dhṛti-para-Gaṇḍa* is an obvious mistake for *Dhṛti-para-Śula*. *Nakṣatra*, *yoga* and day of the week are verified for Wednesday, October 20th, 1395; but the corresponding *tithi* is 6 and not 8. The second date was perhaps intended to be a repetition of the first; but it reads, against the rule, from left to right, and in any case the numeral word corresponding to the second digit means 30.

We notice in passing this Brahman Rājapatisarman, chief *upādhyāya* of the Bhonta principality; we shall return to him presently.

The titles given to Jayasimha Rāma are somewhat contradictory; he bears the full royal style, and yet the word *pratipālikarājye*, already

¹⁾ Date published 1958. Fully edited in Regmi, III, 35-36.

²⁾ First published in 1958; barely mentioned in CPMDN, I, 31.

³⁾ See M. Slusser, "Indreśvara Mahādeva, a thirteenth century Nepalese shrine", in *Artibus Asiae*, 41 (1979), 185-218.

met with in 1382, indicates not a reign, but a regency. The only possible explanation is that Jayasiṃha Rāma assumed (or was given by the scribe) royal status locally in Bhonta, while claiming the regency in the rest of the country. It is interesting to note that this did not pass without opposition even in Bhonta; about the same time a scribe writing in an obscure corner of the Banepa district recognized Jayadharmamalla as ruler, without even mentioning the Rāma brothers (Doc. 2 of Jayadharmamalla).

This seems the proper place for introducing a rather doubtful piece of evidence.

Inscription on a Sūrya image in the courtyard of a water-conduit at Nala near Banepa ¹⁾. Dated *Samvat 517 Māgha-śukla | saptami-tithau | Aśvinī-nakṣatre | Śubha-yoga | ācārya upādhyā vipra śri-śri-Jivājus | śri-śri-Śivaśiṅgarāma-rāyas ekachatra | kaneṣṭha amātya śri-śri-Śaktiśiṅgarūmasya ubhayasya vijayarāje | Visakramārāja Mulamis Jayata Mulamis ubhayasya krani | śri-Nārāṇ uparimastāne | jojamāna Gopati Mulamis samucaya nānā-loka eka-cetana* etc. The date is verified in all its details for January 6th, 1397.

This inscription, badly spelt and obscure, offers serious difficulties. Śivaśiṅga Rāma may be another name for Jayasiṃha Rāma; but it appears nowhere else. The title *rāja* has been met with already. The term *ekachatra* seems to indicate Śivaśiṅga's sole rule in Bhonta. It is rather unexpected to find here Śaktisiṃha Rāma with the title of junior minister (*kaneṣṭha amātya*) while his father Madana Rāma was still alive. A way out of the difficulties seems to be offered by Regmi's reading of the date: *Samvat 527* ²⁾, the date being verified for January 17th, 1407. In this case Jayasiṃha Rāma would be out of the picture, having died seven years before; Śivaśiṅga Rāma would be a brother or cousin of Śaktisiṃha Rāma and the successor of Jayasiṃha Rāma as the head of the family. However, his name does not appear in any of the documents mentioning the members of the Rāma family. On the whole, it seems safer to accept the date 1397, notwithstanding its difficulties.

Jayasiṃha's new position, as it developed after the demise of

¹⁾ Partly published by Dh. Bajracharya in *Pūrṇimā*, 7 (2022 VS), 31; fully edited but with a different date, in Regmi, III, 41-42.

²⁾ Regmi reads the month as *Mārgga[śira]*; but the verification shows that this is impossible both for 517 and 527.

Jayasthitimalla, is fully confirmed by an important document, the date of which, however, is nearly obliterated.

Inscription in the quadrangle of Tyagal Tol, Deo Patan, near the western gate of Paśupati Nāth ¹⁾: || *svasti* || *R.-P.-Pb.-yuvarāja-śrī-śrī-Jayadharmamalladevarāja vijayarājye* || *śrī-śrī-Bhuvamita-rājakula-mahāmāntreśvara*, *mahāmantryādhirāja-śrī-Jayasimharāmavaraddhaṇena tadanuja* *paramamāheśvara-mahāmātya-śrī-Madanarāmavaraddhaṇena saha pratipālita-rājye*. The inscription gives then the genealogy of *śrī-Rājapati-ārādhyā-śarman*, who is the youngest of the three sons of [*śrī-Nā-rāyaṇapati-ārādhyā-śarman*, son of *śrī-Śripati-ārādhyā-śarman*, son of *śrī-Lakṣmipati-ārādhyā-śarman*, all of whom are given, among other laudatory epithets, the title of *Rāghuvamśodbhava-rājapurohita*. The lower part of the stone, mostly broken away, contained the date, of which the following fragments remains ... *dvitiya-Pauṣa-māse* *vāsare* || *rājadhirāja*] *bhuga vijayaraje saśra* In the period between the beginning of the rule of Jayadharmamalla and the death of Jayasimha Rāma, Pauṣa was intercalary in one year only: 520 NS. The date must correspond to December 1399.

This inscription, set up in the very centre of the Valley and in its religious capital of orthodox Hinduism, helps us to understand the situation that developed after the death of Jayasthitimalla. In the Valley Jayadharmamalla reigned on behalf of his younger brothers, but Jayasimha Rāma and Madana Rāma acted as senior and junior regents. It is doubtful whether their authority (or their claim) extended to Bhatgaon; possibly it did not. At the same time the Rāmas tried to build up a sort of continuity with the extinct Bhonta dynasty of Jayārjunadeva by pushing to the fore, as the chief religious authority of the principality, the Brahman Rājapatiśarman, whose forefathers had been the hereditary household-priests (*purohita*) of the Bhonta family. This emphatical assertion of the Bhonta legitimacy, coupled with a sustained effort at exerting political influence in the Valley, helps (at least partly) to explain why the Bhonta ministers attempted and succeeded in being recognized as the rulers of Nepal by the faraway emperor of China, to the detriment of the Malla kings (see Appendix II).

Jayasimha Rāma was by then an old man and his paramount position was brought to an end by his death, the exact date of which is supplied by what we may call his funeral epitaph.

¹⁾ Published in *Saṃskṛta Sandeśa*, I/10-12, 46-48, in *SPS*, 246, and in *Regmi*, III, 36-39.

Copper-plate in the Indreśvara temple near Panaoti¹⁾: *svasti | eṣa Pūrṇavati ramyā khyātā Nepāla-maṇḍale | yatrāste bhagavān-devaḥ śrīmanIndreśvaraḥ Śivaḥ | atrāstīJayasimharāma-nṛpatīḥ prakhyāta-bhūmaṇḍale śrī-Bhagavān Śivaḥ Paśupati-yena pratiṣṭhāpitah | yenaivāpi Jayārjjuno narapatīḥ puṣpābhīṣekaḥ kṛto yenāsau Sihi-tīrḍjamalla-nṛpatīḥ paṭṭābhīṣekikṛtaḥ | kṛtvā yena tulārcanam-madhuripuṃ saṃsthāpya cIndreśvare dattam-tarta svadehatulyalanakam grāse rave rāhunā | bhūyāścāpi hiraṇya-nirmitaratham sāsṭvan-tathā hāstinam ramyam kalpatarum ca vipraviduṣe dānam-pradattam-mahat | sāsṭādaśam-Bhārata-pūrvvapunyaṃ śāstram samalekhayati sma dhiraḥ | Āraṇyaparvvākhyam-idaṃ hi śrutvā jagāma svargaṃ Jayasimharāmaḥ | Nepāle śaśi-netra-pañcagata (= 521) māse site Kārttike cĀśvinyam sacaturdaśī-ti-thi-vidhau sūrye Vyatīpātake | rājyāṅgāni nidhāya bāndhavaḥ lokānukampākaro durdaivāj-Jayasimharāma-nṛpatīḥ śrī-Viṣṇulokaṃ yayau | (great grief of the Brahmans and of the people; donation of images) | samvat 521 Kārttika-śukla-caturdaśyānti-thau Āśvinī-nakṣatre Vyatīpātayoge āditya-vāsare thwo dina kunhum mahāmantriśvare Jayasimharāma baḍa mahātha bhāros śrī-Viṣṇuloka-samprāpta juyā din jurom | thwo udeśanān śrī-Gopī-Nārāyaṇa-paramabhāṭṭārakas śrī-Parameśvaris sahita yāṇan suvarṇa-pratimā-dvayakam Jayasimharāma baḍa mahātha bhāros pratirūpa lin yāṇan pratiṣṭhā yāṇan thwo pūlas samān yāṇā din kuhnum thāparapā jurom | etc. The date is verified for Sunday, October 31st, 1400.*

Thus according to his funeral record, which lays emphasis on his religious deeds, the main feats of Jayasimha Rāma were the renovation of the image of Paśupati, the anointing (*puṣyābhīṣeka*) of Jayārjunadeva, the coronation with an *infula* (*paṭṭābhīṣeka*) of Jayasthitimalla, the gift of a *tulārcana* and the gold-weighing of his body at Indreśvara on the occasion of the sun eclipse of 1390, the gift of gilt chariots, horses and elephants to the Brahmans, the copying of the eighteen cantos of the *Mahābhārata*. He died while listening to the *Vanaparvan* of the great poem. The image of Gopī-Nārāyaṇa erected on the occasion of his death at Panaoti was a portrait of the deceased.

As no name of donor is found in the Panaoti inscription, we cannot tell whether Madana Rāma was still alive in 1400. But it is likely that he died about that time. With the demise of the two brothers the position of the Rāma family collapsed.

From the Chinese texts we know that the heir of Madana Rāma was his son Śaktisimha Rāma. His residence was Palamchok and his power was now limited to Bhonta. The following document give evidence to this effect.

¹⁾ Published by Dh. Bajracharya, "Jayasimharāmako saṃjhanāmā rākhieko Panautī Indreśvara-mandirko tāmrapatra", in *Pūrṇimā*, 14 (2024 VS), 130-133.

Ms. *Guhyakālitantra*, National Archives, III.377. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 525 durāṣāḍha-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām tithau Śravaṇa-nakṣatre Priti-yoge ādi[tya]-vāsare śrī-Pilakha-costhāne śrī-Śaktisigharāmasya vijayarājye*. Written at Palamchok. The Karkaṇa *saṅkrānti* did not fall in Āṣāḍha, and this month was intercalary according to all systems. The date is verified in all its elements for Sunday, July 12th, 1405.

In the same way, the edict by which the emperor of China granted to Śaktisimha Rāma the title of king, and of which we have a translation into bad Sanskrit dated June 17th, 1415 ²⁾, calls him simply “Śaktisimha Rāma who dwells in the town of Pallakhaco in Nepal”.

His last document, and at the same time the last one of the Rāma family, is slightly later:

Inscription on the base of a Gaṇeśa image in the Dachu Tol at Banepa ³⁾: Dated *śrī-śrī-Paśupati-pādāravinda paraga pījamrita muttamān śrī-Śaktisimharājasya vijayarājye | aśvasacīsera śrārṇko Nepālikyā vinirggate | pakṣo ma dharjjune śaṣṭhyam śubha-yoge ravir chine*. The date (537 Māgha śukla 6, ravi) is verified for Sunday, January 24th, 1417.

These documents show that Śaktisimha gave up any pretence of authority in the valley, since he dropped any title like *amātya* or *mahātha* or the like. On the other side he set up as a petty, but wholly independent ruler (*rāja*) in Bhonta, as shown by the term *vijayarājye* and the omission of the name of the king ruling in Nepal.

Apart from the Chinese connection, we know nothing of the reign of Śaktisimha. His last mention from the Chinese texts is in 1427, and we have no documentary evidence of any successor of his.

We have travelled thus far with the help of the contemporary documents alone. It is now time to turn to the modern Nepalese chronicles and see what they have to tell us about this problem. As already said, the Malla rulers from Anantamalla to Jayārjunadeva, whose existence is proved beyond doubt by the numerous colophons and inscriptions, are ignored by the late *vaṃśavalis*. In their place, they insert Harisimha of Tirhut and his descendants, who are known as the Sūryavaṃśī dynasty of Bhatgaon:

The kings of this dynasty were:

1. Harisimha-deva, who reigned 28 years.
2. His son Matisimha-deva reigned 15 years.

¹⁾ Published with same mistakes in *CPMDN*, II, 70.

²⁾ See Appendix II.

³⁾ Unpublished. Kindly communicated to me by Mr. Dh. Bajracharya.

3. His son Śaktisimha-deva reigned 22 years (VL: 27; VBh: 33). This Raja abdicated in favour of his son Śyāmasimha-deva and took up his residence at Palamchok, whence he sent presents to China, which so pleased the Emperor that he sent in return a seal with the name Śaktisimha engraved on it, and in addition the title of Rāma, with a royal despatch, in the Chinese year 535.

4. His son Śyāmasimha reigned 15 years.

In this reign a tremendous earthquake was felt in Nepal. The temple of Matsyendranātha and all other buildings fell down, and innumerable human beings perished. This took place on the 12th of Bhādra *sudi*, in Nepal Samvat 528.

This Śyāmasimha-deva had no male issue, but only a daughter, whom he gave in marriage to [Jayabhadra Malla, the ancestor in the sixth generation of Jayasthiti Malla]. He then made his son-in-law Raja ¹⁾.

This seems to be a patchwork made up of reminiscences of sundry ruling families. Harisimha we know already; as far as we can see there was no connection between him and the Rāma ministers of Bhonta.

As to Matisimha, there is no reason at all for connecting him with the quite different name Madana Rāma, as Lévi and many scholars after him have done ²⁾. On the other side, it is hardly necessary to point out that Matisimha is a different person from Madanasimhadeva, son of one Śaktisimha, ruler of Champaran and author of the *Madanaratnapradīpa*, who lived much later (mentioned in 1454 and 1457) ³⁾.

Śaktisimha is the only name of the series who is certainly taken from the Rāma family. The *vaṃśāvalis* took over also the faithfully preserved tradition of his intercourse with China. The “Chinese year (cinābda) 535” is of course no outlandish reckoning, but simply “Newari Samvat 535 of the Chinese [embassy]”, i.e. 1415 A.D. ⁴⁾. The author of the *vaṃśāvali* apparently knew the Sanskrit translation of the imperial edict, where exactly the same terms (*Mahācinābda* 535) are employed. As to Śaktisimha's abdication, if it is a historical fact at all, it must refer to Bhonta proper and not to the Valley; and his withdrawal to Palamchok has no meaning because that town was always his residence, as shown by the colophon of 1405 and by the Chinese edict.

The last ruler of the list, Śyāmasimha, is a mere name to us.

¹⁾ Wright, 179–180.

²⁾ S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, 229.

³⁾ Bendall, *History*, 20.

⁴⁾ This was shown long ago by S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, 229.

We may suppose that he was the son of Śaktisimha, as stated by the modern chronicles, and that he clung for some years to the remnants of the Rāma domain around Palamchok. As to the date given by VW for the great earthquake which took place during his "reign", it is reproduced in a more complete form in the ms. of the *vaṃśāvalī* in the Cambridge University Library, Add. 1652: *adhi-Bhādra [pada] śudi 12 Uttarā[śāḍha]-nakṣatra somavāra*; two lines later it is said that the year was 528. The date cannot be verified for 528 (1408 A.D.) and the presence of an intercalary (*adhika*) Bhādrapada shows that this date belongs to a period when the old Nepalese calendar was no longer in use. It also looks suspiciously identical with *adhika-Bhādrapada śudi 12*, VS 1890 (= Monday, August 26th. 1833; even the *nakṣatra* is verified!), when a disastrous earthquake ravaged Nepal ¹⁾. It may be that the authors of the *vaṃśāvalī* simply projected back in the past the date (but the date only) of an event of their own days. The more so, as they themselves take care to point out that "such a catastrophe had once before occurred in the reign of Śyāmasimha".

The purpose of the later chronicles in piecing together this "Simha" dynasty with one name from the Karṇāṭa dynasty of Tirhut, one from the Rāmas of Banepa and two of uncertain origin, and in substituting it for the legitimate Malla rulers, seems to have been to create a continuity between Harisimha and Jayasthitimalla. The later Mallas claimed to be descended from the Tirhut rulers; and their court chroniclers took up the cue and fabricated a dynasty with whatever scraps of historical tradition, independent of the early Mallas, were available, at the same time quietly dropping the real but rather commonplace story of Jagatsimha and Nāyakadevī. This deliberate falsification of history was not very clever. It is above all the chronological absurdity of the construction that betrays it. We are told that Śyāmasimha had no male successor and that therefore he gave his daughter to Jayabhadramalla, the ancestor in the sixth generation of Jayasthitimalla; but Jayasthitimalla lived *before* Śyāmasimha!

Having cleared the ground from the ghost of the "Simhas", let us return to the Rāmas of Banepa. How do they fit in the picture of Nepalese history? They were recognized by the Chinese as

¹⁾ Wright, 269-270.

kings of Nepal; but it is quite evident that this they never were. The complete silence of the early chronicle (V³) and above all of the colophons and inscriptions is conclusive evidence to this effect. Not even at Palamchok, where he ruled in his own right (*vijayarājye*), Śaktisimha dared to assume the royal title. During the last years of the 14th century the Rāma tried to preserve the existence of the principality of Bhonta after the extinction of its royal house, and to play at the same time a role in the chequered events in the Valley, striving without success to check the rise of the house of Bhatgaon. We do not know how the family ended. The only certain fact is that Jayayakṣamalla at the end of his long reign was master of Banepa, where one of his sons set himself up as independent king; the Rāmas had ceased to rule long before that date.

Jayajyotirmalla (1408–1428).

After the eclipse of the dynasty under Jayadharmamalla, the only survivor of the three brothers, Jayajyotirmalla, took up the rule of Nepal and assumed at once that royal style which had remained in abeyance for some years. Thirty-five documents of his reign are extant:

- 1) Ms. *Sumatisiddhānta*, Kaisher Library, no. 82. First colophon¹⁾: *Śrīmat-Nepālīka-samvatsare 529 Āśvini-śukla-tṛtīyān-tithau Svāti-nakṣatre Vaidhṛti-yoge bṛhaspati-vāsare likhitasamāptā bhavantu | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayajotirmalladevasya vijayarājye || yajamāna śrī Yaṃbukramāyām* etc. Written at Kathmandu North. The date is verified in all its elements for Thursday, September 12th, 1409.
- 2) Inscription near a temple on the main road near Taumadhi Tol, Bhatgaon²⁾. Dated *ākāśa-vahni-viśikha-gate (= 530) Nepāla-hāyane | Vaiśākha-sitapakṣasya tṛtīyām prajāyatau | pakṣe vāsare sitāṃsau Saubhāgya-yoga-samyute | śrī-Jayajyotirmallena pālīte rājam-uttame ataḥ paraṃ Nepāla-bhāṣā | śrīyo 'stu samvat 530 Vaiśākha-śukla-tṛtīyāyām Rohiṇi-nakṣatre Sobhāgya-yoge soma-vāsare śrī-Tripura-vidya-pīṭhiyā dvāra pādukā sthāpanayā din jurom*. The date is verified for Monday, April 7th, 1410.
- 3) Half-obiterated stone inscription on a small *caitya* in front of the main gate of the Kumbheśvara temple in Patan³⁾. The following portions of the date can be read: *Samvat 530 Vaiśākha-śukla daśyām nakṣatre Valjra-yoge*; it seems

¹⁾ First published 1958. Cf. D. P. Lamsal, "Sumatitantra", in *Ancient Nepal*, 1 (October 1967), 5–10.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, III, 46–47.

³⁾ Date first published 1958. Fully edited by Regmi, III, 47.

- to correspond to April 16th, 1410. Written *rāja* *śrī-śrī-Jayaṣyotimalladevasya vijayarājye śrī-Mānigalottara-vihāra-śrī-Yokha* etc.
- 4) Ms. *Mahākarmavibhaṅga* and *Karmavibhaṅgapadeśa*, National Archives, IV.20.6. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 531 Mārgaśīra-māse suklapakṣe trayodaśyān-tithau Rohiṇi-nakṣatre Śubha ghāṭi 2 Śakra-yoge aṅgāra-vāsare | tva Anurādhāphalaprapta-bhāvatu śrī-śrī-R.-P.-Pb.-Jayaṣyotirmalladevasya vijayarājye | yajamāna śrī-Yam(bu)brumāya śrī-Gaṅgulake śrī-śrī-Ṣaḍakṣari-mahāvihāre śākyabhikṣu-śrī mama likhyate ||* Written at Kathmandu North in the *Ṣaḍakṣari-mahāvihāra*, usually called Duga Bahil. The date is verified in all its details for Tuesday, December 9th, 1410.
- 5) Ms. *Kātantravyākaraṇasūtrapāṭha*, National Archives, V.417. Colophon ²⁾: *Śreyo 'stu samvat 531 Caitra-kṛṣṇa-pratipadyām tithau Svāti-nakṣatre Siddhi-yoge yathākaraṇa muhūrte brhaspati-vāsare Meṣarāśi-gate savitari Tulārāśi-gate candramasi R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayaṣyotirmalladevasya vijayarājye amātya Jayabrahmakasya pustako 'yam* etc. The date is verified for Thursday, April 9th, 1411.
- 6) Ms. *Siddhisāra*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1949. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 532 Mārgaśīra-śukla-saptamyān(ti) tithau Śatavṛṣa-nakṣatre Haraṣaṇa-pra-Vajra-yoge āditya-vāsare likhitam-iti śubham śrī-R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayaṣyotirmalladevasya vijayarājye ||* The date is verified in all its particulars for Sunday, November 11th, 1411.
- 7) Great stone inscription in the compound of Paśupati Nāth ⁴⁾. It mentions *śrī-sūrya-varṇa-prabhavaḥ pratāpi śrī-paṭavantaḥ Sthitimalladevaḥ Rājalladevyāḥ patir-indumūrtis-tasyātmajāḥ śrī-Jayadharmamallāḥ śrī-Vīra-Nārāyaṇa-mūrtir-eṣaḥ śrī-Dharmamallo yuvarāja-siṅhaḥ | tasyānujo Jayaṣyotimallāḥ | tasyānujo Jayakirtimallāḥ | deva-śrī-Jayaṣyotimalla-nṛpati Saṃsāradevi-patīḥ*. It commemorates a *lakṣāhuti* made by *śrī-śrī-raghuvamśāvataṃśa-M.-P.-Pb.-śrīmat-śrī-śrī-Jayaṣyotimalladevena*. Mention is made of Jayabhairavamalla, who had married the king's daughter Jivarakṣā and of *śrī-Jyotimalla-hṛdaya-nandana Yakṣamallāḥ*, who is *Bhaktāpurī-nagara-vāsina-saukhyakāra*. The date is *Samvat 533 Māgha-śukla-trayodaśi Punarvasu-nakṣatre Priti-yoge āditya-vāre mithuna-candre*. It is verified in all its particulars for Sunday, January 15th, 1413.
- 8) Stone inscription in the compound of Paśupati Nāth ⁵⁾. Dated *śrī-Jyotirmallāḥ prabhu sarvāṇāṅkārabhūṣita-Mahāgaurya sthāpitā Samvat 533 Vaiśākha-śukla-pūrṇimāyām Svāti-nakṣatre Śuddhi-yoge āditya-vāsare*. The date is verified for Sunday, April 16th, 1413, with the exception of the *Śuddhi* (= *Siddhi*) *yoga*, which ended on April 15th.
- 9) Inscription on the base of the Umā-Maheśvara image in the temple compound of Satya-Nārāyaṇa at Handigaon near Kathmandu ⁶⁾. Dated *śrī-śrī-R.-Pb.-P.-Daitya-Nārāyaṇa-śrī-śrī-Jayaṣyotirmalladevasya vijayarāthpāṭha Nepālīka-samvatsare 534*

¹⁾ Published by S. Lévi, *Mahākarmavibhaṅga et Karmavibhaṅgapadeśa*, Paris 1932, 167.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 419-420.

³⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 155.

⁴⁾ Published by Bh. Indrajī and G. Bühler, "Inscriptions from Nepal", in *Ind. Ant.* 9 (1880), 183-184; re-edited in *Saṃskṛta Sandeśa*, 1/10-12, 69-72, and in Regmi, III, 47-50.

⁵⁾ Published in *Saṃskṛta Sandeśa*, 1/10-12, 72.

⁶⁾ Published by Regmi, III, 50-51.

Māgha-śukla-ṛtīyāyām Purvabhadra-nakṣatre Siddhi-yoge budha-vāsare. Verified for Wednesday, January 24th, 1414.

- 10) Ms. *Uddiśasārasaṅgraha*, National Archives, IV.60. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 535 Kārtika-śukla-pratipādyāyām tithau Viśākha-nakṣatre Āyusmān-yoge ravi-vāsare śrī-P.-Pb.-Daitya-Nārāyaṇa-śrī-śrī-Jayaṇyotirmaladevānām rājya-vijayarājye likhitaṃ śrī-Māniglake-śrī-Dakṣiṇavihāre śrī-Yothā-vihāre kuṣumbaja-pradhānāṅga-mūrtiyāṅga-pātra-śrī-Jayateja-nāyakasya etc.* Written at Patan in the Yotha vihāra, i.e. the Jothā Baha (Jayaśrī-vihāra). The date is verified in all its elements for Sunday, October 14th, 1414.
- 11) Stone inscription on a stele in the garden of Bhandar Khal within the compound of the royal palace in Patan ²⁾: Dated *Samvat 535 Pauṣa-śukla-pūrṇamā[śyāyām] Punarvasu-nakṣatre Vaidhṛti-yoge budha-vāsare | R.-Pb.-P.-śrī-śrīmat Jayaṇyotirmaladevāsyā vijayarājye | śrī-Mānigala-śrī-Vaṃthunihmān pātra-śrī-Yekulivarmmanā | bhāryā śrī-Madanalakṣmī-tanaya-śrī-Jayasimha etc.* The date is verified for Wednesday, December 26th, 1414.
- 12) Inscription in the Muchen courtyard opposite the Bhimsen temple in the Darbar square, Patan ³⁾. Dated *Śrīmat-śrī-Raghuvaṃśāvatārah samasta-virūdāvali varikriyā-virāṇyamāṇaḥ Daitya-Nārāyaṇaḥ | yo juvarājādhirāja-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayaṇyotirmaladevānām rājya-vijayarājye | Nepālamābda-śararagnibāṇaḥ Māghe ca ekadāśi śukla pakṣe tathā ceva Mrgaśīre 'yah saVedatīyoga samikṣa-vāre || Samvat 535 Māgha-śukla-ekadāśyām Mrgaśīra-nakṣatre | Vaidhṛti-yoge | saumya-vāsare etc.* The date is verified for Monday, January 21st, 1415.
- 13) *Dhātupāṭha*, National Archives, I.1078.2. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Ṛtu-rāma-śare (= 536) yāte māse Mārgaśīre 'ṣṭe susampūrṇa-kṛtaṃ likhaṃ saptamyām tithau vare | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayaṇyotirmalladevāsyā vijayarājye | vidyaṃ vilāsa-Raghurājakumārakasya cintamaṇi-druma-samarthijanasya tasya | śrī-śrī-śrī-Bhairavama[ṇi]asya ya rājā yasya etc.* The date corresponds to November 21st, 1415.
- 14) Fragmentary inscription in the compound of the temple of Paśupati Nāth ⁵⁾. Dated *Nṛpateḥ śrī-Jyotimalla-prabhoḥ Nepālabde gate rase ca dahane śrī-Sabhuva katre hi tat māse Mādhava-śuklake tithi-vare śrī-pūrṇamāsyām paradeśabhāṣā samvat 536 Vaiśākha-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām Svāti-nakṣatre Suddhi-yoge āditya-vāsare etc.* The date is verified for Sunday, April 12th, 1416.
- 15) Stone inscription to the left of the Buddha statue in the Saptapura mahāvihāra (Cikarṇ Bahi), Patan ⁶⁾. Dated *Samvat 536 Āśvina-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām-tithau Revatī ghaṭi 21 Āśvini-nakṣatre Harṣaṇa jo ghaṭi 19 Vajra-yoge āṅgāra-vāsare śrī-śrī-Jyotimalladevasa thākuraśa vijayarājo bhavatu.* The date is verified in all its elements for Tuesday, October 6th, 1416.
- 16) Ms. *Ākhyātaratnakośā*, National Archives, III.685. Colophon ⁷⁾: *Śrī-Raghuvaṃśāru-*

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ Date published 1958, with a wrong reading of the month. Fully edited in *AS*, 10 (2020 VS), 3, and in Regmi, III, 51–52.

³⁾ Published by Sakya-Vaidya, 70.

⁴⁾ First published 1958, although the title of this ms. was listed in *CPMDN*, I,

34. Re-edited in Regmi, I, 416.

⁵⁾ Unpublished. The date was kindly communicated to me by Dh. Bajracharya.

⁶⁾ Date first published 1958. Fully edited in Regmi, III, 50.

⁷⁾ First published 1958.

- vinda-jñāpaprakāśānekamārttaṇḍasya R.-P.-sya paramamāheśvara-Pb.sya.....*
śrī-Jayajyotimalladevasya vijayarājye | Cāturbrahmavihāra-cāranapaduḥ..... || abde
śaila-kṛṣṇa-bāṇa-sahite (= 537) māsāṣite Māghake caturthī-tithi-saṃjñake bhṛgu-
dine Arddha ca varhisthite yoge Gaṇḍe vare ghaṭe ravi-gate candre ca Kanyasthite
etasmīn samaye samāpta etc. The ms. was written for Jayabhairavamalla, the
husband of Jayajyotirmalla's daughter Jivarakṣā. The Cāturbrahma Vihāra is in
Bhatgaon. The date is verified in all elements for Friday, February 5th, 1417.
- 17) Ms. *Sumatisiddhānta*, Kaisher Library, n. 82. Second colophon ¹⁾: *Śrī-śrī-Daiṭya-*
Nārāyaṇāvātāra-śrī-śrī-Jayajyotimalladevasya vijayarājye | Samvat 538 Pauṣa-śukla-
caturthyaṇ-tithau sauradine || The date is verified for Sunday, December 12th,
1417.
- 18) Ms. *Divyaśaḍdhināmamālā*, National Archives, V.7243. Colophon ²⁾: *Śrīman Cā-vihā-*
re śākyaḥkṣu śrī-Madanabhadreṇa svayam pāthārthahetunā likhitam-idaṃ Rāmada-
tenavaiḥ | śreya 'stu samvat 538 Magha-kṛṣṇa-aṣṭamyaṃ Viśāṣa-pra-Anurādhā-
nakṣatre Dhruva-yoge śanaīscara-vāsare saṃpūrṇa-dine R.-śrī-śrī-Jayajyotirmalla-
devasya vijayarājye Nepāla-maṇḍale. The Cā Bahil (Carumatt mahāvihāra) is to the
north of Deo Patan; see above p. 132. The date is verified for Saturday, January
29th, 1418.
- 19) Ms. *Brhatkālottaratantra*, National Archives, V.778. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 538 Śrā-*
vapa-kṛṣṇa-triyodaśyāyāṃ tithau | Punarvasu-nakṣatre | Sidhi-yoge | āditya-vāsare |
śrī-yuvarājādhirāja-śrī-śrī-Jayajyotimalladevasya rājña vijayarājye likhitam pustakaṃ
| śrī-Māniglake Dakṣiṇa-vihāre śrī-Yothā-vihārādhivāsinaḥ pradhānāṅga-nāyaka-
mūrtya[nigapātra] śrī-Jayatejavarmāṇena svahastena On the Yothā Baha see Doc.
10 above. The date is verified for the first hours of Sunday, July 31st, 1418.
- 20) Ms. *Netrañjñānāṇavamahātānta*, Kaisher Library, n. 32. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 539*
Māgha-kṛṣṇa-dvitiya-tithau Uttaraphalguṇa-nakṣatre Śūla-yoge āditya-vāsare śrī-Lal-
itapattanapurādhivāsina śrī-Māniglake śrī-Dakṣiṇa-vihāre śrī-Yothā-vihārodbhava-nā-
yaka-mūrtyaṅga-pradhānāṅga-mahāpātra-śrī-śrī-Jayatejavarmāṇena svārtha-parā-
rtha-hetunā svahaste likhitam-idaṃ Daiṭya-Nārāyaṇa-juvarāja-śrī-śrī-Jayajyoti-
malladevanāṃ rājña vijayarājye likhitam-iti. Written at Patan, in the same place
and for the same person as doc. 19. It is noteworthy that these two colophons, so
late in the reign of Jayajyotirmalla, still give him the title of *yuvarāja*. The date is
verified in all its details for Sunday, February 2nd, 1419.
- 21) Ms. *Subantarātnākara*, Cambridge University Library, Or. 148. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Nepāla-*
hāyana samvat 540 Bhādrapada-śukla-pañcamyān-tithau budha-vāsare Svati-nakṣatre
Brahma-yoge, R.-P.-Pb.-śrīmat Māneśvari-varalabdhaprasāda-śrī-śrī-Jayajyotimallade-
vasya vijayarājye | śrīmad-Gaṅgūlapatanake śrī-Yatradevi-mahāvihāre śrī-śrī-Lokeśva-
rena sevita bhikṣuṇā Dharmmārādhikena svapustakam likhitam śubham-astu || Gaṅ-
gūla seems to be a name of Kathmandu; see above Doc. 4. The date is verified
in all its elements for Wednesday, August 14th, 1420.
- 22) Ms. *Jyotirājakaṇḍasya Nepālabhāsā*, National Archives, I.440. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Samvat*

¹⁾ First published 1958.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 420.

³⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 420.

⁴⁾ First published 1958.

⁵⁾ First published 1958. Mentioned by Bendall, *History*, 28.

⁶⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 420.

541 *Caltra-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām tithau Hasta-nakṣatre Dhruva-yoge [vā]sare | śrī-śrī-R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayajyotirmalladevasya vijayarājye | daivajña-Jyotirājena likhitam*. The date is verified for March 19th, 1421.

- 23) Ms. *Haramekhalā*, National Archives, I.1076.5. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 541 Bhādrapada-śukla-tṛtīyāyām tithau Hasta-nakṣatre Śubha-joge brhaspati-vāsare sampūrṇam-iti | śubham-astu | śrī-śrī-R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Jayajyotirmalladeva-prabhuḥhākurasya-vijarāje ||* The date is completely irregular; the *tithi* points to August 31st, 1421, which day, however, was a Sunday and not a Thursday; the *nakṣatra* ended on August 30th and the *yoga* on August 29th.
- 24) Ms. *Jyotirājakaṛaṇa*, National Archives, V.699. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 541 Āsvini-śuddi 2 śrī-Jayajyotirmalla-īhākurasā*. The *tithi* ended on September 28th, 1421.
- 25) Inscription on the base of a Sūrya image in the Sun temple near the pond in Kvathanu Tol, Bhatgaon ³⁾. Dated *rājye tasya ca Jotimalla-nṛpateḥ Saṃsāradevī-pateḥ padyana kapūritavare Bhaktāpuripattane Nepāla-hāyana-gate dvaya-veda-bhūte (= 542) Śukre (= Jyeṣṭha) ca śukla-tithike ravi (= 12) sañjñake ca Samvat 542 budhavāra*. The date is irregular, as the *tithi* ended not on Wednesday, but on Tuesday, June 2nd, 1422.
- 26) Ms. *Vairāgyasāta*, Kaisher Library, n. 39. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Śrī-śrī-R.-P.-Pb.-Jayajyotirmalladevasya Nyāyapāla-maṇḍale śrī-Lalitabrūmāyāḥ śrī-Mānigalottare śrī-Soṭhanīhama-grhavāsi amātya-Harṣarājena likhitam-idaṃ pustakam | śrīman-Nepālīka-samvat 543 Mārggaśīra-kṛṣṇa-dvītiyāyām tithau ||* Written at Patan. The *tithi* ended on November 11th, 1422.
- 27) Copper-plate on the front wall of the Kāṣṭhamāṇḍapa in Kathmandu ⁵⁾. Dated (after many titles attesting the king's devotion to Paśupati and Māneśvarī) *M.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayajyotirmalladevasya vijayarāje | tataḥ śrī-Mānigalaḥ śrī-śrī-Śīmanīkṛṣṇa-racaraṇāmbuja-sevitaḥ śrī-īrbhaya-mahāpātra-pramukhādīḥ śrī-Dakṣiṇavihāra-pradhānā[ṅga]-mahāpātra-sahanumatena svapta-kuṣumbaja-mahāpātra śuddhigacchaye nāmāḥ tihvate śrī-śrī-rājakula-śrī-Mānigalaḥ | Samvat 543 Āṣāḍha-śukla-daśamyāyām tithau Svāti-nakṣatre Siddhi (recte: Siddha) yoge śukra-vāsare*. Written at Patan, then brought to Kathmandu. The date is verified for Friday, June 18th, 1423.
- 28) Ms. *Mahālakṣmīvrata-māhātmyavyākhyānasamuccaya*, National Archives, V.371. Colophon ⁶⁾: *Svasti śrī-R.-Pb.-śrīman-Nepālabhuvanādhipendra-śrī-śrī-Jayajyotirmalladevasya vijayarājye | vahnauvārṇava-sivānana-gate (= 543) likhyate māse Bhādrapade site hi śubhade śrī-dvādaśī tad-dīne nakṣatre Śravaṇe vidhāna-divase gṛspati-vāsare dhṛtvāñjyām śīrasa nidhāya sahasā śrī-Bhairava-svāmin nāmna Mānikarājena likhyate*. The date is verified for the first hour of Thursday, August 19th, 1423.
- 29) Ms. *Daśakriyāvidhi*, National Archives, I.1077.11. Colophon ⁷⁾: *Samvat 544 dvīr-Āṣāḍha-kṛṣṇa-dvītiyāyām tithau brhaspati-vāsare likhitam.... | śrī-Nepālā-maṇḍale*

¹⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 36-37.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 412.

³⁾ Published in *Bhaktapur-śilalekh-śūci*, 6; also in Regmi, III, 53-54.

⁴⁾ First published 1958.

⁵⁾ Published by Regmi, III, 54-55.

⁶⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 421.

⁷⁾ First published 1958, although the title and the beginning of the ms. were given in *CPMDN*, I, 32.

śrī-śrī-rājarājendra-śrī-śrī-Jayajyotimalladevasya vijayarājye || There was no Karkaṣa *sankrānti* in Āṣāḍha, which month was therefore intercalary according to all systems. There date is verified for Thursday, July 13th, 1424.

- 30) Ms. *Ārya-Tārā-sragdharāstotra*, National Archives, V.134. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 544 Āṣāḍha-kṛṣṇa-pañcamyām tithau Svāti-nakṣatre Dhṛti-yoge somavāsare Jayajyotirmalladevasya vijayarājye likhitam*. The date is completely irregular. The fact of Āṣāḍha being intercalary is not indicated. The *tithi* ended on June 17th, 1424 for *adhika-Āṣāḍha* and on July 16th for *nija-Āṣāḍha*. The *nakṣatra* ended respectively on June 6th and July 5th. Not a single one of these four days was a Monday.
- 31) Ms. *Mahāprasthānaparvan* of the *Mahābhārata*, National Archives, III.365.3. Colophon ²⁾: *Śrīman-Nepāla-varṣe viśiṣa-yuga-śare (= 545) Phālgune māsa-kṛṣṇa pañcamyān-cĀnurādhe 'suraguru-sudine Vajra-yogeti mukhye || || R.-śrī-śrīmajJayajyotimalladevasya vijayarājye mahāpātra-śrī-Rājasimhadevaḥ mahāpātra-Śrīnāthasimhaḥ etayoḥ śirobhṛtaprastāvakṣaṇe likhitam sampūrṇnakṛtam | Nepāla cāntam kṛtārājadhāni-nāmnā prasiddhā Lalitāpurīti etc*. Written at Patan. The date is verified in all elements for the last hours of Thursday, March 8th, 1425.
- 32) Inscription on the base of an image of Candra in the compound of a small temple in the Bhandar Khal garden, Patan ³⁾. it begins: *Namo Somāya | śreyo 'stu | Samvat 547 Kārttika-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām tithau viṣṭe ghati 8 vaṇikakarṇṇe | śrī-dīne | ved-dhahorāyām Aśvini ghaṭo 23 Bharani-nakṣatre Śuddhi (= Siddhi) yoge budha-vāsare | śrī-śrī-Jyotimaradevasya vijayarājye śrī-Vathunihma-śrī-Yekalivarmmanah bhāryyā śrī-Madanalakṣmī Bharis sarvamatena*. The date is verified for Wednesday, October 16th, 1426.
- 32) Copper-plate inscription over the main gate of the Ibā-bahi in Patan ⁴⁾. Written *śrī-śrī-Māneśvari-varalabdhaprasādita-Pb.-P.-M.-śrī-śrīmajJayajyotimalladevasya vijaya'rājye*. It mentions *kuṭumbaja pradhāna mahāpātra* Daiva-Nārāyaṇa Śrī Rājasimhamallavarman (who is the same as in doc. 31), *pradhāna mahāpātra* Cakra-Nārāyaṇa Śrī Udayasimhamallavarman, *pradhāna mahāpātra* Acuka-Nārāyaṇa Śrī Dharmasimhamallavarman, who are said to be the chief personages; lesser ones are *pradhāna mahāpātra* Asura Nārāyaṇa Śrī Rudrasimhamallavarman and *pradhāna mahāpātra* Pāla Nārāyaṇa Śrī Jayabhimamallavarman. There are three dates. A) *Samvat x x x Phālguna-śukla-catvīthi-para-pañcamī Aśvini-nakṣatre Śukra-yoge brhaspati-vāsare*. Although the figures for the year have disappeared, the other elements are sufficient for verifying the date for Thursday, February 10th, 1418; the year is therefore NS 538. B) *Samvat x x x Vaiśākha-kṛṣṇa-ekādaśī Uttarabhādra-nakṣatre Viṣkambha-para-Pṛthi-yoge āditya-vāre*. Here too the figures for the year cannot be read, but the other elements are sufficient for verifying the date for the year 538, i.e. for Sunday, May 1st, 1418. C) *Samvat 547 Jyēṣṭha-śukla-tṛtīyāyām Punarvasu-para-Puṣya-nakṣatre Dhruva yoge brhaspati-vāre Kanyā-lagna*. The date is verified in all its elements for Thursday, May 79th, 1427.

¹⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 421.

²⁾ Published in CPMDN, II, 50.

³⁾ Published in AS, 10 (2020 VS), 4; also in Regmi, III, 55-56.

⁴⁾ Partly published 1958. Fully edited in Regmi, III, 56-57.

- 34) Ms. *Nāmasaṅgrahanighaṇṭu*, Leningrad Public Library. Colophon ¹⁾: *R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayajyotimalladevasya vijayarājye | Samvat 547 (1426-27 A.D.)*.
- 35) Ms. *Piṭhāvatārstotra*, Kaisher Library, n. 47. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 548 Aṣāḍha-śudī-trayodaśyām tithau Jyeṣṭha-nakṣatre Brahma-yoge Śukra-vāsare saṃpūrṇṇadine likhi..... R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayajyotimalladevasya vijayarājye ||* The date is verified in all its elements for Friday, June 25th, 1429.
- 36) Ms. *Pākavidhinighaṇṭu*, National Archives, V.395. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 548 Bhādrapada-śukla-pratipadyām tithau | Pūrvvaphalguṇī-nakṣatre | Sidhi (recte: Siddha) yoge | brhaspati-vāsare | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jyotimalladevasya vijayarājye | śrī-Devapattane śrī-Bāvihārīṇākṛti śrī-Maṇibhadra-sthāvirakasya pustakam-idaṃ*. Written at Deo Patan, The date is verified for the first hour of Thursday, August 12th, 1348.

The modern chronicles have telescoped Jayajyotirmalla, along with his brothers, into the reign of Jayasthitimalla. But this very fact allows us to settle at least the precise date of his death. According to VW, Jayasthiti malla died in 549 Kārttika *kṛṣṇa* 5 ⁴⁾, and this date, corresponding to Thursday, October 28th, 1428, must be really that of the death of Jayajyotirmalla. Accordingly, this king reigned from 1408 to October 1428.

Once again because of the telescoping we are left without information about events of his reign. What Kirkpatrick, p. 266, has to say about "Jeit Mull" is only a part of the feats usually attributed to his father: distribution of soil to the farmers, tax reductions, determination of weights and measures, embellishment of his capital Bhatgaon.

Whatever we can glean from the available sources is this. Jayajyotirmalla did away with the influence of the Rāmas, who disappear from Nepalese history. From the distribution of his colophons (a rather unsafe criterium) we are led to infer that after the first years he shifted the capital back to Patan; Bhatgaon became for the moment a provincial town, but its peculiar status as the cradle of the royal family was underscored by the heir-apparent being made its governor (*saukhyakāra*). The inscriptions show that the king made substantial offerings to Paśupati on the one side and to Svayambhū

¹⁾ Published (partly?) by S. D'Oldenburg, "Short notice on three dated Nepalese mss.", in *JRAS* 1891, 688, n. 3.

²⁾ First published 1958.

³⁾ Published in Regmi, I, 422.

⁴⁾ Wright, p. 183. The forty-three regnal years attributed (*ibid.*, p. 182) to Jayasthitimalla (*cum* his sons) are evidently reckoned from the death of Rājalladevi in 506 to the death of Jayajyotirmalla in 549.

Nāth on the other. Like all the Mallas, he was a Śaiva; but he offered cult also to Viṣṇu, as shown by his name of Daitya-Nārāyaṇa, and protected the other great religion of the country as well, in the best of old Indian and Nepalese tradition. Another pleasant feature of this king is his love of learning, for which he is praised in the Paśupati Nath inscription (doc. 7), and which is witnessed by his authorship of an astrological work, the *Siddhisāra* (doc. 6).

Jayayakṣamalla (1428–1482).

Jayajyotirmalla was succeeded by his eldest son Jayayakṣamalla, with whom the Malla kingdom reached its zenith. He enjoyed an unusually long reign, and thus a great quantity of material has been preserved: no less than fifty documents ¹⁾:

- 1) Ms. *Śuklayajurvedasamhitā*, National Archives, I.787.4. Colophon ²⁾: *Śāka-samvat 1350 Mārgaśira-māse śukla-pakṣe na[va]mi Pūrvabhadrā-nakṣatre Vajra-yoge candravāre | śrī-Bhaktagrāmapaṭṭane R.-P.-Pb.-Raghuvamśāvatāra-śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamallasya vijayarājye likhitam ||* Written at Bhatgaon. The date is verified in all its elements for Monday, November 15th, 1428.
- 2) Copper-plate on the wall to the left of the door of the main shrine of the Viśvakarman-mahāvihāra (Om Baha), Kathmandu ³⁾. Dated *Samvat 549 Caitra-śukla-daśmyām tithau aṅgāra-vāsare Puṣya-nakṣatre Śukarama-yoge R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye*. The date is verified for Tuesday, March 15th, 1429.
- 3) Ms. *Śuklayajurvedasamhitā*, National Archives, I.736.7. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 549 Jy-eṣṭha-māse śukla-pakṣe pañcamyāyām tithau Punarvasu-nakṣatre Vṛddhi-joge āditvāre tadine siddhi bhavatu | śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarāje śrī-Bhagatāpuri-nagare śrī-Canigalasthāne etc.* Written at Bhatgaon. The date verified in all its elements for Monday, May 8th, 1429.
- 4) Ms. *Vajrāvali*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1703. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 549 Bhādrapada-śukla-pañcamyām tithau Viśāṣa-nakṣatre śaṇicara-vāsare R.-P.sya śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye likhitam śrī-Māṇigalake Utravihāre śrī-Haraṇavarṇa-mahāvihārāvasthita-bhikṣu-śrī-Jivayibhadrena svastena likhitam-iti ||* Written at Patan in the famous Golden Monastery (Hiraṇyavarṇa-vihāra). There was no Kanyā *saṅkrānti* in Bhādrapada, therefore Aśāḍha was intercalary. This Bhādra-

¹⁾ The numerous documents of Jayayakṣamalla, of which a first list was given in 1958, were then collected by Regmi, I, 426–436, and by Shankarman Rajbamshi, “Yakṣamallakā samayakā niścīt samvat ra tithimitiharu”, in *Pūrnimā*, 7 (2022 VS), 36–43; 8 (id.), 14–20; 9 (2023 VS), 10–17; 10 (id.), 17–22. To simplify quotations, these two lists will be cited by the name of the author followed by the number of the document.

²⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 23. Regmi, unnumbered; Rajbamshi, n. 4.

³⁾ Regmi, n. 25 (fully published in Regmi, III, 58); Rajbamshi, *deest*.

⁴⁾ First published 1958. Regmi, n. 4; Rajbamshi, n. 5.

⁵⁾ Published in *CBMC*, 197. Regmi, n. 5; Rajbamshi, n. 6.

pada corresponds to *nija*—Bhādrapada of the Sūrya Siddhānta, and the date is verified for Saturday, September 3rd, 1429.

- 5) Ms. *Jyotiṣaratnamālā*, National Archives, IV.34. Colophon ¹⁾: *Samvat 550 Pauṣya-kṛṣṇa tithau Hasta-nakṣatre Dhṛti-yoge āditya-vāsare | R.-P.-[Pb.-śrī-śrī-] Jayajakṣamalladevasya vijayarāje... śrī-Bhagatagrāme Vijaharikoccheṭola etc.* Written at Bhatgaon. The date is verified for Sunday, January 15th, 1430.
- 6) Copy of a Pharping inscription in the National Archives ²⁾. Dated *Pb.-P.-M.-śrī-śrī-majJayakṣamalladevasya vijayarāje . . . kṛtadināṣṭakam Jaitralakṣmivadhū dva ca Śaktisimha nṛpaṣ-tayo Jyotisimhaḥ kumāraś-ca sampūrṇam kṛṣṇajñākaḥ | netra-śara-bhūta-yute (- 552) gate 'bde Rādho (= Vaiśākha) 'śita-śaṣṭha-tithau Śiva (= Ardrā) rkṣe sūrya-dīne Sukrama-yogamukhye.* The date is verified for Sunday, April 6th, 1432. Śaktisimha is of course the local feudatory (*rāvut*) of Pharping and has nothing to do with the almost contemporary Śaktisimha Rāma of Palamchok.
- 7) Ms. *Ekadaśimāhātmya*, National Archives, I.1003.3. Colophon ³⁾: *Nepālavatsare hare-kṣaṇa-bāṇa-bhūte (= 553) Vaiśākha-pakṣaśita-viśva (= 11) tithau ca Haste | yoge Sanau (= Vajra) divasi devagurau vṛṣarkke tasmin mṛgāṅkamahākanyagate babhūva | . . . so 'yam śrī-Jayajakṣamallanṛpatir-Nepālārājyeśvaras-tasyāsmi vijayapracāra-samaye Bhaktapuri-rājyake.* Written at Bhatgaon. The date is verified for the early hours of Thursday, April 30th, 1433.
- 8) Ms. *Bhaviṣyapurāṇa*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 2834.2. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 554 Māgha-kṛṣṇa-ekādaśyān-tithau Mūla-nakṣatre Śudhi-yoge guru-vāsare | R.-śrī-śrī-Jayajakṣamalladevasya vijayarāje liṣitam-idam | As Śudhi is a variant for Siddhi yoga, the date is verified in all its elements for Thursday, February 4th, 1434.*
- 9) Additional note on the back of the last leaf of ms. *Kuṭṭanimata*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 4731 ⁵⁾: *Samvat 556 thwote rumvā thwosa Māgha-vrata cararapo śrī-śrī-Yakṣamalladeva śrī-śrī-Jivamalladeva ubhaya-thākuras cyāsarapiyaju duṇ thwote wohuca thwote chahmaṃ guhali vivāha rakam Abhayasimha Bhāro śrī-Jyotimaladeva sakhota Jayantalakṣmi jhinta.* The date corresponds to January–February 1436.
- 10) Inscription in the Mahādeva temple at Thimi ⁶⁾. Dated *R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Nepāla-maṇḍaleśvara śrī-śrī-Jayajakṣamalladeva sa-Rūpadevi-Udayanudevi-hṛdayasarovara-rājahamṣaḥ | Jyotimalla-suto bhāti sa śrīman bhūpati kṛtiḥ | sūryavarṇasāvatamso 'yam Yakṣamallo guṇāśrayaḥ Saṃśāradevyās-tanayaḥ subuddhir-Vivekanārāyaṇa eṣa bhāti | śrī-Yakṣamallānujaḥ sāstravedi śrī-Jivamallo nṛpa-ratnamūrtiḥ | dvayor-vijayarāje || . . . samvat 5[58?] Phālguna-śukla-pūrṇimāsī bhaumavāra devala-pratiṣṭhā din.* If the year has been correctly restored, the date is verified for Tuesday, March 11th, 1438.
- 11) Long, but badly preserved stone inscription on the water-conduit of Talmadhi Tol,

¹⁾ First published 1958; Regmi, n. 6; Rajbamshi, n. 7.

²⁾ Regmi, *deest*; Rajbamshi, n. 8.

³⁾ Partly published in *CPMDN*, I, 30; more fully, but with a wrong date, in 1958. Regmi, n. 8; Rajbamshi, n. 9.

⁴⁾ Mentioned by C. Bendall in *JRAS* 1888, 551. First published 1968; Regmi, n. 7; Rajbamshi, n. 7.

⁵⁾ Published in *CSMASB*, VII, 76, n. 5086; Regmi, n. 26; Rajbamshi, n. 10.

⁶⁾ Regmi, n. 29a (with a wrong date?); Rajbamshi, n. 12.

- Bhatgaon ¹⁾ It mentions several times Jayayakṣamalla and his younger brother Jayajīvamalla. The date at the end is first expressed in Sanskrit: *śūnye skandamukhe-drīsanākhya-kāśate Nepālasamvatsare Jeṣṭhe pañḍarapakṣakāntaka tithau nakṣatre yoge Suddhimate divā vidhusute bhāsvadvāse saṁsthitē Kanye candramasīti tatra kṛtavān pūrṇā pratiṣṭhāvidhiḥ*; then in Newari: *śrī-śrī-Yakṣamalla prabhu ṭhākurasan pādasthāpanaya din gajuhri chāse pul dayakā luyitinām dayakā samvat 560 Jyēṣṭha sudhi 10 budhavāra*. The date is verified for Wednesday, May 11th, 1440.
- 12) Ms. *Nepālābhāṣācīkīṭṣā*, National Archives, V.437. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 561 Mārga-śira-śukla-daśamyām Aśvini-nakṣatre Parighya-yoge āditya-vāsare | R.-P.-Pb.-Lak-ṣmī-Nārāyaṇa-śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye*. The date is verified for Sunday, December 4th, 1440, except for the yoga, which ended on December 8th.
- 13) Ms. *Caturāṅkanāṭakagītam*, National Archives, V.783. Colophon ³⁾: *Samvat 561 Jyēṣṭha-sudhi 12 śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye jelaṁdholabandhovatarama ni-yuktaka likhitam Rkṣarājena*. The date corresponds to June 1st, 1441.
- 14) Ms. *Cāndravyākaranasūtrapāṭha*, National Archives, V.731. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Nepālābhā-gate mṛgāṅka-rasāyanecchāya pañcabāṇāyudha māse kṛṣṇa śucau divākara-tithau rjye vapuṣṇābidhe. śrī-śrī-Paśupati-caraṇāravindārcana-parāyaṇa-ripurāja-daitya-tri-purāsura-māna-vinirjita śrī-śrī-saṁsāratārīṇi-Gaurīśvara-śrī-Maheśvarāvatāra śrī-La-kṣmī-Nārāyaṇa-śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevānuja-śrī-śrī-Jivamalladeva-saheva vijaya-rājye*. The details of the date are difficult. According to Regmi, it corresponds to Sunday, July 9th, 1441.
- 15) Ms. *Kubjikāpūjā-Kumārīpūjāparyanta*, National Archives, III.96.5. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Samvat 564 Yeṣṭha-śukla-pūrṇamāsyāyām Jeṣṭha-nakṣatre Śubha-yoge āditya-vā-sare saṁpūrṇakṛtam-iti | R.-śrī-śrī-P.-Pb.-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarāje | Kā-ṣṭhamāṇḍapādhivāsīnā Śrī-Nāgavarṇṇa-mahāvihārōdbhava amātya-pātra-śrī-Rājasiṁ-hapāla-Bhāllokasya*. Written at Kathmandu. The date is verified in all its details for Sunday, May 31st, 1444.
- 16) Ms. *Subantarātnākara* (single final leaf only), India Office Library, Hodgson 35/2 (vol. 29). "Copied by Abhayarāja in the month Phālguna of Samvat 565 (*pañca-rasa-bāṇa*), during the reign of Jayayakṣamalladeva" ⁶⁾. The date corresponds to February–March 1445.
- 17) Copper-plate inscription in the collection of Paśupati Nāth ⁷⁾. Dated *Nāde skanda-mukhe hyanaṅgaviśīkhe* (= 567?) *Nepālasamvatsare māśāda* (= Kārttika?) *śīta-sap-tami Varuṇābhe* (= Śatabhiṣaj-nakṣatra) *yoge Śanau* (= Śiva?) *giṣṭapatau* (= brhaspa-ti). It gives an account of offerings and grants of land in the memory of the queen-mother Saṁsāradevī, deceased on that day, by *śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladeva prabhu ṭhākurasan śrī-śrī-Jayajīvamalladeva prabhu mu ṭhākurasan ubhayasyaṁ duntā juro*. The date is difficult to understand. I take *nāda* = *svara* = 7; so also Regmi, I,

¹⁾ First published 1958, with a wrong date; Regmi, n. 9 (fully edited in Regmi, III, 63–67); Rajbamshi, n. 13.

²⁾ Regmi, n. 28; Rajbamshi, *deest*.

³⁾ Regmi, n. 30; Rajbamshi, *deest*.

⁴⁾ Partly published by S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, 398; Regmi, n. 29 (and I, 440); Rajbamshi, n. 14.

⁵⁾ First published 1958; Regmi, n. 10; Rajbamshi, n. 15.

⁶⁾ Thus listed in *CPSMIO*, 1443, n. 7877; Regmi, n. 11; Rajbamshi, n. 16.

⁷⁾ Regmi, n. 27 (fully edited in III, 58–61); Rajbamshi, *deest*.

432, 439, 440. But Dh. Bajracharya, and also Regmi, III, 58, understand *nāda* = 1. As to the month, *māsādi* ("the first month") should be Kārttika, and thus it has been understood by Regmi; Dh. Bajracharya take it to mean Vaiśākha. Accepting the equivalences given above, the date would be quite irregular, as the *tithi* ended on October 26th, 1446, which day was a Wednesday and not a Thursday; the *nakṣatra* ended on the 28th and the *yoga* on November 9th. Verification for 561 Kārttika or 561 Vaiśākha is also impossible.

- 18) Inscription commemorating the erection of an image of Sarasvatī near the temple of Bālakumārī in the Kvācheri Tol, Patan¹⁾. Dated *śrī-Yakṣamallo bhūpo 'sti Nepāle tena pālita tribhiḥ pradhanaiḥ pātraiś-ca pālito Lalitāpuraḥ śrīmān Maṇikumāro 'tra bhāti saptakuṣumbakotiḥ Samvad bhūdhara-śaṇmaheśavadane (= 567) 'tite ca Nepālīke | Jyeṣṭhe śukla-hutāśanākhyā-tithike (= pratipad) vāre himāṃśoḥ śubhe | r̥kṣe sanmrgaśirṣake (= Rohini) varā-Dhṛtau yoge Vṛṣasthe ravau* And further below: *śrī-Nepālīka Samvat 567 Jyeṣṭha-śukla-pratipadyām tithau || Rohiṇi ghaṭi 23 para Mrgasīra-nakṣatre | Dhṛti-yoge | soma-vāsare | Vṛṣarāśi-gate savitari | tadeva rāśi-gate candramasi* | The date is verified for Monday, May 15th, 1447.
- 19) Stone inscription to the left of the Vajrasattva image in the quadrangle of Mu Baha in Patan²⁾. Dated *Śrīmat-Nepālīka samvat 567 Jyeṣṭha-śukla-tṛtiya-pra-caturthyā-yām tithau Punarvasu-nakṣatre Vṛddhi-yoge brhaspati-vāsare R.-śrī-śrī-Jaya-jakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye*. The date is verified for Thursday, May 18th, 1447.
- 20) Ms. *Kātantravyākaraṇa*, Kaisher Library, n. 589. Colophon³⁾: *Samvat 567 Śrāvapa-kṛṣṇa-daśamyāyām tithau āditya-vāsare sampūrṇa-kṛtam-idam pustakam | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayajakṣamalladeva-vijayarājye*. The date is verified for Sunday, August 10th, 1447.
- 21) Additional note at the end of ms. *Sumatisiddhānta-grahaganita*, Kaisher Library, n. 82⁴⁾. Dated *Samvat 567 Bhādrapada śudi 3 śrī-śrī-Jayajakṣamalladeva-ṭhākurasya Śivaluti (= Gosainthan) bijyāyayā prastāvana yānā divasa Bhādrapada-śukla-dvādasi Śrāvapa-nakṣatra budhavāra*. The note gives details on Jayajakṣamalla's pilgrimage to Gosainthan. The second date is verified for the first hours of Wednesday, August 23rd, 1447.
- 22) Ms. *Ekādaśīmāhātmya*, National Archives, I.1559. Colophon⁵⁾: *Eke haskaravāhanendriyavidhe (= 571) Nepālasamvatsare | māse Kārttika-śukla-viśvatithige (?) 'bhe Pūrvabhadrāhvaye | vare bhāskari-saṅgame gatavati | so 'yam śrī-Jayajakṣamallo-nṛpatir Nepālabhūmaṇḍale | rājye tasya mahodaye janapade Bhaktapuripaṭṭane*. The *tithi* seems to be 15; but otherwise the date is verified for Saturday, October 17th, 1450.
- 23) Inscription in the Nārāyaṇa temple in the Kolāche Tol at Lubhu, to the West of Patan⁶⁾. Gives details of the construction of the temple, in the time when *śrī-śrī-Yakṣamalla iti rājati bhūpatiḥ śriḥ | tasyātmapaḥ śrī-Jayarāyamallo madhyānujaḥ | śrī-Jayarātmamallāḥ | surājate śrī-Raṇamalladevaḥ kaniṣṭhaputraḥ kahariśa-rūpaḥ*

¹⁾ Regmi, n. 31 (fully edited in III, 67-68); Rajbamshi, n. 17.

²⁾ First published 1958, with a wrong reading of the date; Regmi, n. 2 (and III, 68-69); Rajbamshi, n. 18.

³⁾ First published 1958; Regmi, n. 12; Rajbamshi, n. 19.

⁴⁾ Regmi, n. 32; Rajbamshi, n. 44.

⁵⁾ Regmi, *deest*; Rajbamshi, n. 20.

⁶⁾ Regmi, n. 33 (fully edited in III, 69-71); Rajbamshi, n. 21.

śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye. It gives five dates for the various stages of the work: 565, 565, 567, 570, and the last is *Samvat 572 Caitra-śukla-ekādśyām tithau Magha-nakṣatre Vṛddhi-yoge śukra-vāsare*, verified for Friday, March 31st, 1452.

- 24) Inscription on the sockle of an image of Gaṇeśa at Sanga¹⁾. Dated *śrī-Nepālamāṇḍala-prabhuḥ śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladeva vijayarājye* *Samvat 573 Māgha-śukla-ṣaṣṭhamyāyām tithau Revatī-nakṣatre Śiddhi* (recte: Siddha) *yoge aṅgāra-vāsare*. The date is verified for Tuesday, January 16th, 1453, except for the *yoga* which ended on the 15th.
- 25) Ms. *Abdaprabodha-Bhojadevasaṅgraha*, National Archives, V.702. Colophon²⁾: *R.-P.-Pb.-Bhāskarakuḷaḥ śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye śreya 'stu | śrī-Nepālasamvatsare 573 Jyēṣṭha-kṛṣṇa-caturthyām śanaīścara-vāre Uttarāṣāḍha-paratāḥ Śravaṇa-nakṣatre Aindra-yoge*. The date is verified for Saturday, May 26th, 1453.
- 26) Copper-plate in the collection of Paśupati Nāth³⁾. *śrī-Tripurārājikula-śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladeva prabhu | hākura dwom pramukhan śrī-Mānigala Yetha Bahā Udaya Bhāro dwom pramukhan gubārayā wum thawo thawo kuḍās kuḍā wum śrī-Śikha-[ra]paṭṭana Phanapiṁ Śaktisiṁha Rāvutta dwom pramukhanam cawo bhayas sakutrā wum śwote wum man melarayaṁ thawo thawos sākhon ākho ākha yuṭān yuṭā nistarape āma śrī dibā thirārapā bhāṣā śwote juro | bhāṣā Campārān Lohāvar ścane guḍi ādin Koki paracakra saṅkhas hiraworawo ya dvākā kāle o kham ma nesem ma hanalam bira-sanom li khamṣ jāsēm ma jasēm coṇāya sthāwo jurasano Koke khamṣ tham tham dhamko mudrān ganān dhāyo anān tham tham yarjute wum woṇṇanam mudrān ganān dhāyo anān tham tham yarjata wum woṇṇanam hñapha khane pastanano hñaka khane khas li sālan helikayanān ma wone pastanano hñaphe thāyas durgā wonate thāya su durgā wonatasēm tham cone thāya ma stu tham cogayasta tham cone thā-pastha tham coṇan arthasāmarthan colayam bālayam ḍedā juwo sosēm pane pastanano jodi kadācit piṁpaṁtayaṁ dikwo | wom | wākāle duwonān dikwosēm dūmwoṇayane mālwo thwote aṭhi bhāṣā samanist cayo | wākāle śrī-śrī-śrī-Paśupati | wom phodarapā mahā-pātaka lākwo juro nisāp juya māl thwote tamwo śāsanas cosēm tako aṭhi bhāṣā ni-starapakās jan dhan Lakṣmī santati santān putrapautra -vṛddhi āyurārogya thwote wum juṁya māl jodi kadācit Koke kham ḍanānalam tasēm hawo | wākāle Koka kha mam dekho dukham jusem Koke kham ḍanānanase hawo sake chuse biseṁ nodraya drabya juko thāya jero juro thwote tamwo śāsanas cose thirārapāko bhāṣāyā drṣṭasā-kṣi śrī-śrī-śrī-Caṇḍapitāmahaṣwom | śreya 'stu Samvat 573 Jyēṣṭha-kṛṣṇa-daśamyām tithau Revatī-nakṣatre Śobhana-yoge śukra-vāsare*. The date is verified for Friday, June 1st, 1453. A very important document.
- 27) Ms. *Nityāhnikatilaka*, National Archives, III.384. Colophon⁴⁾: *ŚrīmatBrahmapury-yādhipati-dvijakulottama-śrī-dvija-Bradhnasomaśarmmano 'yam śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye Dhāḍomsikogṛhe vāsita-daivajñā-Abhayasiṁhena likhitam-iti || ŚrīmanNepālīka śreya 'stu samvat 573 Āṣāḍha-kṛṣṇa-caturddāśyām brhaspati-vāsare likhitam-idaṁ etc*. Written at Bhatgaon, of which Brahmapuri is a ward. The date is verified for Thursday, July 5th, 1453.

¹⁾ Regmi, n. 34 (fully edited in III, 71-72); Rajbamshi, n. 22.

²⁾ Regmi, *deest*; Rajbamshi, n. 23.

³⁾ Regmi, n. 35 (fully edited in III, 72-73); Rajbamshi, *deest*.

⁴⁾ Published in CPMDN, II, 82; Regmi, n. 13; Rajbamshi, n. 24.

- 28) Copper-plate inscription at the Golden Gate of the royal palace in Bhatgaon ¹⁾. It concerns the construction of the walls in and around the palace; dated *Samvat 573 Śrāvaṇa-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām Śrāvaṇa-nakṣatre Ayuṣmān-yoge śukra-vāsare śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladeva prabhu jhākura* etc. The date is verified for Friday, July 29th, 1453.
- 29) Inscription on the base of an image of Lakṣmī-Nārāyaṇa on the upper platform of the courtyard of the fountain in Saugal Tol, Patan ²⁾. Dated *śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vi[jayarā]je] Samvat 574 dvi-Pauṣa śu[kla]* The month corresponds to Māgha in the Sūrya Siddhantā, i.e. to the first fortnight of January, 1454.
- 30) Ms. *Hiraṇyasaptaka*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1691. The colophon itself is dated 311 NS, but a second subscription in Newari ³⁾, probably referring to a recitation, has: *Samvat 574 Phālguni sudhi 12 Jakṣamalladeva-rāje. . . sako din wola wori vāgra bhitanaḥ praparighaḥ || dhagataya ghāḥ thwo swohma rājā mūtan Dwolakhāju diko twom śrī-Kirttiṣiṇha twom || gham pūrṇi byāj janābhiti thuni mulni || śrī-Jakṣamalladeva rājā two upare wowo || thuti wowo talbhini chosa sa śrīman śrī-Jakṣamalladevasya phu u hañwo*. The date corresponds to February 10th, 1454.
- 31) Ms. *Jyotiṣratnamālā*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1665. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Samvat 577 Śrāvaṇa-śukla-ṣaṣṭi-pra-saptamāyām | Svati-nakṣatre | Śukla-yoge | guru-vasare | śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vi[ja]yarāje śrī-Lalitapure Mānigvalake śrī-Yitikhane vahāre | Jivadrāṣmya pustakaṃ svahastena likhitam-iti |* Written at Patan. The date is verified for Thursday, July 28th, 1457, except that the 6th *tithi* had already ended on July 27th.
- 32) Inscription on the socle of an image of Gaṇeśa in Taplāche Tol, Tokha ⁵⁾. Dated *śrīmat-mahī-mahā-M.-P.-Pb. śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevarājāyā vijayarā[je]* *Samvat 579 Māgha-śukla-aṣṭamāyān-tithau Bharāṇi-nakṣatre Śubha-pra-Śukla-yoge śukra-vāsare*. The date is verified for Friday, January 12th, 1459.
- 33) Inscription on an image of Viṣṇu in front of the Dattātreya temple in Bhatgaon ⁶⁾: Dated *R.-Jakṣamalladevasya vijayarāje | śreyo 'stu | Samvat 582 dvi-Pauṣa-māsa-pūrṇamāsyām tithau | Priti-yoge śukra-vāsare*. In that year there was no Karkaṭa *saṅkrānti* in Āśāḍha, and this could not give an intercalary Pauṣa in any system. Some mistake has crept in. If the year has been read correctly and if this *dvi-Pauṣa* corresponds to Māgha, then the date is verified for Friday, January 15th, 1462.
- 34) Inscription on the socle of an image of Candra in the Te Baha, Kathmandu ⁷⁾. Dated *Samvat 583 Kārttika-śukla-pūrṇamāsyām tithau | R.-P.-Pb.-ravikula. śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarāje*. The date corresponds to November 6th, 1462.

¹⁾ Published in *Itihās Prakāś*, I, Kathmandu 2012 VS, 59-60; in *Pūrṇimā*, 2 (2021 V.S.), 23-25. Regmi, n. 14 (fully edited III, 73-76); Rajbamshi, n. 25.

²⁾ Regmi, n. 36 (fully edited III, 76); Rajbamshi, n. 26.

³⁾ Mentioned in *CBMC*, 177; Regmi, n. 15; Rajbamshi, n. 27.

⁴⁾ Barely mentioned in *CMBC*, xiii; first published 1958. Regmi, n. 16; Rajbamshi, n. 28.

⁵⁾ Regmi, *deest*; Rajbamshi, n. 29.

⁶⁾ Regmi, n. 39 (fully edited in III, 78); Rajbamshi, n. 31.

⁷⁾ Regmi, n. 40 (fully edited III, 78); Rajbamshi, *deest*.

- 35) Inscription on the socle of another image of Candra in the Te Baha, Kathmandu ¹¹. Dated *Samvat 583 Kārttika-sukla-pūrṇimasyām tithau | R.-P.-Pb.-ravikula śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye*. The date corresponds to November 7th, 1462.
- 36) Inscription outside the temple of the Nairṛtya-paṭṭi at Paśupati Nath ¹². Dated *Samvat-śukla-tithau daśamyām śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladeva-vijayarājye*. The date corresponds to January 29th, 1463.
- 37) Ms. *Ṛgvinīścaṃmādhavanidāna*, National Archives, V.402. Colophon ¹³: *Deva-śrī-kamala-sarojanāyana-śrī-Yakṣamallo nṛpaḥ putrenaiva sahānujēna sahita śrī-Rāyamalēnaivaiḥ khyātāḥ tat-vijayarājye | Bhaktapure | Samvat yuge vasau bāṇe (= 584) pañcamyām ca Madhau (= Caitra) śīte*. Written at Bhatgaon. The date corresponds to March 13th, 1464.
- 38) Copper-plate attached to the front wall of the Kāṣṭhamanḍapa in Kathmandu ¹⁴. Dated *śrī-Yakṣamallāḥ prabhu rājate 'sau | śrī-Gauḍadeśāgatadātr̥ yogi Caitanyanātho varadānaśauṇḍaḥ | | śrī-Nepālavarṣe haravadana-vasu-kāmabāṇerāḍha kṛṣṇa Āśāḍhe cendudarṣe ahipati varabhe bhaumavāre prayukte . . .* And again at the end: *Samvat 585 Āśāḍha-kṛṣṇa-amāvāśyā kohnu juro*. The date is verified for Tuesday, July 23rd, 1465.
- 39) Ms. *Kuṣaṇḍikarmavidhi*, National Archives, I.1606.6. Colophon ¹⁵: *Samvat 587 Jeṣṭha-śuddi 15 śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye*. The date corresponds to May 14th, 1467.
- 40) Stone inscription on a stele to the left of the temple of Dhvāna in the Tulacchi Tol at Bhatgaon ¹⁶. It begins: *Namo Nārāyaṇāya | svasti śrīmat-śrī-R.-P.-Pb.-ena śrī-matā śrī-Nepāleśvara-cakra-cūḍāmaṇinā śrī-Lakṣmī-Nārāyaṇavatāra-śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladeva divaṃgata-putra-Jayarājamalladeva-kumārāya tasmai uddeśamārihaṃ etc*. The whole inscription is dedicated to increasing the merits of Jayarājamalla, the pre-deceased son of the king. The date at the end is *Samvat 588 Kārttika-kṛṣṇa-dvitiyāyām tithau Mrgaśira-nakṣatre Sādhya-yoge śukra-vāsare*. It is verified in all its elements for Friday, November 13th, 1467.
- 41) Ms. *Dhanuḥśāstra*, National Archives, I.1491. Colophon ¹⁷: *Samvat 588 Pauṣa-kṛṣṇa-pañcamyām tithau | Utraphalguṇa-pra-Hasta-nakṣatre | Sukrama-yoge | brhaspati-vāsare | sampūrṇa-likhitam | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye | śrī-Śiṣarāpuripattane śrī-Surakivaṃsobdhava-śrī-Jayaśiḥa-Rāvutasya | śrī-Jayajyotiśiḥa Rāvutasya (and four other rāvuta) | tasyo vijayarājena | likhitam śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladeva śhākurasawo Phanapiṃga śrī-caṃvobhaya-Rāvutasawo saṅgrāma jurāṇḍaṣaṃ coyā*. The date is verified for Thursday, January, 14th, 1468.
- 42) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, National Archives, I.1113.5. Colophon ¹⁸: *R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye | śubham-astu | Samvat 590 Śrāvaṇa-śukla-pratipadyā*

¹¹ Regmi, n. 41 (fully edited III, 78-79); Rajbamshi, n. 32.

¹² Regmi, *deest*; Rajbamshi, n. 33.

¹³ Regmi, n. 42; Rajbamshi, *deest*.

¹⁴ Published in *Saṃskṛta Sandeśa*, 1/6, 7-8; Regmi, n. 43 (fully edited III, 79-80); Rajbamshi, *deest*.

¹⁵ First published 1958; Regmi, n. 17; Rajbamshi, n. 34.

¹⁶ First published 1958; Regmi, n. 18 (fully edited III, 80-82); Rajbamshi, n. 35.

¹⁷ Regmi, *deest*; Rajbamshi, n. 36.

¹⁸ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 36; Regmi, n. 19; Rajbamshi, n. 37.

yān-tīthau Maḡha-nakṣatre Parigha-yoge Karkkaṭa-rāṣim gate savitari Sīṃha-rāṣim gate candramasi || The date is verified in all its elements for the second half of July 28th, 1470.

- 43) Stone inscription on a statue of Bhairava on a house to the South of Paśupati Nath ¹⁾. It is written in the reign of *śrī-sūryavamśa-nṛpati-Jayayakṣamalla* and mentions all of his living sons: *śrī-Jayarāyamalla-nṛpatiḥ śrī-Ratnamallāḥ prabhuḥ śrī-Raṇamalla-devaḡuṇavān śrī-Rāmamallo nṛpaḥ khyāta-śrī-Arimalla-devasukṛti śrī-Pūrnamallo varaḥ*. There are two dates: A) *Nāge vasau nandanavāra-gate* (= 588) *ca varṣe Caitre tama-hare* (= 7?) *tīthau Śravaṇe ca ṛkṣe yoge Śubhe bhr̥gudine*; this is verified for Friday, April 15th, 1468. B) *Nepālahāyane gate vidhu-raṇudhra-bāṇe* (= 591) *Māḡhe śīte tīthivare navami-praśaṣte ṛkṣe Vidheḥ śaśi-suteni Aindra-yoge*; this is verified for Wednesday, January 30th, 1471.
- 44) Ms. *Sragdharāstotra*, India Office Library, 2723 H. Colophon ²⁾: *Śrī-Kāṣṭhamāṇḍapa-mahānāḡare Cyekamaguiṇitolake Baṃ-vihārādhivāsi | ... || Samvat 594 Caitra-kṛṣṇa-dvādaśi Uttarabhadra-nakṣatre buddhadine | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye* etc. Written at Kathmandu. The date is verified for Wednesday, April 13th, 1474.
- 45) Ms. *Hitopadeśasamuccaya*, National Archives, I.1608.5. Colophon ³⁾: *Śrī-Yakṣamalla-nṛpater-vvijaye ca rājye | Bhaktāpuri-nivāsito Varakirttirāmaḥ. | Samvad-veda-graha-bāṇe* (= 594) *Jyeṣṭha śukle hares* (= 12) *tīthau likhyate ||* Written at Bhatgaon. The *tīthi* ended on May 28th, 1474.
- 46) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, National Archives, I.1114.2. Colophon ⁴⁾: *Śrī-Kāṣṭhamāṇḍapanaḡare śrī-Kirttipuṇya-mahāvihāriya-bhikṣu-śrī-Devacandrasya. Samvat 596 Caitra-śukla-saptamīyān-tīthau Ārdra-nakṣatre Śukrama-yoge āditya-vāsare likhitam idam sampūrṇa-pustakam | R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye*. Written in the *Kīrttipuṇya-mahāvihāra* (Nhaika Baha) in Patan. The date is verified in all its details for Sunday, March 31st, 1476.
- 47) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, Kaisher Library, n. 566. Colophon ⁵⁾: *Śrī-M.-Nepālamaṇḍaleśvara-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣa-malladevasya vijayarājye | Kāṣṭhamāṇḍapa. samvat Māgha-śukla-dvādaśi-pra-trayodaśyān-tīthau Pūṣya-nakṣatre Āyusman[-yoge] × ×*. Written at Kathmandu. The date is verified for February, 4th, 1479.
- 48) Inscription commemorating the building and inauguration of the Pujari Math in Bhatgaon ⁶⁾: It is dated Samvat 600 Phālgua *śukla* 12, in the reign of Jayayakṣamalla. The date corresponds to February 22nd, 1480.
- 49) Ms. *Pañcarakṣā*, Tokyo University Library, n. 232. Colophon ⁷⁾: *R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Jayayakṣamalladevasya vijayarājye | ... | Samvat 600 Caitra-kṛṣṇa-dvādaśi-pra-trayodaśyān-tīthau Uttarabhadra-nakṣatre Siddhi-pra-Vyatipāta-yoge śukradine*. The date is verified for Friday, April 7th, 1480, except for the two *yoga* which correspond to March 31st.

¹⁾ First published 1958; Regmi, n. 20 (fully edited III, 82-85); Rajbamshi, n. 38.

²⁾ Published in *CSPMIO*, 1427, n. 7280; Regmi, n. 21; Rajbamshi, n. 29.

³⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 75, and by Bendall, *History*, 29; Regmi, n. 22; Rajbamshi, n. 40.

⁴⁾ First published 1958; Regmi, n. 23; Rajbamshi, n. 41.

⁵⁾ First published 1958; Regmi, n. 24; Rajbamshi, n. 42.

⁶⁾ Unpublished and unseen. Mentioned by W. Korn, *The traditional architecture of the Kathmandu valley*, Kathmandu 1976, 44.

⁷⁾ Unpublished; registered in *CSMTUL*.

50) Ms. *Amarakośa*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 1661. Colophon¹⁾: *Nepa-
piābda* (= *Nepālābde*?) *kālamba-kūpa-viṣaye Mārgge site śat-tithau prapkunne* (?)
samavarttite śasīdine yoge *vāśye tadā* | | *śrīman-śrī-Yakṣamallaḥ prabhu*
etc. The word for the second digit (*kūpa* = well) remains unexplained and thus
the date cannot be ascertained.

To these documents we could add a fragmentary inscription on the socle of an image of Sūrya near the western gate of Banepa²⁾, dated *Samvat 579 Māgha-māsa-śuklapakṣa ... Bharuṇi-nakṣatre 39 Siddhi-yoge ... vāsare ... R. -śrī-śrī ... jajamāna-jinarājaḥ*. Probably the king, whose name has peeled off, was Jayayakṣamalla; but we cannot be sure, as a very slight possibility remains that the donor was a last scion of the Rāma family. The date is verified for Friday, January 12th, 1459.

Jayayakṣamalla was born in 528 NS (1408 A.D.)³⁾ and died in 602 Phālguna *śukla* 11, corresponding to March 1st, 1482⁴⁾. The modern *vaṃśāvalis* allow him a reign of 43 years, but his documents show that he reigned from 1428 to 1482, and this represents a long reign of 54 years. He had formally begun his career at the age of five as the nominal governor of Bhatgaon, being mentioned as such in Doc. 7 of Jayajyotirmalla.

According to the precedent set by his father and his uncles, he shared the throne with his younger brother Jayajīvamalla; but the position of the latter was always a subordinate one. Jayajīvamalla died in or shortly after 1447, the year of the demise of the queen-mother Saṃsāradevī, whose position was one of great prestige and apparently of some influence; in this aspect too the traditions of the Tipura family were followed.

Since we lack trustworthy contemporary evidence, it is difficult to assess the achievements of this long reign. On the whole there was peace in the country, but not always so on the border. In 1453 the king called upon two prominent nobles, Udaya Bhāro of the Yetha

¹⁾ Partly published in *CBMC*, 162, and again in 1958.

²⁾ Regmi, n. 37 (fully edited in III, 77-78); Rajbamshi, n. 30.

³⁾ According to a *thyasaphu* (family chronicle) in possession of Chandraman Joshi, quoted by Sh. Rajbamshi, in *Pūrnimā*, 7 (2022 VS), 36; cf. Regmi, I, 450.

⁴⁾ Same *thyasaphu* as above, quoted by Sh. Rajbamshi in *Pūrnimā*, 10 (2023 VS), 19; cf. Regmi, *loc. cit.*, Also a *thyasaphu* of the family *purohita* of the Malla kings in Bhatgaon, published by Yogi Narahari Nath, in *Itihās Prakāś*, III, 3, 569.

Baha in Patan and Śaktisimha Rāvut, the feudatory of Pharping, to give guarantees of their loyalty and support against an apprehended attack from the Koki (or Koke)¹⁾ rulers of Champaran, Lohavar etc. (Doc. 26). One of these enemies was almost certainly Madana-simhadēva, ruler of Champaran, mentioned in 1454 and 1457 with high-sounding titles; he was the author of the *Madanaratnapradīpa*, but nothing is known of his warlike activities²⁾. Doc. 26 reveals that the loyalty of aristocracy was rather shaky. The nobles had to swear a pledge not to listen to the words of the enemy, not to conceal the communications received from him, not to take the side of the Koki who intended to attack Nepal from the East and from the West, to reject their offers without taking heed of them; in short, to stand faithfully at the side of the king. In other words, the king endeavoured to obtain security and tranquillity inside the Valley while he gathered an army to throw back the intended invaders. In the following years also Kirtisimha, the feudatory or governor of Dolkha, tendered his support to the king (Doc. 30)³⁾.

It seems that for once the Nepalese not only repelled the attack, but also carried the war down to the plains. This campaign is alluded to in high-flown and bombastic terms in a later work, the commentary (*ṭīkā*) to the astrological text *Narapatijayacaryā* composed by king Jagajjyotirmalla of Bhatgaon (1613–1637), of which a manuscript exists in the National Archives, I.1186. At the beginning it gives the genealogical list of its royal author, and Jayayakṣamalla is spoken of as follows:

āśīd-viśvaviśobhinirmmalayaśorāśau raghonvaye |
vikhyāto Jayayakṣamalla-nṛpatir-dātāvadātāśayaḥ |
yo rājyaṃ Mithilāṃ vijitya Magadhaṃ gatvā Gayāṃ pauraṣād
yo Nepālam-akaṇṭakaṃ vyaracayajjitvā nṛpān-pārvvatān ||
prācyāṃ yo Vaṅgadeśaṃ tad-anu Suranadīṃ dakṣiṇe digvibhāge

¹⁾ This family or clan name seems unknown, I can only recall that the Bhagalpur plates of Nārāyaṇapāla of Bengal (9th century) refer to a village in the Kakṣa-viṣaya in Tirhut.

²⁾ Bendall, *History*, 19–20. Cf. R. C. Majumdar, *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, VI, Bombay 1960, 408.

³⁾ For the interpretation of these inscriptions see Dh. Bajracharya and T. B. Sresthi, *Dolkhāko aitihāsik rūprekhā*, Kathmandu 2031 VS, 21–22.

*vikhyātaḥ paścimāyāṃ pravilasadasinā Gorakhāpālapātaḥ |
bhūmiṃ sapṭāhagamyaṃ—api dhanadadiśo yo 'vadhikṛtya bhuktivā
reme dordandaśauṇḍaḥ prukharataralasatkāṇḍakodaṇḍapāṇiḥ ||
putrās—trayas—tasya etc.* ¹⁾

According to the royal poet, Jayayakṣamalla conquered Mithilā and marched as far as Gayā in Magadha. Of course the Nepalese king may have profited of the utter confusion that reigned in Muslim India during the period before Bahlol Lodi's reconquest of Jaunpur (1479) made the Sultanate of Delhi again the chief power of Northern India. Only such particular conditions can explain how the small Nepalese kingdom was able for a moment to make his arm felt in the foothills. After having dealt with Champaran and Lohavar (but the *ṣikā* is silent on this score), Jayayakṣamalla may have invaded Tirhut proper (Mithilā), although it is difficult to see in this anything more substantial than a raid. As to his claim concerning Gayā, this is clearly an empty boast.

The *ṣikā* also states that Jayayakṣamalla made Nepal secure by defeating the hill Rajas; in the east he marched to Bengal and to the southern shores of the Ganges. Of course this claim too cannot have any basis in reality. The king also "contrived the ruin of the prince of Gorkha"; in this case, a successful expedition against a potentially dangerous neighbour, who three centuries later brought to the end the Malla kingdoms, is quite within possibility. Then we are told that to the north he extended his dominions by a distance of seven day's march. The sources of Kirkpatrick tells more or less the same tale, but adds that the king conquered "Sikarjoong of Tibet to the northward" ²⁾. Śel-dkar-rdzoṅ was then as now an important trade mart on the Nepal-Lhasa route, and as such much coveted by the Nepalese rulers; a passing occupation by Jayayakṣamalla is not unlikely; but no trace of it is found in the Tibetan texts, as far as I am aware.

On the whole, this aggressive policy, even if we reduce it to modest proportions, was a fleeting interlude which left no trace; the Valley was neither fit nor strong nor traditionally inclined to support warlike adventures.

¹⁾ Published in *CPMDN*, I, 107.

²⁾ Kirkpatrick, 266.

Jayayakṣamalla's most important action in the field of religion was his entrusting the guardianship of the national shrine of Paśupati Nāth to the Bhaṭṭa Brahmans from Southern India, with whom it has remained to this day. He was also a builder. In 1455 he built the Mul Chok, which today represents the oldest part of the palace complex of Bhatgaon. Slightly later the king caused a little *maṇḍapa* (public rest-house) to be radically re-constructed and enlarged; in the 16th or 17th century it was converted into the magnificent temple of Dattātreya. In 1480 he built near it the Pūjāri Māth, whose splendid lattice windows are perhaps the finest in the Valley ¹⁾. Nepalese artists and craftsmen continued to be highly appreciated and sought for in Tibet; the Sa-skyapa teacher Kun-dga'-bzañ-po summoned Nepalese artists to work at the decoration of the monastery of Nor, of which he laid the foundations in 1429 ²⁾. Generally speaking, Indian influence, as mediated by Nepal, continued to make itself felt in Tibetan art; a special Nepalese style (*Bal-ris*) developed in Southern Tibet in the 14th and 15th centuries and formed the mainstay of Tibetan painting in that period ³⁾.

The national language was fostered and cherished. Already in the 14th century Newari had made its first entrance in the inscriptions and colophons, as well as in the chronicles, upto then dominated by Sanskrit. Under Jayayakṣamalla the shift in the balance between the living and the sacred dead languages was rapid; henceforward the inscriptions and colophons were mostly couched in Newari, except for the formal portions containing the praise to the gods and the titles of the ruling king.

With the death of Jayayakṣamalla we have reached the limit set to our study. It is not advisable, however, to cut the matter short at this point and to pass under silence the complicate developments

¹⁾ A. W. MacDonald and A. Vergati Stahl, *Newar Art*, Warminster 1979, 111. On the Dattātreya temple see M. S. Slusser and G. Bajracharya, "Two medieval buildings: an architectural and cultural study", in *Artibus Asiae*, 36 (1974), 212-216.

²⁾ A. Ferrari, *mk'yen-brtse's Guide to the holy places of Central Tibet*, Rome 1958, 147.

³⁾ G. Tucci, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, Rome 1949, 277. See the Tibetan texts translated by E. Gene Smith in his introduction to *Kongtrul's Encyclopaedia of Indo-Tibetan culture* (ed. by Lokesh Chandra), I-III, New Delhi 1907, 38-42.

after that event. A short summary is in order, and that is what I am proceeding to do, basing myself on the documents collected by Dh. Bajracharya and by Regmi ¹⁾.

Jayayakṣamalla's reign had been on the whole a period of internal peace and of cultural achievement. However, it was under his sway that the structure of the state deteriorated steadily, until it reached the breaking point. One disruptive influence was the trend toward local autonomy in the towns which were not usually royal residences, i.e. Patan and Kathmandu. The aristocratic municipal board of Patan was slowly progressing toward independence de-facto, and after the death of the old king Patan became to all intents and purposes a city state, maintaining this position till the end of the 16th century. A similar process had started in Kathmandu, but it did not develop very far, being nipped in the bud after 1484. As a matter of fact Jayayakṣamalla at first kept this development within bonds; the source of Kirkpatrick states that he completely subdued the refractory Rajahs of Patan and Kathmandu ²⁾. But in the long run the king could not stop the trend toward autonomy.

Another element of disruption was the all too numerous progeny of the king. In 1452 we find three sons mentioned: the elder Jayarāyamalla, the middle Jayaratnamalla and the youngest Jayaraṇamalla (Doc. 23). The terms employed in this list are exactly the same as in the documents of Jayadharmamalla and his brothers; possibly the formula adumbrated already a future *trayorājya*. There had been another son, Jayarājamalla, apparently issued from a secondary wife or a concubine; he died in 1467 (Doc. 40). In 1471 we get another list including, besides the three senior princes, other three names, viz. Rāmamalla, Arimalla and Pūrṇamalla; they too, like Jayarājamalla, seem to have enjoyed a lesser status (Doc. 42). Of these, Pūrṇamalla is not heard of any more, and probably died before his father.

In 1462 the eldest son Jayarāyamalla apparently tried to usurp royal status, because in that year a colophon shows him ruling with full royal titles.

¹⁾ Dh. Bajracharya, *Itihās Saṃśodhan Pramāṇ-prameya*, 134-144; Regmi, I, 452-480.

²⁾ Kirkpatrick, 266.

Ms. *Svarodayadaśā*, National Archives, III.364.3. Colophon¹⁾: *Samvat 582 Vaiśākha-
śukla-caturthi-pra-pañcamyāyām tithau Mrgaśira-nakṣatre Śobhana-yoge ādityavāre |
śrī-śrī-R.-P.-Pb.-śrī-śrī-Rāyamalladevasya vijayarājye ||* No place is mentioned. The
date is verified in all its particulars for Sunday, April 5th, 1462.

Either Rāyamalla (or the people behind him) failed in his attempt, or else he found it advisable to give up his claim; probably he had found himself confronted with the united opposition of his father and his brothers²⁾. As a matter of fact, according to the tradition of their family all the brothers, or at least the seniormost three, held an equal title to the succession. And when the old king died, events followed exactly the same pattern as in the succession of Jayasthiti-malla; that is, the three senior brothers ascended the throne of Nepal, ruling jointly.

But while after 1395 the *trayorājya* had succeeded in maintaining the unity of the country and eventually led to the restoration of sole rule, this time the system broke down in the course of one generation. Bhatgaon continued to be the capital of the kingdom, and most of the documents issued from there were in the name of the three kings, who about 1487 took as their associate their nephew (sister's son) Jayabhīmamalla (Regmi's Doc. 2-13). But almost at once a process of localization set in and grew apace, each of the three brothers asserting his authority in a portion of the kingdom, although maintaining the fiction of joint rule. Already in 1484 Jayaratnamalla established his rule in Kathmandu, or even occupied the town by force. A whole series of documents shows him as the ruler of the town, at first with a subordinate colleague; this was his younger-

¹⁾ First published 1958, although the ms. was listed with the wrong date of 482 in *CPMDN*, II, 46.

²⁾ There was no other attempt at usurpation, although this has been claimed on the basis of a ms. of the *Pañcarakṣā* in private possession, shown to Dr. L. D. Barnett in the British Museum, said to be dated *M.-Rājārājendra-sakalarājacakrādhisvaraśrī-śrī-Jayanṛpendramalla-Pb.-devānām.....vijayarājyeSamvat 596 Jyēṣṭha-māse śukla-pakṣe pūrṇamāsyām tithau Anurādha-nakṣatre Siddhi-yoge Kāṣṭhamāṇḍapa-nagare* etc.; H. C. Ray, *Dynastic History of Northern India*, I, Calcutta 1931, p. 227. Because of the date, Dr. Ray took Jayanṛpendra for another name of Ratnamalla, the third son of Jayayakṣamalla. But there is no need for it. A king Jayanṛpendramalla existed and reigned in Kathmandu from 1674 to 1680. It is thus *a-priori* probable that 596 is but a misreading for 796. The proof that this is indeed the case is given by the chronological verification. The date cannot be verified for 1476, while, if we admit that *Siddhi yoga* is a quite likely mistake for *Siddha yoga*, it is verified in all its particulars for Wednesday, May 17th, 1676.

brother Arimalla (d. 1504), followed by his son Indramalla; after 1511 Jayaratnamalla remained alone on the throne (Regmi's Doc. 22-32)¹⁾. As a reaction to Jayaratnamalla's high-handed action, Jayarāyamalla too caused himself to be recognized as the sole local ruler of Bhatgaon (Regmi's Doc. 17-21). The third brother Jayaraṇamalla took hold of the former Bhonta principality with its chief town Banepa.

Jayarāyamalla died in December 1509²⁾, and at the same time Jayabhīmamalla disappears from the documents; after that date even the pretence of unity and joint rule was dropped³⁾. Jayaraṇamalla, of whom very few documents are extant, acted for a time as regent or co-ruler with Jayarāyamalla's sons in Bhatgaon (Regmi's Doc. 37, dated 1523). Most probably he shifted his residence there; and thus quite naturally, when Jayaraṇamalla died in 1529 without leaving male issue, the kingdom of Banepa was merged into that of Bhatgaon. Jayaratnamalla of Kathmandu died in 1520 and was succeeded by his son.

As to the third great town, Patan, the *mahāpātras* governing that city-state recognized the formal overlordship of the three kings in general, and of Kathmandu in particular, till about 1520. Then Patan rejected Malla suzerainty and became even formally independent under the dynasty founded by Viṣṇusiṃha, one of the three chief *mahāpātras* who had eliminated his colleagues. In about 1600-1604 the city-state was conquered by Śivasimha of Kathmandu, after whose death Patan became a separate kingdom under one of his sons.

After the end of the *trayorājya*, for more that a century and a half the history of Nepal was that of an unprofitable and barren struggle among the three kingdoms, whose capitals lay at an average of 7-8 miles from each other. And this long-protracted storm in a tea-cup so weakened the Nepal of the Newars, that it fell a prey to the Gorkha conquerors in 1768/9. Thus, because of their own fault, the Newars ceded forever to be the masters in the fertile and happy valley of Nepal.

¹⁾ Rectification of dates by Mahesh Raj Pant, « Ratna Malla-saṃgai dekhieki Indra Mallako antya kasī bhayo? » in *Pūṇimā*, 47 (2037 VS), 23-25.

²⁾ Datation corrected by Mahesh Raj Pant, « Rāya Mallako mṛtyu kahile bhayo? », *ibid.*, 19-22.

³⁾ An inscription from Kirtipur (Regmi's Doc. 15) shows that in 1515 the *mahāpātras* of Patan still recognized the suzerainty of a *trayorājya* formed by Jayaratnamalla Jayaraṇamalla and Rāmamalla. But after Rāmamalla's death in 1516, Patan made no further attempt to utilize a ghost *trayorājya* as a cover for her total independence.

CHAPTER VIII

SOCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE CONDITIONS

A.

The cities of Nepal.

It is difficult to gain an even moderate idea of the medieval structure of the Nepalese state, because our sources are particularly uninformative on this subject.

The kingdom of Nepal normally included the Valley proper (Nepāla-maṇḍala) and some outlying portions, of which the most important were Bhonta (the Banepa/Palamchok region) to the East, Nuwakoth to the West and Pharping to the South-West; all of these were ruled by feudal chiefs acknowledging the suzerainty of the king. When the central power grew stronger, some of these principalities could be brought under direct royal rule. Farther east, the Dolkha district too was under the political influence of the Nepalese monarchy in a varying measure, according to the times.

One of the main changes that characterize the medieval period in the Valley is the rise of the towns and of urban life. This was in contrast with the Licchavi period, when the usual form of human settlement was the village (*grāma*), a combination of which formed a *tala*. Some of the larger *grāma* and *tala* could receive by royal charter the name *draṅga*, which indicated also the basic administrative unity; but none of these seems to have approached the size of a town¹⁾. There were two royal residences and seats of the government, both formed probably by little more than a palace with a cluster of houses around it. The older of the two was Mānagṛha, founded by the

¹⁾ See Dh. Bajracharya, *Licchavikālkā abhilekh*, 218-221.

Licchavis. For a long time it has been identified with the compound of the royal palace at Patan, where the modern name Mangal Bazar seems to perpetuate the old appellation. The present trend of research points with an increasing certainty toward Maligaon or Magal, a locality included in modern Harigaon (or Handigaon) to the north-east of old Kathmandu, where the local conditions seem to suit best the vague evidence supplied by epigraphy. Unluckily, we cannot expect confirmation of this theory from archaeological excavations, as the site has been heavily built upon in quite recent times ¹⁾.

The other ancient capital was Kailāsakūṭa, a creation of Aṃśu-varman and the seat of the de-facto Gupta rulers as well as of the restored Licchavis. It has been usually equated with the hillock near Deo Patan still called Kailāsa. Another theory would look for it at Tagal, quite close to Maligaon ²⁾. The most recent study on this subject would locate Kailāsakūṭa in Yaṅgal (South Kathmandu), and more precisely in the place called in the middle ages Kelāchem (the name is attested from 1143 to 1385) and now Kelay Chok ³⁾. However, I think that the time is not yet ripe for a final choice.

The rise of actual towns and of urban life was a later development ⁴⁾. It was due, as suggested already by S. Lévi, to a shift in the economy of Nepal from a purely agricultural to a mixed one, in which trade and crafts played an increasing role; the beginning of this process was roughly contemporary with the beginning of the period treated in the present work.

The three main cities arose as the result of the consolidation of pre-existing villages and scattered settlements in a restricted area; the city plans were strongly influenced also by their position on the main routes followed by commerce.

¹⁾ Th. Manandhar, "Nepal in the early period: gleanings from the Bendall *varṣāvali*", in *JNRC*, 1 (1977), 86.

²⁾ Th. Manandhar, *loc. cit.*

³⁾ M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 118b-123a.

⁴⁾ Identification of the names of *vihāras*, temples and other monuments in the cities and villages of Nepal is facilitated by the practically complete survey published by C. Pruscha (ed.), *The Kathmandu valley, the preservation of physical environment and cultural heritage: a protective inventory*, 2 vols., Vienna 1975. Earlier lists of the *vihāras* in the three cities are found in D. L. Snellgrove, "Shrines and temples of Nepal", in *Arts Asiatiques*, 8 (1961), 3-10 and 93-120; and M. B. Joseph, "The *vihāras* of the Kathmandu valley", in *Oriental Art*, 17 (1971), 121-143.

One of the earliest centres was the village of Deo Patan, hallowed by the nearness of the national shrine of Paśupati. It was probably the place of coronation of the kings, although two instances only are documented. In spite of its religious importance, Deo Patan never developed into a real town, nor was it ever the residence of the kings and of the government. Its Newari name Gwanla designated also the core of the Valley as contrasted with Bhonta and Tipura (Bhatgaon); being the symbol of royal legitimacy, Gwanla was a pawn fought for in the long struggle between the two families, to which Jayasthitimalla put an end.

If we were to judge by the number of the preserved colophons and inscriptions, we would at once conclude that Patan was the most important of the three cities in the medieval period. It rose around a nucleus represented by a hamlet called Yūpagrāma in Licchavi times, through the usual process of coagulation and incorporation of the surrounding villages. The city is called Ēla (Yala) in Newari, and Lalitapurī, Lalitakramā, Lalitabrumā or Lalitapattana in Sanskrit. The pivot of the town was and is the royal palace of Mānigal, on the emplacement of old Yūpagrāma. The name seems to be modelled upon that of Mānagṛha; when Patan became the capital (or one of the capitals) in the Transitional Period, the local people may have built in the centre of the city a new Mānagṛha intended to replace the original one, much as Byzantium, the new Rome, was intended to replace the old Rome¹⁾. Even today the complex of buildings on the Darbar Square before the royal palace is called Mangal Bazar, a vulgar pronunciation of Mānigal, partly under the influence of the Sanskrit *maṅgala*, good luck. The town seems to have been divided, at least theoretically, into two main sections, north and south of the palace, called respectively Uttaravihāra and Dakṣiṇavihāra. Each of them in its turn was subdivided into *tol* (wards), which reproduced, at least in part, the former division into hamlets. They usually took the name from the main Buddhist *vihāra* included in the ward, so that in this context *vihāra* was synonymous with ward²⁾. This was

¹⁾ M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 109b–112b, would rather explain Mānigal as an old Newari term meaning “central place”. The same author denies also the role of Patan as a capital even in the late Transitional and Early Malla period, on grounds which, however are not wholly convincing.

²⁾ For the identification of the *vihāras* in Patan see the list by N. Gutschow and

but a consequence of the fact that Patan was from the beginning, and still is, a dominantly Buddhist city ¹⁾.

Bhatgaon (Khopva, Khvopa or Khṛmpṛm in Newari, Bhaktapurī or Bhaktagrāma in Sanskrit) is said to have been founded about in the same period as the Newari Samvat, i.e. in the 9th century, although VW gives the credit for both achievements to one Ānandamalla, younger son of Abhayamalla ²⁾. Of course Ānandamalla is a mistake for Ānandadeva, and the legend alludes to the foundation of the Tipura palace and not of the town, which had come into being much earlier. According to a recent study, the town originated from the merger of two separate settlements, which existed already in Licchavi times; the one, called Khṛpṛn-grāma, in modern Tulachi Tol, and the other, called Makhodul, in Lakulache Tol; to these was added an outpost of Makhodul, called Makhopṛm, situated in Golmadhi Tol ³⁾. The name Bhaktagrāma appears for the first time as early as 924 ⁴⁾. In the 12th century Ānandadeva elevated the town to the rank of secondary royal residence, laying thus the foundations for its ever rising importance. The town flourished and became a thriving commercial centre, thanks to its situation on the trade route to Banepa and thence to Tibet; then after a less brilliant period the Tipura princes renewed Bhatgaon's political importance, overcame their rivals and united the Valley under their sway; under Jayasthitimalla Bhatgaon replaced even formally Patan as the capital of Nepal, and when the old kingdom broke apart, it was Bhatgaon which became the seat of the senior branch of the Malla dynasty. Following the lead of its ruling family, Bhatgaon shared its zealous support for Hinduism, mostly of the Śaiva persuasion, and to this day

H. Sakya, "The monasteries (*baha* and *bahi*) of Patan: a contribution towards the cultural topography of a Newar town", in *JNRC*, 4 (1980), 161-174.

¹⁾ On Patan in general see M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 95b-100b.

²⁾ Wright, 163.

³⁾ B. Kölver, "Aspects of Nepalese culture: ancient inscriptions and modern *yātras*", in *Proceedings of the first symposium of Nepali and German Sanskritists 1978*, Kathmandu 1980, 157-172.

⁴⁾ Ms. *Kiraṇatantra*, National Archives, V.893. Colophon (quoted by D. P. Lamsal, *Bhāṣyaṃśāvalī*, 2, Kathmandu 2023 VS, 20): *Samvat 44 śrī-Bhaktapurādhivāsino bhagīraka-paṇḍitācārya-śrī-Udayapālasomasya pustakam-idam*.

it remains a predominantly Hindu city, the seat of orthodoxy, in contrast with Buddhist Patan and mixed Kathmandu ¹⁾.

In a similar way Kathmandu, later called also Kāntipura, came into being through the merger of two adjacent settlements, known in early Licchavi times as Koligrāma and Dakṣiṇakoligramā, straddling to the north and south the old trade route to Banepa; in medieval times they came to be known by the Newari names Yambu and Yaṅgal respectively ²⁾. According to one modern chronicle, Kāntipura was founded in 3824 Kaliyuga, i.e. 724 A.D.; according to another, the founder was Guṇakāmadeva in the last quarter of the 10th century ³⁾. The second date seems nearer to the truth because, differently from Patan and Bhatgaon, the fusion started late and was a long-drawn process. In the early middle ages the colophons employ the two Newari names only, Yambu being the more important of the two halves of the growing town. In the course of time the city thus formed came to be known by the name of a building, the Kāṣṭhamāṇḍapa, which was, and still is, a *maṇḍapa* or *sattal* (public rest-house) and not a temple. According to an unpublished manuscript account, it existed already in 1090, in the reign of Harṣadeva; its first published mention belongs to 1143 (Doc. 5 of Narendradeva). In 1379 Jayasthitimalla donated it to the Śaiva Nāthayogins (or Kānphaṭa), and since that time the name of the building came to designate the new city ⁴⁾. Although the two Licchavi capitals seem to have been situated within what is now Great Kathmandu, and although the religious centre Deo Patan was situated in its district, during the middle ages Kathmandu played a secondary role in comparison with her sister-cities; it became a royal capital only with Jayaratnamalla in 1484 ⁵⁾.

We have no significant evidence to show which was the capital of Nepal in the period before Jayasthitimalla. It has been maintai-

¹⁾ The best monograph on ancient Bhatgaon is N. Gutschow and B. Kölver, *Ordered space and functions in a town of Nepal*, Wiesbaden 1975. See also M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 100b-104a.

²⁾ G. Bajracharya, "Yaṅgal, Yambu", in *CNS*, 2/1 (1974), 90-98.

³⁾ Wright, 154; B. J. Hasrat, *History of Nepal*, 46.

⁴⁾ On the Kāṣṭhamāṇḍapa see M. S. Slusser and G. Bajracharya, "Two medieval buildings: an architectural and cultural study", in *Artibus Asiae*, 36 (1974), 180-212.

⁵⁾ On Kathmandu see M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 87b-95b.

ned that "the number of manuscripts emanating from Patan has no bearing on its political role. These manuscripts were not political documents, but largely Buddhist text that were naturally numerous in Buddhist Patan"¹⁾. This assertion is too sweeping. There were many non-Buddhist manuscripts copied in Patan. Above all, if the material is sufficient, a statistical approach may have some bearing on the question, if only an indicative one. A list of the manuscripts and inscriptions belonging expressly to one or the other of the three cities would afford some slight clues. There is a continuous flow of manuscripts from Patan from the end of the tenth century to 1382, with a decrease during the reign of Anantamalla (1274–1308). Kathmandu yields a substantial amount of documents during the Transitional Period, but only five during the long period from 1200 to 1382. Bhatgaon is definitely less productive: only three documents from 1005 to 1147, then a body of five ranging from 1158 to 1171, the years that correspond to the reigns of Ānandadeva and Rudradeva, after which there is practically nothing until 1380.

Working upon this basis, narrow and unsafe as it is, I would sketch the following development. Kathmandu and Patan both represented centres of power during the Transitional Period. Patan seems to have been the capital of Nepal during the Early Malla and the Tipura/Bhonta periods, except for the few years when under Ānandadeva Bhatgaon was the royal residence. Lastly, Bhatgaon became the capital with Jayasthitimalla and played that role till the tripartite division of the kingdom early in the 16th century. Until better evidence is available, I think it advisable to pay some attention, for what it is worth, to the possibilities sketched out above.

B

The Monarchy

The Nepalese monarchy was theoretically absolute and by divine right. The king reigned by the favour of Paśupati; but after Jayasthitimalla, although Paśupati retained the first place, the king is expressly said to rule by the favour of Māneśvarī.

¹⁾ M. S. Slusser, *Op. cit.*, 123b.

The rules of succession to the throne are an interesting and somewhat complicated subject. Leaving apart the *dvairājya* in its meaning of double kingdom, which strictly speaking cannot come under this heading, we can distinguish five modes of succession.

1) Primogeniture, i.e. succession from the father to the eldest son. This is the normal system in India and in many other countries¹⁾; it was also the most common one in Nepal.

1) Fratrilineal succession, from the elder to the younger brother(s); after the death of the last brother the throne passed to the eldest son of the first brother. This system, for which there is hardly any example in India, was followed for some time in the 12th century (Ānandadeva–Rudradeva–Amṛtadeva–Someśvaradeva), but was never repeated later.

3) Co-rulership by two rulers, who may or may not be brothers (*ubhayaṛājya*). This was an early mode, followed at intervals during the 11th century (Narendradeva – Udayadeva, Bhāskaradeva – Jayadeva, Baladeva – Yīśadeva). Possibly a recollection of it helped to originate the next one.

4) Co-rulership of three brothers (*trayorājya* or *tribhayaṛājya*). This seems to have been the rule followed by the Kaṇṇāṭa-Malla dynasty after the death of Jayasthitimalla, till the system broke down after 1520.

5) Alternance between two dynasties, regulated by a sort of family compact. This mode was agreed upon in 1258 and was followed more or less regularly for a century or so.

Whether this oscillation between different systems was connected with some peculiarity of the Newar social order, is a problem that would deserve a closer investigation.

In practice, the royal power was often conditioned by the aristocracy, who in times of disorder had their say in the election of the king (*Nepāla-samasta-saṃmatena*; *sarve-saṃmatena*). But the fact remains that however anarchical, however divided, the country always recognized one (or more) kings as the head of state. The monarchy,

¹⁾ J. W. Spellman, *A study of kingship from the earliest times to circa A. D. 300*, Oxford UP 1964, 57: "There can be no doubt that the normal method of succession was by primogeniture".

however weakened, never resolved itself into a feudal confederacy, like the Marathas at the end of the 18th century.

C

The Nobility

We have to distinguish the aristocracy of the Valley and its three chief cities from the feudatories in the outlying district (*viṣaya*). The nobility of the Valley in part descended from court officials and in part rose from the level of local notables.

Some court official of Licchavi times still lingered on: such was the *vārta*, a title that occurs for the last time in 1052 (Doc. 6 of Baladeva). The highest title of office was later that of *mahātha* (Sanskrit *mahattaka*)¹⁾, prime minister, for which the literary forms *amātya* and *mantrin* are used in poetry or in highly formal portions of the documents. The use of *mahātha* as a purely honorary title was exceptional; one such case happened when on Wednesday, May 13th, 1377, the heir-apparent Jayadharmamalla, then ten years old, was formally appointed *mahātha* by his father²⁾.

By far the most common title for the average nobleman was *bhāro*, or *bhāroka* or *bhalloka*, which came into use in the early 11th century. Ga-su Bhāro appears in c. 1022, and his son Dho-ga Bhāro in c. 1053 invited to Nepal the Paṇḍita Jñānākara, a disciple of Nāropā; to the same period belonged a Bāro P'yag-rdum, who collaborated in the translation of Indian Buddhist texts into Tibetan³⁾.

In the 14th the term *mulamī* came into use. It was a higher title than *bhāro*; in 1377 we find Teja Rām *bhāro* being promoted to *mulamī* (V³, 57a). In the following century most of the leading

¹⁾ Doc. 3 of Jayārjunadeva. This title was used also in Tīrhut, in the Khasa kingdom of Western Nepal (Aśokacalla's Bodhi Gaya inscription of the year 74, *Epigraphia Indica*, XII, 30), and elsewhere.

²⁾ 497 Jyēṣṭha *śukla* 5, Puṣya-nakṣatra, Dhruva-yoga, *budha-vāra* (verified); V³, 57a.

³⁾ H. Eimer, *rNam thar grags pa: Materialien zu einer Biographie des Atiśa*, 237 and 282; R. O. Meiszahl, review of H. Eimer's two Atiśa books, in *Oriens*, 27-28 (1981), 599.

nobles held this title. Both *bhāro* and *mulamī* were titles peculiar of the landed aristocracy.

Some of the nobles holding estates on the fringe of the Valley, but still within it, enjoyed higher titles; such was the Sakhupati Rāja, lord of Sankhu, mentioned in 1343 (V³, 48a).

The city nobility (*pradhāna*) had a different character and used different titles. It developed chiefly at Patan when the monarchical institutions weakened in the 13th century. The typical title of the nobleman was *pātra* or *mahāpātra*, usually coupled with the term *pradhānāṅga*, i.e. member of the patriciate. They were the heads of the single wards (*tol*; in Patan, *vihāra*), and may be considered (at least partly) as descended from the headmen of the villages which were merged to form the city. They were Kṣatriya by caste, as shown by the ending *-varman* attached to their names. The first mention of a *pradhānāṅga pātra* goes back to 1283 ¹⁾. A prominent figure was Jayaśihamalladevavarman, who appears in 1337 as *pradhānāṅga mahāpātra* of the Hnol *vihāra*, being issued (*kuṭumbodbhava*) from the family of the Uttaravihāra of Patan (Doc. 1 of Jayārimalla). He was very long-lived, and we find him again as *kuṭumbaja-mahāpātra* in 1350 and as *pradhānāṅga mahāpātra* in 1376 (see back p. 112). Another prominent nobleman was the *mūrtyaṅga mahāpātra* Meghapālavarman of 1357–1359 (Piṃṭha Bahal inscription; see above p. 125).

In the course of the 14th century these families gained an ever increasing power, so that the modern chronicles tell us that at one time Kathmandu was divided between twelve “kings” while Patan had as many “kings” as there were wards, although the situation thus depicted is wrongly placed in connection with Nānyadeva and Harisimha ²⁾.

Among the *pātras* of Patan seven families became prominent, and step by step their heads (the *saptakuṭumbaja*) became a sort of town council with wide powers. The beginnings of this development go back to the early 12th century, the term *kuṭumbaja* appearing for the

¹⁾ Fragmentary ms. in private possession. Colophon (published in Regmi, I, 251):
Samvat 403 Māgha-kṛṣṇa-aṣṭamīyāṃ śrī-Lalitābrumāyāṃ śrī-Mānigalake pradhānāṅga
pātra śrī-Anantapālavarmanasya śrī-Ujotapālavarmanasya bharātāsahnāmanasya svakiyaṃ
svabhujya mānikam. No name of king is mentioned. The date corresponds to January
22nd, 1283.

²⁾ Wright, 172.

first time in 1125 and 1131¹⁾. Then we find a *kuṭumbaja pātra* in 1142²⁾ and a *kuṭumbaja nara-pātra* in 1147 (Doc. 1 of Ānandadeva). The board of the *saptakuṭumbaja* was presided over by three chairmen, styled *pradhānāṅga-mūrtyaṅga-mahāpātra-pramukha* (VI, 25a) or more simply *tribhayapātra-pramukha* (Doc. 29 of Jayasthitimalla; cf. Doc. 33 of Jayajyotirmalla). It is not clear whether their charges were hereditary or they were chosen in turn among the seven families.

This town council seems to have been kept within due bonds by Jayasthitimalla and his immediate successors, as it is very seldom mentioned during their reign; but with Jayajyotirmalla and with Jayayakṣamalla it took definitely the character of the collective presidency of an autonomous city-state. One of the leading figures in this development seems to have been Udayasiṃhamallavarman, mentioned in 1418 and 1427 as *mahāmahāpātra* of the Dakṣiṇavihāra (Doc. 33 of Jayajyotirmalla). He was one of the three *mahāpātras* appointed to stage the performance of the *Caturāṅga-Mahābhāratanāṭaka* on the occasion of prince Jayarāyamalla performing a *tulāpuruṣamahādāna* of gold³⁾. Somewhat later Jayasiṃhamalla, bearing the same titles as Udayasiṃhamalla and perhaps a relative of his, appears in a colophon without any mention of a king⁴⁾. As we have seen, the city-state was practically independent by the time of Jayayakṣamalla's demise; in 1520 it even ceased to recognize the formal suzerainty of the Malla kings. In 1530 Viṣṇusiṃha, a descendant of Jayasiṃhamalla, abolished the council of the seven families and turned the aristocratic republic into a monarchy of the traditional type⁵⁾.

In Kathmandu a similar development had started under the local Vaiśya *mahāpātra*; but it was cut short by Jayaratnamalla's seizure of power in 1484.

¹⁾ Docs. 13 and 16 from the *Rudravarṇa-mahāvihāra* in Patan, published in H. Sakya, *Śrī-Rudravarṇa-mahāvihāra-sthita tālapatra abhilekh*.

²⁾ Doc. 19 from the *Rudravarṇa-mahāvihāra*.

³⁾ Undated ms., National Archives, I, 449. Passage first published in *Iṭihās-saṁśodhanako pramāṇ-prameya* and then in Regmi, I, 436-437 and 447-448.

⁴⁾ Ms. *Rāmāṅkanāṭika*, National Archives, IV. 7. Passage published in Regmi, I, 448.

⁵⁾ For some account of the Patan *mahāpātras* see Dh. Bajracharya, *Iṭihās Saṁśodhana pramāṇ-prameya*, 2-17; Regmi, I, 447-449; and the editorial in *Pūrṇimā*, 15 (2024 VS), 334-336.

In contrast with the nobility, the religious leaders seem to have played little or no political role. Plenty of names and titles are known from the colophons, but none of the *rājaguru* or of the court *vajrā-cārya* ever became a Richelieu of mediaeval Nepal. The only time in which the "clergy" (if this name can be employed in a Hindu society) were allowed any say in the social reorganization, but not in the actual working, of the government of the country, was under Jayasthitimalla.

D

Outlying districts and feudatories

On the outskirts of the Valley, geographically speaking outside it, lay some tracts which were organized either as outlying districts (*viṣaya*) governed by royal officials (*viṣayādhipati*), or as feudatory chiefships. The dividing line between the two types cannot be drawn exactly; sometimes the *viṣaya* grew gradually so autonomous as to become a semi-independent chiefship, while in other cases (more rarely) the royal control tightened and a principality could be reduced to little more than a district. In the early period the feudatories usually bore the old title *sāmanta* or *mahāsāmanta*, which had also been worn by Nānyadeva of Mithilā at the beginning of his career ¹⁾.

Our sources do not allow us to obtain a consistent picture of the cluster of chiefships that surrounded the valley. We can only collect here the scattered information available from the documents published in the preceeding pages.

Gaṇḍigulma in 1093 and Pañcāvata in 1101 appear only once as districts (*viṣaya*).

Pannaga or Panuṃga is mentioned in 1150 and 1160 as a district ruled by a *viṣayādhipati* with the title of *mahāsāmanta*, which means that it was well on the way of becoming a feudatory chiefship.

Udayāpura appears in 1066, 1104, 1120 and 1128 as a full-fledg-

¹⁾ On the *sāmantas* see K. P. Jayaswal, Preface to his edition of the *Rājanīti-ratnākara*, 19–20, and K. K. Mishra, "The assembly of the Sāmanta in early medieval India", in *JIH*, 42 (1964), 241–250.

ed feudal principality, which from the beginning to the end was ruled by a *mahāsāmanta*. The Udayāpura chiefs played a not inconsiderable political role.

Dhavalasrotri or Mangvara is mentioned in 1100, 1101, 1183 and 1184. It was the most unruly of the lot, and its *mahāsāmantas* tried on all these occasions to vindicate their independence.

With the advent of the Mallas the title *sāmanta* tends to disappear; also, there is no further mention of the principalities and districts of the preceeding period. This was probably due to the extension of the renewed royal authority to all the frontier tracts, and possibly also to some change in the official toponimy. New names appear, and in the 13th to 15th centuries the most important feudatories were those of Pharping and of Nuvakoth.

Pharping first appear in our sources in 1092 and 1165 as a simple *viṣaya*. When we meet it again in 1260, it was going through a transitional stage, being governed by a *viṣayādhipati* with the title of *mahāsāmanta*. We do not know what was its status when in 1305 it was taken and burnt by the Tipura troops. One generation later we find the feudal state not only existing, but even claiming independence.

Ms. *Agastyasamhitā*, National Archives, IV.325. Colophon ¹⁾, first part: *Śrī-Nepālīka-samvat 455 Phālguṇa-śukla-trayodaśyām budhavāre Phanapimṅga-mahānagare parama-bhaṣṭārake ityādirājāvali adyaha śrīmat-prauḍha-pratāpa-cakravartī Nepāla-sakala-bhūvanādhipati asapati gajapati narapati rāyatrayādhipati mahāhammīra cauḥathama-stakajūkeśaro mahāmāyā-Jhaṅkeśvari-varalabdharājyaṃ karoti Śulāṅkivaṃśādhipati śarpaki mahārāutta śrī-Jaitasiṃhadevānām vijayarājaṃ karoti | tasmin kāle varittamāne kumāra-śiromani rāuta śrī-Jivasīṃhadevānām tadā ādeśaṃ diyate Ratna-parikṣā-nāma-pustakaṃ syātheṇ prasādaṃ kriyate tad-āsā pustakaṃ svān prasādēna sampaurṇaṃ bhaviṣyati | tetavavāstavya Vaṇikasiha nāyaka-suta Jayaśiha Bharokasya pustakaṃ Vārāṇasīlipinā nāgarākṣaraṃ vividharatnaśāstra-pustakaṃ likhyate yathā Mahārāṣṭrasaṃ Paṇḍita śrī-Damodara pustaka likhitam-idaṃ* In its second part the colophon mentions again *Śulakṛtya-vaṃśa Jaitasiṃhadeva Rāmaṃ bāṇānte gatābde dvādaśam, māyā mṛgānām muñce sitayāmi nandantu loka Śikharāpurīyaṃ | abhedyā rājaṃ Jaitasiṃhadeva || Jaibhārūtānām sa ca yudhyakāle | darpahito pañcarūpātānāni | jītvā Gajoyaṃ Navakoṣa-rājaṃ Nepāla-stambhaṃ raparāṅgadhiraḥ || tam eva koṣau acale sadaivaṃ Meru-samāno sarva-rājadhāni || Śiṣareśvarānām anāḍīdai-ve || vaṃśa-prasanno Śulāṅki-narendrā || Śiṣarāpurīnām karotu rājaṃ*. According to the *Sūrya Siddhānta*, in that year Pauṣa was *kṣaya* and Phālguṇa was intercalary. The month here mentioned corresponds to *nija*-Phalguṇa, and the date is verified for the first hours of March 8th, 1355.

¹⁾ Published in Regmi, I, 409-410.

According to this document, Jaitasiṃha of the Śulaṅkī family claimed absolute independence (*vijayarājyaṃ*) by the grace of the goddess Jhaṅkeśvarī (a local form of the Grand Mother), with the title *mahārāut* or *mahārāvut*, which the princes of Śikharapurī (i.e. Pharping) alone bore in this territory, and which reminds us of the *rāvat* of Rajasthan and Gujarat. We may even suppose that the family name Śulaṅkī (also spelt Śurakī) is cognate with the Solāṅkī of Anhi-vaḍa in Gujarat; in that case the Pharping family had immigrated from Western India. The colophon mentions also the prince (son?) Jivasiṃha and records Jaitasiṃha's participation in the expedition to Nuvakoth after the deposition of its prince Gaja (see later).

The *mahārāvutta* of Pharping (almost certainly Jaitasiṃha) died on August 11th, 1337 ¹⁾. No further information is forthcoming until 1372, when the great Svayambhū Nāth inscription (Doc. 7 of Jayārjunadeva) shows *mahārāvutta* Jūṭasiṃha of Śikharapurī recognizing the suzerainty of Jayārjunadeva and Jayasthitimalla and collaborating in the work of restoration after the destruction wrought by the Muslims. In 1391 Yuthasiṃha was still ruling at Pharping together with some of his brothers under the suzerainty of the Nepalese king (Doc. 24 of Jayasthitimalla). The names of the brothers are found in the undated introduction to the play *Rāmāyaṇanāṭaka*, National Archives, I. 1418 ²⁾; they were Jayajaitrasīṃha, Jayarājasīṃha, Jayaruddhasīṃha and Yakṣasiṃha. In 1407 Jayayūthasiṃha was dead, but four of his brothers were still ruling, except that Rāmasīṃha and Devasīṃha had taken the place of Jayarājasīṃha and Yakṣasiṃha (Doc. 20 of Jayadharmamalla).

This collective rule may have weakened the principality, which remained subservient to the central government. In 1453 we find *rāvutta* Śaktisiṃha giving pledges of loyalty to the king (Doc. 26 of Jayayakṣamalla). Then the princes of Pharping fade into obscurity, although this tiny feudatory state lasted till the middle of the 16th century.

The other major feudatory was Nuvakoth, a fortress which held a strategically and commercially important position on the border towards the Khasa kingdom of Western Nepal. We know little of its

¹⁾ 457 Śrāvaṇa *sudi* 15; V³, 49b.

²⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 411–412 and 635; also by Mahesh Raj Pant, in *Pūrṇimā* 36 (2034 VS), 296.

early history. The local chiefs entered the stage when after the Tirhutia invasion of 1311 they rebelled against the weak government of Patan; however, they were defeated in 1315 by Jayarudramalla. The latter was again charged (in 1317–18) with repressing their turbulence, but proved unable to take the fortress. The Nuvakoth chief kept quiet for some time, but then, taking profit of the difficulties caused by the famine and pestilence of 1328–29, made a bid for independence. In 1332–33 *sāmanta* Gaja entered into an agreement with Jayarājadeva of Palamchok and took arms against Tipura, without much success. In 1334 Jayasimha revolted against Gaja and seized power with the help of Gaja's own son Rohidāsa. The deposed chief requested the help of Tipura, Bhonta, Patan and Pharping; their united forces besieged Nuvakoth, but had to retire. After this Jayasimha remained independent for some years, until his subjects revolted, and in 462 Māgha *kṛṣṇa* 13 (= 1342, February 4th) he was killed.

He was succeeded by his son Jaga *sāmanta*. Till then the two rival families of the Valley, fully occupied in their eternal squabbles, had not taken notice of this little centre of dissidence at their door. Relations were peaceful, and during the interregnum that followed the death of Jayārimalla on 465 Kārttika *kṛṣṇa* 5 (= October 26th, 1344) Jaga even paid a visit to Tipura, we do not know with which results. Soon after Tipura and Bhonta agreed upon the enthronement of Jayarājadeva and became free to tackle the Nuvakoth affair. After some discussions, an all-Nepalese expedition was set upon foot in 1353. It marched in two prongs, one division taking the north-western route through the Nagarjuni hills, while another moved by a devious route from Lele towards the west and north. The result of the undertaking is unknown, but apparently it met with some amount of success. Jaga *sāmanta* is heard of no more, and instead we read of one Jetapāla *mahātha* driven out of Nuvakoth in 1358, taking refuge in Tokha. This *mahātha* was apparently a representative of the central power in Nuvakoth, or perhaps among the outer feudatories at large. In 1361 a royal general (*jodhapati*), who had conquered Salamkoth of Nuvakoth, visited Tipura and gave advice on how to rebuild the fortress of Nuvakoth.

During the reign of Jayasthitimalla the situation in Nuvakoth was not clear; we know only that in the autumn of 1383 the people there besieged Sākhavāth. Then there is utter silence and Nuvakoth may

have been fully incorporated into Nepal. The last piece of evidence is an inscription of 1441 in the Nārāyaṇa temple at Nuvakoth; one śrī-Ripumalla was making costly offerings to the god. He bore no titles and his position is not clear; perhaps he was merely a prominent citizen of the town ¹⁾.

The case of Nuvakoth differs from that of Pharping; it was not the seat of a feudal family of ancient origin, but was an unruly border district, whose chieftains attempted during a comparatively short period to achieve independence.

E

Economy and coinage

It is but inherent in the nature of our sources that we do not get from them any information about the common people, and chiefly about the peasantry. Still, it is remarkable that the colophons have so little to say about the wealthy merchant class, which must have been one of the cornerstones of Nepalese economy. An exception might be made for the goldsmiths (*suvarṇakāra*, *kanakakāra*), who are mentioned a couple of times as donors; theirs was in the middle ages, as it is today, one of the principal crafts among the Newars.

Some glimpses of the working of rent (usually for a five-years period) and of sales of land are afforded by the interesting old palm-leaf documents in the collection of the Rudravarṇa-*mahāvihāra* in Patan. They are thirty-seven pieces, ranging from 103 to 349 NS (983 to 1229 A.D.), plus another from the Woku Baha dated 481 NS (1361 A.D.) ²⁾. All of them are in the form of contracts for transactions (rent or sales) in land, and as such they are very instructive for the medieval topography of Patan, specifying as they do the names and the limits of the fields dealt with. They would deserve a special study, which I cannot undertake here.

¹⁾ The above sketch of the history of Nuvakoth follows Dh. Bajracharya and T. B. Sresthi, *Nuvākothko aitihāsik rūprekhā*, Kathmandu 2032 VS, chiefly 32–44, based almost exclusively upon V³.

²⁾ H. Sakya, *Śrī-Rudravarṇa-mahāvihāra sthita tālapatra-abhilekh*, Lalitpur, Buddha Samvat 2542 = 2037 VS (1980 A.D.).

The ancient chronicle informs us that Ānandadeva (1147–1167) “made [permissible] the sale and purchase of houses and fields in Nepal to all the chief officials (*mahāmaṇḍalika*), to the *mahāpātra-pramukha*, and to all the subjects down to their sons and grandsons” (V¹, 25a). In this form the enactment cannot be correct, or else it is only a recognition of the already prevailing practice, because the Rudravarṇa documents show that such sales took place “according to the law of non-revertibility, after having accepted the price” since 158 NS (1038 A.D.) at least ¹⁾.

Turning now to the coinage antecedent to the Gorkhali conquest, it can be divided into three periods. The first includes the coins of the Licchavi period (5th–8th centuries; copper only) and their imitations in the following centuries; the second period covers the medieval coinage (12th–15th centuries), while the third includes the issues of the three Malla kingdoms (16th century to 1768) ²⁾.

It is now almost certain that no new coins were struck in the post-Licchavi period (8th–12th centuries), although the old types continued to be imitated for a long time. The names of the coins of Licchavi times too continued in usage, and the Rudravarṇa documents show prices expressed in terms of *pāṇa*, *purāṇa* and *pāṇa-purāṇa* (the latter often abridged into *pāṇapu*) without interruption from 103 to 194 NS (983–1074 A.D.), with two further isolated instances in 239 and 261 NS (1119 and 1141 A.D.).

For the second period, with which alone we are concerned here, materials are scanty. Nevertheless, our knowledge in this field has been completely renovated by a fairly recent study ³⁾, which affords a convenient basis for the following account.

The period was ushered in by a mint reform carried out by Śivadeva (1098–1126); we are told that he “issued a coinage of silver *damma* with his image as a lion; he also struck gold *śivakāṅka* with

¹⁾ *mūlyāṅgrhitvā anivarttaka-nyāyena vikṛitaṃ*; Doc. 3. This is almost the same formula employed in the land deeds of the Gupta dynasty.

²⁾ See in general E. H. C. Walsh, “The coinage of Nepal”, in *JRAS* 1908, 669–757 and 1132–1136. For the Licchavi coins: D. W. Macdowall, “The coinage of ancient Nepal”, in *Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, 21 (1959), 39–54; J. C. Regmi, *Licchavi Saṃskṛti*, Kathmandu 2026 NS, 232–238.

³⁾ N. G. Rhodes and C. Valdetaro, “Coins in medieval Nepal”, in *Numismatic Chronicle*, 16 (1976), 158–166.

the legend *śrī-Śivasya*” (*śva-śrī-simhākṛti-rūpya-damma-vyavahārā kṛtā | suvarṇamayī śrī-Śivasyākṛti śivakāṅka krtyaḥ*)¹⁾. The term *śivakāṅka* is evidently patterned on *mānāṅka* and *guṇāṅka* of Licchavi times. Still, it is disturbing to note that before Śivadeva the word *śivakā* was used in connection with grain and measures (*mānika*; one half *kuḍava*) of grain²⁾.

The short statement of the chronicle has received a welcome confirmation from coins corresponding exactly to the above specifications, which have come to light in Nepal and neighbouring countries. They are gold coins with the legend *śrī-Śivasya* (diam. 8,5 mm, weight 0,9 gms), and silver pieces with the image of a sitting lion (diam. 7,5 mm, weight 0,4 gms)³⁾. They may be the actual *śivakā* and *damma* described in the chronicle, or they may be fractions of them. The second alternative seems to be supported by the weight of the gold coins corresponding to one-tenth of the *dināra* minted by the last rulers of the Gupta dynasty according to the ancient Indian *suvarṇa* standard of 9,33 g.s. The silver piece, on the other hand, seems unconnected with the Gupta standard and to represent rather one-tenth of the ancient Indian silver *purāṇa*.

The literary sources (chronicles, colophons, inscriptions) supply us with some examples of the actual employ of these coins. In 1119 *yuvarāja* Mahendradeva built a tank and paid his labourers one *damma* per day (V², 31a). In 1172 king Rudradeva paid four *śivakā* for building the roof of a *paṭṭi*, an one-room annexe for religious travellers⁴⁾. During the great famine of 1232 in the reign of Abhayamalla prices soared to the following levels (V³, 39b; cf. V¹, 25b):

one *kuḍava* (today *kuruwa*, c. 8,9 kg) of husked rice [1] *damma*

¹⁾ V¹, 24b; VK. *Śrī-Śivasyākṛti* may mean “image of Śiva”, but the actual coin proves that *ākṛti* refers to the legend and not to an image.

²⁾ Ms. *Hevajraṅkā*, Žva-lu monastery in Tibet. The colophon (published in RS, XXI, 36) is dated Samvat 210 and lists a series of yearly endowments for the cult made by the *saṅgha-bhaṭṭārakas*, of which *dvitīyavarṣe śivakā taṇḍuladhānye pañcāśan-mānikāḥ | aṅkato 'pi dhānyamāni* 50.

³⁾ N. G. Rhodes and C. Valdetaro, *Op. cit.*, 158 and Plate 15, 1-4. Three specimens of these *śrī Śivasya* gold coins were found in Champaran in 1913, but were wrongly attributed to Śivasimha of the Oinwara dynasty. R. D. Banerji, in *ASI Ann. Rep.* 1913/4, 248.

⁴⁾ Doc. 7 of Rudradeva, in Regmi, III, 8.

[one <i>kuḍawa</i> of] oil and/or salt	1 <i>pla</i>
one gold <i>pla</i> cost	2 ³ / ₄ <i>damma-pla</i> ¹⁾
one <i>karṣa</i> of silver (<i>woha</i>)	20 <i>damma</i>
[one <i>karṣa</i> of] <i>padtipā</i> (<i>pahripo</i> ?)	72 <i>damma</i>
[one <i>karṣa</i> of] <i>khaṣṭakhaṇḍā</i>	24 <i>damma</i>

Some of the commodities mentioned here cannot be identified. As to weights and prices, the *karṣa* is a well-known measure of weight (c. 23,33 gms); later it became also a name of the *damma*. The coin name *damma* appears in Indian inscriptions as *dramma* and goes ultimately back to the Greek silver *drachme*. *Pla* is an abbreviation for *pala* ²⁾, a weight (c. 93,31 gms) equal to four *karṣa*; but already in the present context it is also a name of the *śivakā*. As to the *damma-pla*, it seems to indicate an unit of account based on the current *damma*, exactly as in Licchavi times the *pāṇapurāṇa* was a *purāṇa* calculated in terms of *pāṇas* ³⁾. If our reading of this difficult passage of the chronicle is correct, it implies that in terms of purchasing power the current *pala* had undergone a devaluation down to 31 p.c. of the gold *pala*, while a *damma* was now worth only 5 p.c. of the *karṣa*, the weight of the original silver *damma*. But both coins must have recovered at least a portion if not most of their purchasing value once the emergency had passed.

It is curious to note that the Rudravarṇa documents take no notice of Śivadeva's reform. After the middle of the 12th century they give up using *pāṇa* and *purāṇa*, and mostly refer to payments in terms of delivery of produce, except for a solitary mention of the *damma* in 294 NS (1174 A.D.) (Doc. 28).

Later there was apparently a sort of reform of the Śivadeva coinage, in connection with a measure taken by king Anantamalla (1274–1308), of whom we are told that “the people suffered because of a *damma* issue made by him” (V¹, 26a). This may mean that the

¹⁾ In the ms. of V³ the digit 2 is followed by three tiny vertical strokes; Rhodes and Valdettaro understand the whole as 2111. But the form of the vertical strokes is quite different from that of the number 1, and even today they are employed to indicate the fraction 3/4.

²⁾ This abbreviation is found in several inscription from Orissa; *Epigraphia Indica*, 28 (1949), 47.

³⁾ N. G. Rhodes and C. Valdettaro, 162. Also L. Gopal, *Studies in the history and culture of Nepal*, Varanasi 1977, 28.

king struck debased coins, causing thereby an inflation with the consequent rise of prices. It is certain, at any rate, that about that time a new monetary system was introduced and the coins were given slightly different names: *nava-damma-śivakā* and *dāma*. The meaning of the first term is not clear. It can mean either a new (*nava*) nominal *śivakā* calculated in terms of current *dammās*; or (less likely) a *śivakā* equated to nine (*nava*) *dammās* ¹⁾.

The following documents may serve to illustrate its uses.

A. – The Pimtha Baha inscription quoted above (p. 125) mentions the donation for cult purposes of *nava-damma-śivakā dāma traya karṣāṅka karṣa trayam*. I would translate: “Three *dām* of the *nava-damma-śivakā* [currency]; or, by *karṣa* reckoning, three *karṣa*”.

B. – Further below the same inscription ²⁾ mentions the donation of *nava-damma-śivakā trayāṅka pla 3*, which I translate as “three *nava-damma-śivakā*; in figures, 3 *pala*”.

Two large copper coins published by Rhodes and Valdetaro (type 3; diam. 19 mm, weight 4 gms; type 4, rectangular 13,6 × 11,7 mm, weight 2,3 gms) may be connected with this currency. However, I would not apply to them name *dām*, which in Nepal always referred to a silver coin.

Clearly by that time the term *karṣa* had become synonymous with *dām*, and *pala* continued to be another name for the *śivakā*; both terms had ceased indicating the weight of the coin. It may be noted that in the 18th century the *dām* had become a tiny silver coin, of which 120 went to the *mohar* of 554 gms; this gave an average weight of 0,04 gms. Several specimens of this coin have been published ³⁾.

About the middle of the 15th century the word *nava* was dropped. This is shown by the following documents:

¹⁾ On the whole problem see also J. C. Regmi, *Licchavi Saṃskṛti*, 244–252, with whose conclusions I do not quite agree.

²⁾ This portion of the inscription is dated 479 *Āsvina-śukla-trayodaśyām tithau taura-vāsare*. The date is irregular; the *tithi* ended on October 19th, 1359, which day was a Saturday and not a Sunday.

³⁾ See e.g. T. L. Elder in *Hobbies*, 48 (August 1943), 65, cited by N. G. Rhodes, “The smallest coins in the world”, in *Spink's Numismatic Circular*, March 1973, 100. For the evidence of the Capuchin missionaries see L. Petech, *I missionari italiani nel Tibet e nel Nepal*, II, Rome 1952, 12.

C. – Under the date of 496 NS (1376 A.D.) an obscure passage of the chronicle mentions on separate occasions fines of the following amounts: *dāma-pla* 10, *pla* 3, *pla* 2, *damma-pla* 4 (V³, 57a).

D. – A ms. of the *Aśvāyurvedaśāstra*, Cambridge University Library, Add. 2832, dated 484 NS, has an endorsement by a later hand dated 561 (?) Jyeṣṭha *śukla* 13 (= June 2nd, 1441), to the effect that the ms. was purchased for *damma-śivakā dvaya dāmādhika pañca plāṅkataḥ pla* 5 *damma* 2. I translate this as “five *pala* plus two *dām* of the *damma-śivakā* [currency]; in figures, 5 *pala* and 2 *damma*”.

E. – Doc. 17 of Jayayakṣamalla, dated 1447 (?), mentions on ll. 15–18 one *damma* (five times), 11 *dāma*, four *dāma-śivakā*.

F. – Doc. 29 of Jayayakṣamalla, of 1453, mentions fines of 12 *dām*, 1 *dām*, 9 *damma* and 1 *damma* respectively.

G. – Somewhat different is the case of an inscription of Jayaratnamalla dated 1512¹⁾. It mentions *suvarṇa dvaya karṣādhika catuḥ palāṅkita cūrṇa kālā luṃ pla* 4 *karṣa* 2; that is, “four *pala* plus two *karṣa* of gold; in figures, 4 *pala* and 2 *karṣa* of gold dust”. Here we are concerned with quantities of gold dust and not with coins.

The later *vaṃśāvalis* attribute to Jayaratnamalla the introduction of the copper *paisā*²⁾. After him, the old names went out of use, except for the *dām*. As to the gold coins, they must have disappeared long before.

F

The state and religion

The title of this sub-section is self-explanatory: it means that we are concerned here only with the political aspects of religion, i.e. its relationship with the monarchy.

Since the early Licchavi times the political position of religion may be defined as the rule of Hindu kings over a mixed Hindu and

¹⁾ Published in Regmi, III, 99.

²⁾ Wright, 203.

Buddhist society. This general frame never changed during the whole course of Nepalese history. The king could offer respect and protection to the Buddhist *bhikṣus* and *vajrācāryas* and to their *vihāras* and temples; personally he may even have leaned toward the Buddhist creed. However, during the whole of the medieval period we find only two documents attributing to a king the quality of a believer in Buddhism (*paramasaugata*); they are Doc. 4 of Siṃhadeva, dated 1120, and Doc. 7 of Jayabhīmadeva, dated 1270. These solitary exceptions strongly underline the general principle that the king in his public capacity was bound to follow the Hindu rites and to uphold the Hindu social order.

At a lower level, during the middle ages the Buddhist community under the influence of Vajrayāna underwent a gradual but deep transformation, which resulted in the practical disappearance of the *saṅgha* as monastic order. This development contributed to toning down religious differences, so that the people became accustomed to worship both Hindu and Buddhist deities, in a spirit of tolleration and in many cases of syncretism. Still, it has been remarked that some degree of pressure was applied from above upon Buddhism. Of course we cannot take seriously the tale, found in the modern *vaṃśāvalis*, of a *digvijaya* by Śaṅkara to Nepal, with the aim of suppressing Buddhism and imposing Hinduism upon the people by violent persecution (see above p. 65); it is difficult to discern a historical kernel in this legend. But it is a fact that votive *stūpas* were often converted into *līnga*. "The present state of these *stūpas* is not the result of general neglect over a long period, but an once-for-all and conscious act of a revision... All the votive *stūpas* were systematically revised" ¹⁾. How far this trend extended in the middle ages, and to what extent it influenced the position of Buddhism, is a question that has still to be determined.

Within the general Hindu frame, Śaivism was the official creed of the monarchy. Paśupati, a form of Śiva, appears as the tutelary deity (*iṣṭadevatā*) of the kings already in the time of Aṃśuvarman, and soon he became the national god, this position being consecra-

¹⁾ U. Wiesner, "Nepalese votive stūpas of the Licchavi period: the empty niche", in A. L. Dallapiccola (ed.), *The stūpa: its religious, historical and architectural significance*, Wiesbaden 1981, 171.

ted by the introduction of the śrī-Paśupati-bhaṭṭāraka era of 879/880. To underline the paramount position of Śaivism, the title *paramaśaiva* is employed now and then in the manuscripts. From a doctrinal point of view, Śaivism must have received a fillip from the arrival of *śaṅkarācārya* teachers, such as those who form the subject of the inscription of 1142 (see above p. 65).

Starting with Jayasthitimalla, while Paśupati retained an unquestioned paramount position, the documents introduce as a protecting deity the ancient goddess Māneśvarī, a form of Durgā, known already in Licchavi times. Another, but later, name of Māneśvarī is Taleju, who was more specially the house goddess (*kuladevatā*) of the Karṇāṭa dynasty ¹⁾. She is popularly supposed to have been introduced into Nepal by Harisimha; but she was known and worshipped in Nepal before that date ²⁾. Of course the immigration of numerous refugees from Mithilā gave a new impetus to her cult. Although no longer a popular deity, she is still highly revered by the royal house. Her first temple, inaccessible not only to Westerners but also to most classes of Hindus, was built in the precincts of the Bhatgaon palace, as if to underscore the city's new status as capital. Only later similar temples were built in or near the royal palaces of Kathmandu (1576) and of Patan (17th century) ³⁾.

Broadly connected with Śaivism is the Nāthayogin or Kānpaṭa sect, founded by Gorakhnāth in the 12th century; very soon it penetrated into Nepal, where it flourished chiefly in the Karṇāṭa-Malla period ⁴⁾. The festival dedicated to Gorakhnāth's mythical preceptor Matsyendranāth merged with the procession in honour of the old Newar deity Buṅga-dyo, assimilated in its turn to the *bodhisattva* Avalokiteśvara or Lokeśvara; the Nepalese of all persuasions worship this composite deity, and the Bugma-Lokeśvara *yātra* is one of the

¹⁾ See A. Vergati-Stahl, "Taleju, sovereign deity of Bhaktapur", in *Asie du Sud, traditions et changements* (Colloques internationaux du CNRS), Nanterre 1979, 163-167; G. Toffin, "Les aspects religieux de la royauté newar au Népal", in *Archives de sciences sociales des religions*, 48 (1979), 63-64; M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 316a-320a.

²⁾ M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 67b.

³⁾ A. W. Macdonald and A. Vergati-Stahl, *Newar Art*, Warminster 1979, 103n.

⁴⁾ See G. Unbescheid, *Kānpaṭa: Untersuchungen zu Kult, Mythologie und Geschichte śivaitischer Tantriker in Nepal*, Wiesbaden 1980.

most popular festivals of Nepal; the old kings always took part in it¹⁾.

While Śaivism maintained throughout its official position, in the late 14th century there was an upsurge of Vaiṣṇavism, which was also very popular in the country. The Kaṇṇāṭha-Malla dynasty showed its respect to the Viṣṇu cult by adopting a standardized pattern of bye-names (*biruda*): Jayasthitimalla took the surname Asura-Nārāyaṇa, Jayadharmamalla was known as Vīra-Nārāyaṇa, Jayajyotirmalla as Daitya-Nārāyaṇa, Jayayakṣamalla as Lakṣmī-Nārāyaṇa. But the distinction between family and state creed was evidenced by the fact that during this very period the official protocol at the head of the documents was consolidated in the typically Śaiva formula *Paśupati-caraṇa-kamala-sevita Māneśvariṣṭadevatā-vara-labdha-prasādita* (or similar texts), which was employed till the end of the Malla kingdoms.

Apart from these sectarian distinctions, we are justified in assuming that the troubled 14th century witnessed a rising general aspiration to a reform intended to bring Nepalese society in line with the theoretical rules laid down by the *dharmaśāstras*. According to some of the modern chronicles²⁾, the new regime founded by Jayasthitimalla took up this trend and initiated measures intended to tighten the social system of Hindu Nepal. He is reported to have enforced again the observance of the old, almost forgotten *dharma* rules, of which a compilation was made with the help of an advisory body of five Indian *paṇḍits* (Kīrtinātha Upādhyāya Kānyakubja, Rāghunātha Jhā Maithilī, Rāmanātha Jhā [Maithilī], Śrīnātha Bhaṭṭa, Mahīnātha Bhaṭṭa)³⁾. In this way he re-defined the status and duties of the castes, brought some order in the rather confuse social situation and re-organized the ruling classes and the common people according to a scheme that closely followed the orthodox rules, although it paid regard to at least some of the peculiarities of Newar society. Whether the account of Jayasthitimalla's alleged reformatory activity belongs in the realm of sober history is not quite certain, because we find almost no hint to it in the sources of the 14th-15th centuries. But

¹⁾ M. S. Slusser, *Nepal Mandala*, 367b-379a.

²⁾ The Buddhist chronicle of Wright and the *vaṃśāvalī* B² of Regmi; not so Padmagiri's *vaṃśāvalī* published by Hasrat.

³⁾ Wright, 183.

it is a fact that after the waxing of Maithilī influence in the lifetime of Jayasthitimalla there was a noticeable tightening-up of orthodox rules.

As to the details, the case is different. The list of castes supplied by the Buddhist chronicle ¹⁾ is a confused hotch-potch of castes, sub-castes, occupational groups, official ranks (*mantrin*, *saciva*, *amātya*) and even royal titles (*bhūpa*, *rāja*, *narendra*) and names of peoples external to Newar society, like the Kirāta. In vain S. Lévi (and myself in 1958) tried to bring some order and rationality in this ill-assorted bazaar; the devastating criticism by D. R. Regmi is largely justified ²⁾. The picture presented by his *vaṃśāvalī* B² is perhaps less distorted. But it seems a profitless exercise to try and reconstruct the real content and scope of Jayasthitimalla's reform starting from such an unsatisfactory basis. Of course we could take into consideration the caste system as it exists today, and then extrapolate it in the past. There is something to be said in favour of this method (which was followed e.g. by D. R. Regmi), considering the great stability of the castal order all over the Indian subcontinent. Still, it would be impossible to individuate any modification that happened between Jayasthitimalla's and our own time; and above all it is impossible to check the results from trustworthy medieval sources. Thus I refrain from making the attempt.

¹⁾ Wright, 185-186; re-arranged and commented upon by S. Lévi, *Le Népal*, II, 232-236.

²⁾ Regmi, I, 641-686.

APPENDIX I

THE SUCCESSORS OF NĀNYADEVA

Nānyadeva's descendants continued to rule in Tirhut. According to Vidyāpati's *Puruṣaparikṣā*, his son Malladeva lived at the court of Jayacandra (1170–1193), the Gahaḍavāla king of Kanauj. He may have been a historical person, because an image of Lakṣmī Nārāyaṇa at Bhit-Bhagvanpur in Darbhanga district bears the (unpublished) inscription *Oṃ śrī-Malladevasya*¹⁾. R. K. Choudhary suggested that Nānyadeva's dominions were partitioned after his death, with Gaṇgadeva ruling in Tirhut proper and Malladeva in Nepal and a portion of Eastern Tirhut²⁾; but there is no trace of Malladeva in Nepalese tradition, chronicles, colophons and inscriptions. Besides, Vidyāpati's chronological set-up is contradictory; Malladeva cannot be at the same time the son of Nānyadeva (1097–1145) and have lived in the times of Jayacandra (1170–1193). Either the one or the other item of information is incorrect; it seems impossible to choose between the two alternatives.

The list of Nānyadeva's actual successors is found in the following texts:

- 1) A traditional verse found with substantial variants in VK and in K. P. Jayaswal's introduction to the *Rājanīratnākara*, in *JBORS*, 10 (1924).
- 2) Pratāpa Malla's inscription of 1649 (*Ind. Ant.*, 10, 188).
- 3) The drama *Mudita-Kuvalayāśva* (see back p. 55 n.).
- 4) The lists of F. Hamilton, *An account of the kingdom of Nepaul*, Edinburgh 1819.

¹⁾ R. K. Choudhary, *The Karpāts of Mithilā*, in *ABORI* 35 (1955), 98.

²⁾ R. K. Choudhary, *Op. cit.*, 100. Same author, "The later Karpāts of Mithilā and Nepal", in *JBRS*, 46 (1960), 16–18.

5) All the modern *vaṃśavalis*.

6) Mithilā traditions, as recorded by Rashbehari Das, Parameshvar Jha and J. K. Misra ¹⁾.

According to all these sources, Nānyadeva's son was Gaṅgadeva or Gāṅgadeva. He is probably identical with the king Gāṅgeyadeva mentioned in the following document:

Ms. *Rāmāyana* (partial), National Archives, I.1079. Colophon ²⁾: *Samvat 1076 Āśādhā badi 4 M.-punyavaloka-somavaṃśodbhava-garuḍadhvaja-śrīmad-Gāṅgeyadeva-bhujyāmāna-Tirabhuktau kalyāṇa-vijayarājye Nepāladesīya-śrī-bhāṇḍasālīka-śrī-Ānandasya kṛte Pāṭakāvasthita-(Kāyastha, added by a later hand)-paṇḍita-śrī-Śrīkurasyātmaja-śrī-Gopatinā lekhidaṃ ||*

Bendall referred the year 1076 to the Vikrama era (A.D. 1019) and identified the king with the Kalacuri Gāṅgeyadeva. But Lévi ³⁾ showed the impossibility of this interpretation. Afterwards Majumdar proposed to refer the date to the Śaka era (June 1st, 1154) and to identify the king with Nānyadeva's son Gāṅgeyadeva ⁴⁾. Mirashi discussed the whole question afresh, passing in review the precedent theories; he accepted the date in Vikrama Samvat and suggested the existence of a Rāṣṭrakūṭa dynasty in Tirhut in that period ⁵⁾. The problem has been repeatedly discussed by R. K. Choudhary; in some of his articles he is non-committal ⁶⁾, while in others he definitely supports Majumdar, without however, contributing any fresh element to the problem ⁷⁾.

In my opinion too, Mirashi's objections to Majumdar's theory are not decisive. The strongest is that Gāṅgeyadeva of the colophon belongs to the lunar race, while Nānyadeva and Gaṅgadeva are sta-

¹⁾ Quoted by R. K. Choudhary, *The Karnāts of Mithilā*, 93.

²⁾ First published by Bendall, *History*, p. 18. Reading corrected by V. V. Mirashi, *Gāṅgeyadeva of Tirabhukti*, in *ABORI*, 23 (1942), 293, and by Lokesh, *Bhāṇḍasālīka or Bhāṇḍasālīka?*, in *ABORI* 26 (1945), 298.

³⁾ *Le Népal*, II, 202.

⁴⁾ R. C. Majumdar, *King Nānyadeva of Mithilā*, in *IHQ*, 7 (1931), 681.

⁵⁾ V. V. Mirashi, *Gāṅgeyadeva of Tirabhukti*, in *ABORI*, 22 (1942), 291-301.

⁶⁾ R. K. Choudhary, *Political history of Mithilā*, in *JIH*, 32 (1954), 136. Same position in C. P. N. Sinha, *Mithila under the Karnatas*, 57-59.

⁷⁾ R. K. Choudhary, "The Karnāts of Mithilā", 102-106; "Some important literary colophons and their bearings on the history and chronology of Mithilā", in *JIH*, 34 (1956), 323; "Gāṅgeyadeva of Tirabhukti", in *Journal of the Ganganath Jha Research Institute*, 14 (1956/7), 93-100.

ted to be Sūryavaṃśī by the Pratāpa Malla inscription of 1649. But no record of the Karnāṭa dynasty says anything on this score, and the inscription is too late to be authoritative. On the whole, we may accept that Gāṅgeyadeva is the same person as Gaṅgadeva and that he lived in Śāka 1076, i.e. 1154 A.D.

As to his capital Pāṭaka, it is usually identified with Simraongarh on the assumption that the later town *could* have been called Simarāvana-paṭṭana. But Pāṭaka, mentioned also in later documents, could as well correspond to the modern Patahi or to Pataura, both in Champaran district ¹⁾.

Gaṅgadeva was not the only son of Nānyadeva. According to an entry in the old Nepalese chronicle, on September 5th, 1132, “ śrī-Arjunadeva, son of the Ḍoya (= Tirhutia) Nānedevas, was born ” ²⁾. No other reference on him is forthcoming.

Gaṅgadeva was followed by Narasiṃha or Nṛsiṃha, who was the first Tirhut ruler to be confronted with the Muslim menace ³⁾. He was followed by Rāmasiṃha, well known for his patronage of Sanskrit literature. Information on this king is less sketchy than usual. We know his birth-date: on March 8th, 1183, “ Rāmasiṃha, the son of Narasiṃha, was born; [he was] king of Ḍoya (Tirhut) ” ⁴⁾. In 1236 he was visited by C’ag Lotsawa C’os-rje-dpal in his capital Pa-ta, clearly the same as Pāṭaka of Gāṅgeyadeva’s colophon ⁵⁾. On May 24th, 1244, king Rāmasiṃha invaded Nepal at the head of the Ḍoya army, but was compelled to retreat ⁶⁾. In between these two events he had to deal with the Muslim menace; he was apparently the unnamed Tirhut Raja who was defeated and made prisoner by Tughril Tughan, the Muslim governor of Bihar (1236–1245), to be then

¹⁾ The doubts voiced by H. N. Ansari, “ Historical geography of Bihar on the eve of the early Turkish invasion ”, in *JBRs*, 49 (1963), 255 n. 2, seem excessive.

²⁾ 352 (sic for 252) *bhādrapada kṛṣṇa 9 Ḍoya Nānedevas putra jāto śrī-Arjunadevas*; V², 34b.

³⁾ See R. K. Choudhary, “ Early Muslim Invasion of Mithila ”, in *JIH*, 40 (1962), 380–383.

⁴⁾ *Samvat 303 Caitra śukla 13 śrī-Narasiṃhadevasya putra śrī-Rāmasiṃhadevas jāto; Ḍo Thākura*; V², 35a.

⁵⁾ G. Roerich (ed.), *The biography of Dharmasvāmin*, 58–59, 99–100.

⁶⁾ V¹, 36b; see above, p. 86.

reinstated by king Ala ud-dīn Mas'ūd of Delhi (1242–1246)¹⁾. But our information from Muslim sources is very uncertain.

To these reliable items of evidence we may add a highly suspect one supplied by a *vaṃśāvalī* in Sanskrit verse, of which a photo is in possession of Professor G. Tucci (VT). It gives the list of the Karṇāṭas (in their supposed capacity as rulers of Nepal) as in the modern chronicles down to Rāmasiṃha, but stops with him. Then it relates how Rāmasiṃha was dethroned by Mukundasena, a king of Palpa in Western Nepal, who invaded and looted the valley, but incurred thereby the wrath of Paśupati; his army was destroyed by a pestilence and he himself died on the flight²⁾. Mukundasena is thus dated in the chronicle: *Dvi-rāma-śunyendu 1032 susāke mahidhra-ṣaṭ-rudra mite 1167 samvat | somendu-cakṣur-yuga 4211 māna varṣe kale tadābhun-nṛpatir-Mukundaḥ*²⁾. These dates would correspond to 1110 A.D.; but this is impossible, because they would fall in the time of Nānya-deva and not of his great-grandson.

The invasion of Mukundasena is a sort of wreath that spooks through centuries of Nepalese history. As we have seen (see back p. 91), a *vaṃśāvalī* utilized by D. R. Regmi places his invasion in 1258. A better substantiated claim, based on a manuscript of the *Nārada-smṛti*, has been discussed recently, and it appears that Mukundasena's raid happened, if ever, in NS 646 Caitra śukla 7 maṅgala (verified for Tuesday, March 20th, 1526)³⁾. The fact is not confirmed from any other source in the Valley itself and its historicity is still subject to doubt. In any case, it cannot be connected with the Mithilā kings of the 13th century.

The succession of Rāmasiṃha is not clear. The traditions oscillate between Śakrasīṃha (Mithilā tradition), Śaktisiṃha (Hamilton, the Kathmandu inscription of Pratāpa Malla), Bhavasīṃha (VK and *Mudita-Kuvalayāśva*). The documents tell another tale.

¹⁾ R. K. Choudhary, "Early Muslim invasion of Mithilā", 385–386.

²⁾ The same story is told in Wright, 170–172, where the event is referred to the times of Harisiṃha.

³⁾ Nayaraj Pant and Dineshraj Pant, "Nepāl-khāldom mā Pālpālī Rājā Mukund Sen ko hamalā-sambandhi din kā gaṇanā", in *Pūrṇimā* 42 (2036 VS), 67–102; Maheshraj Pant and Dineshraj Pant, "Nepāl-khāldom mā Pālpālī Rājā Mukund Sen ko hamalā", in *Pūrṇimā* 45 (2037 VS), 1–24, and 46 (2337 VS), 19–52.

Ms. *Kāśikāvivaranaṇapāṭhikā*, Nor monastery in Tibet. Colophon¹⁾: *Lakṣmaṇadeva-ṣaṭ-pañcāsatābdiya rājye..... 56 śrīmad-Vīrasīmha devas-tanyamānāyāṃ Tirabhuktau Śālmalpāṭake sthitvā likhitam-idam chātra-śrī-śubhaṇkadāśena mārga śudi 14* etc. Śālmalpāṭaka is the same as Pāṭaka in the colophon of Gāṅgeyadeva (see above). The date belongs to the same type as those of Aśokacalla of the two Bodhi Gaya inscriptions²⁾ and must be understood "after the rule of Lakṣmaṇasena had ceased" (*abdiya* for *atita*). It seems therefore to correspond to November 18th, 1260.

Vīrasīmha is completely unknown to tradition. Perhaps we may attribute to this king a gold coin found in the Gorakhpur district, bearing the legend *śrīmad-Vīrasīmharāya*³⁾; but this is highly hypothetical.

Eleven years later another king reigned in the same place.

Ms. *Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā*, National Archives, V.? Colophon⁴⁾: *R.-Gaṇa-Lakṣmaṇasenadevasya samvat 67 mārga badi 5 ravau Pb. etyādi rājāvali pūrvat śrīmad-Rāmasīmha deva-bhujyamāne Tirabhuktau Śālmalivanapāṭake likhitā* etc. The date seems to be Sunday, November 22nd, 1271.

The colophon employs more or less the same terms as the preceding one and clearly belongs to the same royal family; Rāmasīmha (II) was in all likelihood the successor of Vīrasīmha.

After Rāmasīmha II we may place Śakrasīmha/Śaktisīmha, who according to the Mithilā tradition and to Mulla Taqiya was contemporary with and fought against Ala ud-din Khaljī, was defeated (1297/8), became his vassal or ally and participated in the conquest of Rantambhor in Rajasthan⁵⁾.

Harisīmha was Śakrasīmha's son, or at least his successor. We must discard the names supplied by the later Nepalese tradition: Bhūpālasīmha (Hamilton, the Pratāpa Malla inscription, modern *vaṃ-śāvalis*; also K. P. Jayaswal's verse) and Karmasīmha (VK, *Mudita-Kuvalayāśva*). They are unknown to the Mithilā tradition.

The chronology of the Karṇāṭa dynasty of Tirhut is highly un-

¹⁾ Published in RS, XXI, 37.

²⁾ See L. Petech, "Ya-ts'c, Gu-ge, Pu-rañ: a new study", in *CAJ* 24 (1980), 91-92.

³⁾ First published by V. Smith, "Numismatic notes and novelties", in *JASB*, 66 (1897), 308, and then studied by V. V. Mirashi, "Some old coins re-discussed", in *IHQ*, 18 (1942), 71-72, who attributes this coin to king Vīrasīmha of the Kachapaghāta dynasty of Nalapura, who lived around 1120.

⁴⁾ Published by Regmi, I, 269.

⁵⁾ R. K. Choudhary, "Early Muslim invasion in Mithila", 388-390.

certain. With all reserve, I would suggest the following table, in which the dates are only tentative and approximate.

Nānyadeva	c. 1097–1145
Gaṅgadeva	c. 1145–1175
Narasiṃha	c. 1175–1205
Rāmasiṃha	c. 1205–1245 ¹⁾
Vīrasiṃha	c. 1245–1265
Rāmasiṃha	c. 1265–1285
Śakrasīṃha	c. 1285–1305
Harisiṃha	c. 1305–1326 ²⁾

¹⁾ Rāmasiṃha enjoyed a very long reign according to all traditions: 58, 86, 92, 62 years; R. K. Choudhary, "The Karmās of Mithilā", 93. But the regnal years 1227–1285 proposed by R. K. Choudhary and accepted by R. C. Majumdar and C. P. N. Sinha are of course impossible, knowing as we do that he was born in 1183.

²⁾ Harisiṃha earliest date is given by a ms. *Bhaṭṭikāvyaṭikā*, Asiatic Society, Calcutta, n. 4795. Colophon (published in *CSMASB*, VII, 66 n. 5067): *Śrīmaddharasiṃha-deva-rājye LaSaṃ 159 Phālguna badi 1 śanau Herambāya namaḥ*. In the early period the starting point of the Lakṣmaṇasena era (not of the *Lakṣmaṇasena-atitarājye*) was 1120 A.D. The *tithi* would end on March 1st, 1279, which day, however, was a Wednesday and not a Saturday. Besides the date would be much too early for Harisiṃha. So either this is one of the many vagaries of the Lakṣmaṇasena era, or (if we take the date as *atitarājye*) this was another Harisiṃha who reigned in c. 1363 A.D., not in Tirhut, but in some adjoining district.

APPENDIX II

CHINA AND THE NEPALESE RULERS

It is necessary to discuss the relations between China and Nepal at the beginning of the Ming dynasty, and the political situation underlying them. Some glimpses of them we had already during our reconstruction of the role played by the Rāma family.

The beginning of China's intercourse with Nepal ¹⁾ was due to the initiative of the imperial government, which was not in that period an exceptional move. The chapter on Nepal in the official history of the Ming dynasty, published in 1739, describes it as follows.

In the 17th year of the Hung-wu period (1384) the emperor T'ai-tsu ordered the monk Chih-kuang 智先 ²⁾ to carry [to Nepal] a letter with the imperial seal and some pieces of coloured silk, and to go at the same time to the kingdom of Ti-yung-t'a 地湧塔 ³⁾, which borders with it. Chih-kuang, with his knowledge of the Buddhist texts, showed ta-

¹⁾ For a long time the only texts known in Western translations were those from the chapter on Nepal in the *Ming-shih*; they had been translated by C. Imbault-Huart, *Histoire de la conquête du Népal*, in *J.As.*, 1878, 2, p. 357n; and by E. Bretschneider, *Mediaeval Researches from Eastern Asiatic sources*, London s. d., II, pp. 222-223. The rest is translated here for the first time. Let me remark that there seems to be no mention of Nepal in a text where we would expect it, in the "Collected Statutes of the Ming Dynasty", *Ta Ming hui-tien* 大明會典.

²⁾ This monk Chih-kuang is rather a well-known figure. He was one of the tools in the clever policy of the early Ming emperors, which enabled them by sheer diplomacy and without the use of force to maintain a sort of moral suzerainty over the various Tibetan sects. Most important was his mission of 1403 to the Karma-pa abbots. Later he was sent also to the P'ag-mo-gru-pa. See the various texts of the *Ming-shih* translated by G. Tucci, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, Rome 1949, pp. 682 and 689.

³⁾ I have no suggestion to offer about the phonetical equivalence of Ti-yung-t'a. For its geographical identification see later, p. 222.

lent and discrimination and made manifest the virtuous thought of the Son of Heaven. Its king Ma-ta-na Lo-mo 馬達納羅摩 [then] sent ambassadors to court, to bring as tribute golden *stūpas*, Buddhist texts, famous horses and other local produce. In the 20th year (1387-8) they arrived at Court. The Emperor was pleased and granted [to the king] a silver seal, a signet of jade, letters patent, a control document in two parts [*fu-yen* 符驗]¹⁾, and pennants and coloured silk²⁾.

Now let us go back from the standard dynastic history to the contemporary documents, as preserved in the "Veritable Records" (*Shih-lu* 實錄) of the Ming dynasty³⁾. There the above event is mentioned in a few words:

[Hung-wu, 17th year, 2nd month, day *chi-ssü* (= February 22nd, 1384)]. The monk Chih-kuang and others were sent to the kingdom of Hsi-t'ien Ni-pa-lo (Nepal of India)⁴⁾.

The same source registers the reciprocating embassy sent by the Nepalese king:

[Hung-wu, 20th year, 12th month, day *keng-wu* (= February 2nd, 1388)] The king of Nepal (Ni-pa-la 尼八剌) in the Western countries, Ma-ta-na Lo [囉]-mo, and the two indigenous chiefs (*tu-tu-hui* 都賢揮) of dBus-gTsañ (Wu-szū-tsang 烏思藏; Central Tibet) and of mDo-K'ams (Tokan 朵甘; North-Eastern Tibet) had sent envoys... They arrived at court and offered to the emperor produce of the country, such as horses, steel swords and various kinds of golden *stūpas* and Buddhist texts. The monk Chih-kuang and others came as messengers from the kingdom of Nepal and offered eight horses⁵⁾.

These presents were acknowledged with the usual return gifts to

¹⁾ On this sort of documents see R. Des Rotours, "Les insignes en deux parties (*fou*) sous la dynastie des T'ang" in *T'oung Pao*, 41 (1952), pp. 1-148.

²⁾ *Ming-shih*, Po-na-pên edition, ch. 331, f. 16a.

³⁾ I have used the good Taiwan reprint.

⁴⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Hung-wu, 159.5b.

⁵⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Hung-wu, 187.6a.

the chiefs of Nepal and dBus-gTsañ, under the date of Hung-wu, 21st year, 1st month, *chi-hai*, i.e. March 2nd, 1388 ¹⁾.

The exchange of civilities was repeated three years later. Under the date of Hung-wu, 23rd year, 12th month, day *keng-ch'en* (= January 27th, 1391), the "Veritable Records" register, among the arrival of missions from many other states for the New Year imperial audience, also the envoys of Nepal ²⁾. This is the only mission about which we find a vague reference in the Nepalese sources. According to the *Sumatisiddhānta-ṭikā* (Kaisher Library, n. 82), there was an eclipse in 510 Āśvini *kṛṣṇa amavāsya* (= Sunday, October 9th, 1390). "On this day the Śākya (Sa-skyā) and the Chinese made connection [with Nepal]; on the occasion of this eclipse the *jeta* of Palamchok laid the foundation of the *mahāvihāra*".

Some details on this mission are given under another date:

[Hung-wu, 24th year, 1st month, *chi-ch'ou* (= February 5th, 1391; New Year's day)] Cha-ch'ê-pa-lu 扎撒巴魯 ³⁾ and others, fourteen messengers in all from the king of Nepal in the Western Countries and of the *kuan-ting kuo-shih* 灌頂國師 ⁴⁾ in dBus-gTsañ, were granted a piece of printed silk and a silken robe each, and documents to every one of them. A further imperial mandate was issued by which the king of Nepal in the Western countries Ma-ta-na Lo-mo and the others were granted six pieces each. Again, the Ministry of Rites was commanded to grant to Ma-ta-na Lo-mo and the others, in addition, a private jade seal and an umbrella of red gauze each ⁵⁾.

The dynastic history summarizes the above in a few words ⁶⁾.

¹⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Hung-wu, 188.3a-b.

²⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Hung-wu, 206.4b.

³⁾ 撒 *sa* should be corrected into 𣎵 *ch'ê*. The last two syllables may transcribe the Nepalese title *bhāro*.

⁴⁾ "The master of the State who has received the initiatic baptism"; a title first granted by Qubilai to 'Pags-pa, and later by the Ming emperors to several Tibetan abbots. See G. Tucci, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, 680.

⁵⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Hung-wu, 207, 1a.

⁶⁾ *Ming-shih*, ch. 331, f. 16a. The same text, only somewhat abridged, is given in a later work, the (*Ch'ing-ting*) *Hsü Wên-hsien-t'ung-k'uo*, of 1747. Here the name of the ruler is given as Ma-t'ê-na-k'o-lo Lê-mo 瑪特納克囉勒摩; *Shih-t'ung* edition of the Commercial Press, ch. 248, p. 4828b-c. This form might go

Ma-ta-na Lo-mo quite evidently transcribes the name Madana Rāma ¹⁾. It appears, therefore, that the Chinese recognized as legitimate ruler of Nepal the minister (*amātya*) Madana Rāma, the younger brother of Jayasiṃha Rāma. On both the brothers we have had occasion to discuss at length above (pp. 151–157).

The intercourse was kept up in the following years. The text of the *Ming-shih* quoted above says that

During the latter part of the Hung-wu period there came only one ambassador for several years.

The date of this single embassy was Hung-wu, 30th year, 1st month, *hsin-wei*, i.e. February 15th, 1397 ²⁾. On this occasion the Ming government laid down that the tribute embassies from Nepal should come to court every third year (3rd month, *kuei-hai* = April 8th) ³⁾.

No intercourse took place during the short and stormy reign of the second Ming sovereign. But one of the first actions of the Yung-lo emperor (1402–1424), on Hung-wu 35th year, 8th month, *wu-wu* (= September 4th, 1402), was to send once more Chih-kuang to Tibet and Nepal to carry the presents of the new Son of Heaven ⁴⁾.

The dynastic history records this mission without giving a definite date. It then adds:

In the 7th year of Yung-lo, [Nepal] sent an envoy to bring tribute ⁵⁾.

As usual, the “Veritable Records” register this Nepalese embassy in greater detail:

[Yung-lo, 7th year, 12th month, *hsin-hai* (= January 18th, 1410)] the *kuo-shih* Don-grub-rgyal-mts'an (Tuan-chu-chien-tsang 端竹監藏) of 'Bri-guñ (Pi-li-kung 必力工) in

back to a Sanskrit Madanākara Rāma; but more probably it is a freak of the revisors of the Ch'ien-lung period, for which there are many other instances. The *Hsü T'ung-tien* of 1767 has Ma-t'a (塔)-na Lo-mo; same edition, ch. 148, p. 2000c.

¹⁾ But the Chinese, whose language has no *r* and renders it with *l*, were apparently under the impression that the Nepalese ruler was a Lama (Tib. *bla-ma*), a title well known to them from their dealings with the Tibetan hierarchy.

²⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Hung-wu, 249.3a–b. Cf. *Ming-shih*, 3.15a.

³⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Hung-wu, 251.1b.

⁴⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Yung-lo, 11.2a.

⁵⁾ *Ming-shih*, 331.16a.

dBus-gTsañ, as well as [the ruler of] Nepal, sent as their ambassador bSod-nams-rgyal-mts'an (So-nan-chieh-tsan 銷南監藏) and others to offer horses as tribute; they were given [presents of] printed silk for each of them¹⁾.

It appears from this document that sometimes the Nepalese ruler sent his presents through the envoys despatched by the 'Bri-guñ-pa abbots. The name of the king is not given on this occasion, but it is likely that he was already the one mentioned in the following document.

[Yung-lo, 11th year, 2nd month, day *chi-wei* (= March 11th, 1413)] The emperor sent the chief eunuch (*t'ai-chien* 太監) Hou-hsien 候顯²⁾, to present Sha-ti-hsin-ko 沙的新葛, king of Nepal, and K'o-pan 可般, king of Ti-yung-t'a, with brocade and thin silk. The eunuch (*chung-kuan* 中官) Yang San-pao 楊三保³⁾, was sent to dBus-gTsañ and other places, to stay there and return⁴⁾.

The dynastic history of the Ming tells the same tale, but with a small difference:

¹⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Yung-lo, 99.1b. On the 'Bri-guñ-pa abbots in general and on this mission in particular see G. Tucci, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, 630-631, 689.

²⁾ Hou-hsien's biography is found in the *Ming-shih*, 304, 4b-5b. He first went to Tibet with Chih-kuang in 1403. Afterwards he was sent to 'Bri-guñ, and in 1427 again to the P'ag-mo-gru-pa rulers of Central Tibet and to Nepal. See the texts translated by Tucci, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, 682, 689, 693. His other field of activity lay on the shores of Southern Asia. He accompanied the admiral Cheng Ho in some of his famous voyages, and in 1415 he himself was placed in charge of a Chinese embassy to Bengal. P. Pelliot, «Les grands voyages maritimes chinois», in *T'oung Pao*, 30 (1933), 314-329; J. J. L. Duyvendak, «The true dates of the Chinese maritime expeditions» in *T'oung Pao*, 34 (1938), 303-304.

³⁾ Yang San-pao was one of the eunuchs whom the Ming emperors often employed in delicate missions abroad. He was repeatedly sent to Tibet to carry presents to the Sa-skya-pa abbots and rulers, and was despatched on the same errand also to the 'Bri-guñ-pa. About 1411 he was in Central Tibet, whence he came back in 1413, only to be sent out again on this mission. He went to Tibet once more in 1419. See the several texts of the *Ming-shih* translated by Tucci, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls*, pp. 686, 689, 693. Yang San-pao seems to be otherwise unknown, and therefore P. Pelliot (*T'oung Pao*, 31, 311-312) suggested that this might be a surname of Yang Ch'ing. Later on (*T'oung Pao*, 32, 214) he inclined rather to take it as a surname of Yang Min. Both these eunuchs played a certain role in the maritime voyages of that period.

⁴⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Yung-lo, 137, 3a.

In the 11th year the emperor ordered Yang San-pao to carry an imperial letter, silver and silk, to be bestowed on the new king Sha-ko-hsin-ti ¹⁾ and to K'o-pan, king of Ti-yung-t'a ²⁾.

The Ming history has shortened the text, giving therefore the wrong impression that Yang San-pao was sent to both Central Tibet and Nepal; and this is how Lévi understood it. The text of the "Veritable Records", being contemporary, is decisive: Hou-hsien was sent to Nepal and Yang San-pao to Tibet. Besides, the above-cited biography of Hou-hsien ³⁾ supports the version of the *Shih-lu*, which may be taken now as well established.

This mission of goodwill was reciprocated at once. The "Veritable Records" say that

[Yung-lo, 12th year, 8th month, day *i-mao* (= August 29th, 1414)] Sha-ti-hsin-ko of Nepal sent ambassadors to bring tribute. Sha-ti-hsin-ko was appointed king of Nepal and was granted a seal of gilt silver and a patent ⁴⁾.

The "basic annals" (*pen-chi*), the biography of Hou-hsien and the chapter on Nepal in the Ming history all record in about the same words the appointment and give the same name of the king ⁵⁾:

According to the age-old practice of Chinese intercourse with foreign countries, the grant of the royal title simply meant that the emperor officially took notice of the foreign ruler's succession to the throne and recognized him as the legitimate sovereign of his country. The text of this edict is not reproduced in the Chinese sources; but by an incredible stroke of luck a translation in bad Sanskrit has come down to us ⁶⁾. The edict, couched in the usual stereotyped form of

¹⁾ Sha-ko-hsin-ti is of course but a mistake for Sha-ti-hsin-ko, due to the inversion of the 2nd and 4th characters. This incorrect form was the only one current among Western scholars, until (and even after) Pelliot in *T'oung Pao*, 30, 314-315, pointed out the correct one.

²⁾ *Ming-shih*, 331.16a-b.

³⁾ *Ming-shih*, 304.5a.

⁴⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Yung-lo, 154.2a.

⁵⁾ *Ming-shih*, 7.2a, 304.5a, 331.16b.

⁶⁾ Formerly in the Nepalese Ministry of Foreign Affairs, now in the National Archives. Published by Dh. Bajracharya "Cinkā Miñ-vaṃśī bādśāh le Śaktisimharāma lā'i najhāeko parvānā", in *Voice of History (Journal of the Dept. of History of the University)*, I (2031 VS), 25-28.

such documents, begins with a long praise of the majesty, virtue and might of the emperor. Then it addresses itself to Śaktisimha Rāya, "who dwells at Palamchok of Nepal in Āryavarta of the Western Countries" (1.9: *Śaktisimharāyaḥ paścimadiśavilavidāryavarṭta Nepāla Pallakhaco-nagare sthitah*), praising him for his submission to the imperial orders and for the mild and compassionate ways of his rule. Therefore the Imperial Majesty grants him the title of *wang* (king) and bestows on him some gifts. The name of the bearer of the edict is given (1.20) as Tiñ Tāsi Rijinaḥ. The document ends with the date *mahācinābda 535 Aṣāḍah-śukla-daśamyām likhitam-iti* (= June 16th, 1415).

The name of the imperial messenger is not Chinese but Tibetan: Tiñ (?) bKra-śis-rig-'dzin. It appears that the Chinese official deputed by the emperor had preferred not to complete his long and arduous journey and had remained in Tibet, entrusting a Tibetan (apparently a Lama) with the task of carrying document and gifts to Śaktisimha. As to the date, the words "Chinese year" (*mahācinābda*) should be followed by the transcription of the Chinese date: Yung-lo 14th year, 5th month, *jen-tzū*. This was apparently too much for the translator, who preferred to give outright the Nepalese equivalent.

The intimate relations between China and Nepal continued in the following years. The "Veritable Records", the "basic annals" and the chapter on Nepal in the Ming history under the date of 1418 give the same piece of information in the same words:

The king of Nepal Sha-ti-hsin-ko sent envoys to offer produce of the country as tribute ¹⁾.

Then the "Veritable Records" alone go on to relate that

[Yung-lo, 16th year, 8th month, day *mou-yin* (= August 31st, 1418)] the emperor sent the eunuch Têng-ch'êng 鄧誠 ²⁾ with an imperial order to carry to the king of Nepal silk thread and open silk. He travelled together with the returning Nepa-


¹⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Yung-lo, 203, 1a. *Ming-shih*, 7.3b; 331.16b.

²⁾ I did not succeed in finding any biographical material about Têng-ch'êng. Nor did W. Franke, «Zur Lage der vier Sari-Uigurischen Militärdistrikte An-ting, A-tuan, Ch'ü-hsien und Han-tung in der frühen Ming-Zeit», in *Silver Jubilee Volume of the Zinbun Kenkyusyo*, Kyoto University, Kyoto 1954, pp. 121-129.

lese tribute-bearers, and all the countries through which they passed, viz. Han-tung 罕東, Ling-tsang 靈藏, Pi-li-kung-wa 必力工瓦, Wu-szü-tsang 烏思藏, Yeh-lan 野藍¹⁾, K'o-pan 可般, Pu-na 卜納, etc., had gifts bestowed on them²⁾.

The Chapter on Nepal in the Ming history refers to Têng-ch'êng's mission in the same words, the only difference being that K'o-pan is omitted from the list³⁾. The *Hsü Wen-hsien t'ung-k'ao* has some different spellings: Pa-lê-kun-ko 巴勒衮噶 for Pi-li-kung-wa, Ya-erh-la 雅爾喇 for Yeh-lan, Pu-nai 卜耐 for Pu-na⁴⁾; it omits K'o-pan. These places may be identified as follows. Han-tung was a frontier fortress to the South-East of Tun-huang in Western Kansu; it was abandoned in the 16th century, when the Mongols occupied that region⁵⁾. Ling-tsang is the Tibetan Glin-ts'añ, i.e. the principality of Glin, south-east of sKyer-dgu-mdo (Jyekundo) on the uppermost reaches of the Yangtzechiang. Its ruler was a monk, the succession being from uncle to nephew. The Ming dynasty gave him the title Tsan-shan-wang⁶⁾. Pi-li-kung-wa are the 'Bri-guñ-pa abbots, and Pa-lê-kun-ko is 'Bri-guñ, north-east of Lhasa. Yeh-lan or Ya-erh-la is Yala (or Ēla), the Newari name of Patan⁷⁾. K'o-pan is Khopva, the Newari name of Bhatgaon⁸⁾. Pu-na or Pu-nai may perhaps transcribe Pūrṇa[matī], the Sanskrit name of modern Panaoti.

It is at any rate certain that the Chinese envoys travelled from the Western frontier of Kansu to Central Tibet and thence to Patan.

¹⁾ The Nanking edition has wrongly Yeh-chien (||).

²⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Yung-lo, 203.1a.

³⁾ *Ming-shih*, 331.16b.

⁴⁾ *Hsü Wen-hsien t'ung-k'ao*, ch. 248, p. 4828c. The *Hsü T'ung-tien*, ch. 14d, p. 2004c, has the same spellings as the *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, with the exception of Pa-lê-kun-ko. Both these works of the 18th century omit K'o-pan.

⁵⁾ *Ming-shih*, 330.25b-27b, translated in R. Bretschneider, *Mediaeval Researches*, II, pp. 218-219; *Ta Ming i-tung chih*, 89.17a. Cf. A. Herrmann, *Historical and Commercial Atlas of China*, Cambridge Mass., 1935, pp. 55 inset. W. Franke, *Op. cit.*

⁶⁾ See R. A. Stein, *Recherches sur l'épopée et le barde au Tibet*, 211-212.

⁷⁾ The final nasal occurs also in the Tibetan transcription Ye-rañ.

⁸⁾ Both in earlier and later texts K'o-pan is wrongly taken for the name of the king of Ti-yung-t'a. See pp. 213 and 217. In this case too the final nasal occurs also in the Tibetan transcription K'o-bom. Apparently the Chinese envoys heard these names from their Tibetan interpreters.

This means that they followed the old route via the Thung-la, Kuti (Tib. gNa'-lam) and the Chautaria pass to Sankhu and Kathmandu. From Patan they went to Bhatgaon (K'o-pan), which was the capital of Ti-yung-t'a (the latter name is as yet unexplained). From there they may have gone to Banepa and to Palamchok, the residence of the chieftains whom the imperial government recognized as the legitimate kings of Nepal.

This intercourse drew to an end with a last exchange of missions. The "Veritable Documents" tell us that

[Hsüan-te, 2nd year, 4th month, day *chia-tzū* (= May 2nd, 1427)]; the emperor had sent the chief eunuch Hou-hsien to dBus-gTsañ, Nepal and other countries... [Then follows an account of his journey through Tibet and how he was received there] The Tsan-shan wang 贊善王 Nan-ko-chien-tsang 喃葛監藏¹⁾; the king of Nepal, Sha-ti-hsin-ko; the prince (*wang-tzū* 王子) of Ti-yung-t'a, K'o-pan; the Fu-chiao wang 輔教王 Nan-ko-lieh-szū-pa-lo-ko-lo-chien-tsang-pa-tsang-pu 喃葛列思巴羅葛囉監藏巴藏卜²⁾, etc., every one of them was granted brocade velvet³⁾, hemp cloth and silk for each of them⁴⁾.

The chapter on Nepal in the Ming history summarized the above in the following terms:

In the 2nd year [the emperor] again sent the eunuch Hou-hsien to bring some brocade velvet and silk stuffs to its (Nepal's) king; and the same to the king of Ti-yung-t'a. After this no tributary envoy arrived again [at court]⁵⁾.

¹⁾ Tsan-shan wang was the title granted in 1407 to the Tibetan abbot of Ling-tsang; Nan-ko-chien-tsang had succeeded to the see in 1425; *Ming-shih*, 331.12b. The name transcribes a Tibetan Nam-mk'a'-rgyal-mts'an. Cf. R. A. Stein, *Op. cit.*, 212.

²⁾ The title Fu-chiao-wang was granted in 1413 to the abbot of sTag-tsañ, head of the Dus-mc'od branch of the Sa-skya-pa sect. This identification was correctly established by H. Sato, "On the Eight Kings of the Law in Tibet during the Ming dynasty" (in Japanese), III, in *Tōyōshi kenkyū*, 22 (1963), chiefly 83-88. The first holder of the title, whose name is here perfectly transcribed into Chinese, was Nam-mk'a'-legs-pa-blo-gros-mts'an-dpal-bzañ-po (1399-1444).

³⁾ On this term see P. Pelliot, in *T'oung Pao*, 30 (1933), 318.

⁴⁾ *Ta Ming Shih-lu*, Hsüan-tê, 27.2b.

⁵⁾ *Ming-shih*, 331.16b.

And this was indeed the end of the relations between China and Nepal; they were resumed only after the Gorkha-Chinese war of 1793.

Sha-ti-hsin-ko transcribes the name of Śaktisīṃha Rāma, the son and successor of Madana Rāna. Of his position in Nepalese history we have spoken above. At the time of the last Chinese embassies this "king of Nepal" was a broken reed, clinging to his pretensions in his mountain lair of Palamchok, while the whole of Nepal recognized the sovereignty of Jayajyotirmalla.

Summing up the results of our enquiry, the position may be stated as follows. For the Chinese the Rāmas were the rulers of Nepal¹⁾, and the princes (*wang-tzū*) of Ti-yung-t'a were their vassals. The name Ti-yung-t'a, which indicated the principality of Bhatgaon, remains unexplained; we can only point out that *t'a* is the Chinese word for *stūpa*. The "prince"²⁾ of Ti-yung-t'a must have been Jayasthitimalla and his sons. Khopva, the Newari name for Bhatgaon, transcribed by the Chinese as K'o-pan, was sometimes taken for the name of the ruler of Ti-yung-t'a, and sometimes correctly understood as a town or its district.

Taking all elements into account, the only possible explanation is that after the demise of the last king of the Bhonta dynasty (1382) his minister Jayasīṃha Rāma, casting about for support to the claims of the crown of Bhonta, came into contact with some of the Tibetan ecclesiastical principalities which at the same time were receiving the attention of the first Ming emperor. Through Tibet the *mahātha* arranged a so-called "tributary" mission to China. Jayārjunadeva was no more, and the Chinese government would not accept the idea of a kingdom without a king. And thus Jayasīṃha Rāma, who was still fully occupied in his losing struggle in the Valley, pushed to the fore his younger brother Madana Rāma, who, as known from the docu-

¹⁾ This may help to explain the rather puzzling statement of the chapter on Nepal in the Ming history, that "all the rulers of Nepal are Buddhist monks (*sēng*)"; *Ming-shih*, ch. 331, f. 16a. Rāma was transcribed as Lo-mo; but Lo-mo stands also for the Tibetan word Lama (*bla-ma*). And the Chinese must have drawn the conclusion that Nepalese rulers were all of them Lamas, i.e. Buddhist monks.

²⁾ *Wang-tzū* may be a translation of *yuvārāja*. Perhaps the Rāmas insisted in giving this lower title to the Kārṇāṭa-Mallas, although Jayajyotirmalla had resumed the full royal style long before 1427.

ments, was governing the Rāma family's dominion of Bhonta. Jayasimha Rāma presented him to the Chinese as the bearer of the rights of Bhonta, and therefore as the legitimate claimant to the throne of Nepal. It should be stressed that relations with China began in 1383–84, one or two years after the death of Jayārjunadeva; a connection between the events seems plausible.

For some reason, the Chinese government accepted the situation as it was presented to them by the Rāmas, without taking the trouble to ascertain the real position and the strength of the power of the Karṇāṭa-Malla house ¹⁾. Things continued on this line even after Jayasimha's death and the collapse of the Bhonta positions, when Chinese relations with Śaktisimha, by then a mere local chieftain, had lost whatever meaning they possessed at the beginning. The exchange of embassies continued until Śaktisimha was unable or unwilling to continue it, and until the Hsüan-tê emperor (1425–1435) demobilised the ambitious but expensive diplomacy practised by Yung-lo. Still, the able policy of the Rāmas not only procured for them Chinese recognition as “ kings of Nepal ” as long as the intercourse lasted and until they lost all shreds of power; but it contributed also to their success with the Nepalese chroniclers of the 18th century, who, under the impression of the Gorkha–Chinese war of 1793, were dazzled with the importance of Imperial Chinese recognition.

And this is, I believe, the only way to explain the very real conflict, which so deeply embarrassed Lévi, between the modern *vaṃśāvali* and Chinese texts on one side, and the colophons and inscriptions on the other. At least I can rest content with having reclaimed from oblivion the interesting figures of the two brothers Jayasimha Rāma and Madana Rāma, who played such an outstanding role in the history of Nepal.

¹⁾ That such a thing could happen is shown by a parallel case in exactly the same period. In 1370 the Hung-wu emperor sent a mission to prince Kanenaga, the loyalist commander-in-chief in Western Japan, supposing him to be the “ king ” of Japan. See G. Sansom, *History of Japan*, II, 167–168.



APPENDIX III

THE KAISHER FRAGMENT OF "VAMŚĀVALI"

(Kaisher Library, n. 171)

(p. 1)¹⁾ [rājā śrī rudrade]²⁾va varṣa 26 || tena pvuna[r]bhoṭānta prayanta niṣkaṇṭakam rāṣṭram karoti || rājā śrī jayadeva varṣa 42 māsa 7 || rājā śrī baladeva varṣa 11 || rājā śrī bālārjunadeva varṣa 21 māsa 7 || bhrātṛbhāryyā sambhavatena hi durgabhātṭārakāya svamukutaṁ pradattaṁ || rājā śrī mānadeva varṣa 36 || tena bahulanādamtavanīmi pratiṣṭhitaṁ | rājā śrī rāghavadeva deva varṣa 63 māsa 6³⁾ || śrī paśupati-bhātṭārake samvatsarapravṛttiḥ kṛtā || rājā śrī śaṁkaradeva varṣa 18 māsa 6 || rājā śrī sahade(p. 2)va varṣa 33 māsa 9 || rājā śrī vikramadeva varṣa 1 || rājā śrī narendradeva varṣa 1 māsa 6⁴⁾ || rājā śrī guṇakāmadeva varṣa 85 māsa 6 || tena paśupati-bhātṭārakāya ekādaśakoṣam pradattaṁ tatraiva iśāneśvarasya vāsukī-bhātṭārakasya tāmmraśaṁṣalī chādanam kṛtya tatraiva dīrghacopātrikā kṛtya | suvarṇṇapanālī koṭihomam kṛtaśceti || rājā śrī udayadeva varṣa 6 || rājā śrī nibhayadeva varṣa 5 || [rājā] śrī bhojadeva-rudradeva varṣa 9 māsa 7 | tena bhojadevena śrī (p. 3) [maṇḍapa vinā]⁵⁾śitā || rājā śrī lakṣmīkāmadeva varṣa 21 | tena hi campa[ṭapaścāt sa]⁶⁾hite samvatsaranidhāne rāṣṭram śāntikṛtya | rājā śrī [Jayadeva va]⁷⁾rṣa 20 | tena hi lalitapura arddharājyaṁ kṛtyaṁ varṣa 10 || rājā śrī bhāskaradeva jayadeva ubhayarājā varṣa 7 mā 4 | tena hi bhāskaradevena

¹⁾ The pages are unnumbered in the ms.

²⁾ Reconstructed from VD.

³⁾ Newari footnote in the ms.; samvat daya ku.

⁴⁾ Reconstructed from VD.

⁵⁾ Reconstructed from VD.

⁶⁾ Reconstructed from VD. Newari note in the ms.: samvat daya kuna.

⁷⁾ Reconstructed from VD.

pitṛmāli vikṛtaṃ; ¹⁾ suvarṇṇamaya manaharabhāṭṭarakasya kāmcananāśitā taddoṣeṇa aṃdhī bhavati || rājā śrī baladeva varṣa 12 | tena hi atyantasubhikṣa karo[ti] te(p. 4)na vajarattha hahipūrakṛtaṃ || rājā śrī padmadeva varṣa 6 || tena hi mukuṭaṃ kṛtavān || rājā śrī nāgarjunadeva varṣa 3 || rājā śrī śaṃkaradeva varṣa 17 | tena hi nandī-sālāyāṃ śaṃkeśvara-bhāṭṭā[rakā]ya pratiṣṭhitā devakulaṃ ca pūrṇaṃ kṛtya rāṣṭra śāntikā × × × × vihāraśca prārata bhagavati manahara-bhāṭṭarakāya × × × × || rājā śrī vāmadeva varṣa 3 || rājā śrī harṣadeva varṣa 16 × × × × tiprati samvatsaradvaya pravarttamāna || rājā śrī śi(p. 5)[vadeva va]rṣa 27 māsa 7 | tena hi paśupati-bhāṭṭarakasya svavarṇṇa ²⁾ śṛṃ[khalī] chādanam kṛta | tataḥ kīrtti bhagatagrāme baladanī prabaṃdhā × × to panālikā kūpa puskarāṇī sakala-janānandakṛta caturbhūmikaṃ paṃcapūrasarasa; ³⁾ yuktaṃ 1 śrīmat rājagṛha; ³⁾ suniṣāditam | śrīmat-paśupati-bhāṭṭarakasya rajatapadma punar ghaṭita pūrvvaṃ daṃmavyavahāranāsti suvarṇṇa-raktikāstavya sva-śrī-siṃhākṛtarūpaṃ daṃmakṛtavavyavahāra suvarṇṇamayī śrī-śi[śi]vayākṛti vi⁴⁾vakāṅka-kṛ(p. 6)tya|pūrvvaśikhara-devasya parivāra-sahitena jirṇṇo dhāraṃ kṛtya || rājā śrī indradeva varṣa 12 || rājā śrī mānadeva varṣa 4 māsa 7 || rājā śrī narendradeva varṣa 6 māsa 4 māgha kṛṣṇa ca[n]dramā pratipad saptādvī⁵⁾ke kāle varṣa-śatadvaye śubhadine rājyaṃ varaṃ prāpyate | nepāla samastamaṇḍala mahītrāta prajā-nāśanam | pīḍyaṃ śāstra dāsurami × × × śrī naṃdadeva prabhu tena hi bhaktagrāme śivagalaṭola × × × × ya kṛta devadvaya pratiṣṭhitam | tripura-sahitā rāja(p. 7)[dhānī pra]⁶⁾tiṣṭhita rājakula khanīyaṃ suvarṇṇapanālī kṛtā śrī ne[pāla-ma]⁷⁾hāmaṇḍalaka mahāpātra mukha samasta prabhānām ⁸⁾ putrapautrādi × × taḥ saṃtapa-duḥkhāgni prapīḍate hṛdayānācadhavana prava × × ropakṛtānām caurakaṃ vānahṛtya mahāstena kṛte śukradi[ne

¹⁾ I transcribe with a semicolon a sign which the scribe of the ms. writes as the number 10; he must have misunderstood some sign or mark in the original from which he copied.

²⁾ Read *suvarṇṇa*.

³⁾ See n. 1.

⁴⁾ Read *śi-*.

⁵⁾ Read *-dhi-*.

⁶⁾ Reconstructed according to V¹.

⁷⁾ Reconstructed according to V¹.

⁸⁾ Read *prajānām*.

nā]ti ka sudhanapāla kṛtavān || rājā śrī nandadeva varṣa 20 || samvat 267
 pauṣa-kṛṣṇa-trayodaśyām śukradine śrī rudradeva puṣyābhiṣeka kṛ-
 tavān rājye || puṣyābhiṣekāt tuṣāra vṛṣṭi ca bhavati || (p. 8) [rājā śrī
 rudradeva]¹⁾ varṣa 80 māsa śrī mṛtadeva varṣa 3 māsa 11 || mahā[ma-
 ri durbhikṣa]²⁾ bhavati || samvat 299 kārttika-kṛṣṇa-ṣaṣṭi śukravā-
 ra || rā[jā śrī] someśvaradeva puṣyābhiṣeka kṛtavān || rājā śrī someśva-
 ra va[rṣa 6]³⁾ māsa 3 || yuvarājā mahendradevena kṛta mahendrasa-
 rovara || samva[t × ×] 9 vaiśākha-śukla-pūrṇamī rājā śrī guna-
 kāmadeva puṣyābhikhe[ka] kṛtavān || samvat 305 pauṣa śudi 7 aṃga-
 vāsare || rājā śrī vijayakāmadeva varṣa māsa || rājā śrī ari-
 malladeva varṣa 31 mā(p. 9)sa 9 || tasya rājye maraka durbhikṣa
 ca prādu[r]bhūtaḥ daṃmena anna kūtra dvayamabhūta || rājā śrī
 abhayamalladeva varṣa 48 māsa 2 | mähāmārī anāvṛṣṭi durbhikṣa
 prajākṣaya bhūmikāmpa chatrabhaṅga || samvaptā [3]75 āśāḍha śu-
 kla 2 punarvvasu somavāsare || rājā śrī jayade[va va]rṣa 2 māsa 7 ||
 rājā śrī anantamalladeva varṣa 32 māsa 10 śrī [paśupa]ti-bhaṭṭārakasya
 dhvaja-rohaṇam kṛtam śrī paśupati-bhaṭṭārakā × × × dadet || ta-
 sya rājā kurājyam ca vitāpahārī kumaravanam (p. 10) × × × ×
 nāsam karoti || || samvat 408 pauṣa-māsa jayatārī pra[viṣṭa pra]⁴⁾
 thamam || samvat 414 phālguna-māsa dvitīyā-vāra pravi[ṣṭa] khaśiyā
 pravesa || Samvat 411 māgha-māsa tirahutiyā bhagatagrāme praviṣṭa ||
 Samvat 431 māgha-māsa tirahutiyā lalitagrāme praviṣṭaḥ | rāṣṭre ati-
 samtāpaḥ daṇḍa pracyate pātra sṛṣṭa-baṃdhanam mahatpīḍā || ne-
 pāla juvarājini viramadevinām kṛtya someśvara-nīmam deva kṛte pu-
 raḥ caṃgu-devālaya kṛtam dhvajā (p. 11) rohana ca puna indrakūṭa
 pratiṣṭitam dhvajārohanam ca jayaśakter-mātā viramadevī [|] ta-
 trāntare rājā jayānandadeva varṣa || anantare jayatuṅgamallasya
 ātmajaḥ śrī jayarudramalladevasya prabhūtena svakuṭumba śrī jayā-
 rimalladeva puṣyābhiṣeka kṛtya rā[ja]bhukti-mātram dadau | sama-
 sta-nepāla jayarudra iti | navakvaṣṭha × × × m karoti nepāla bha-
 ktagrāme kṣatra vikṛita bakutara jaya × × × sorgastha || || Sam-
 vat 446 āśāḍha pūrṇamī dārāḥ same (p. 12) × × × × ra jāyamāna
 katipaya divasāntare mṛtyuḥ || putrī sa[tī nāyaka]⁵⁾devī nāma pitā-

¹⁾ Reconstructed according to VD.

²⁾ Reconstructed according to V¹.

³⁾ Reconstructed according to VD.

⁴⁾ Reconstructed according to V¹.

⁵⁾ Reconstructed according to V¹.

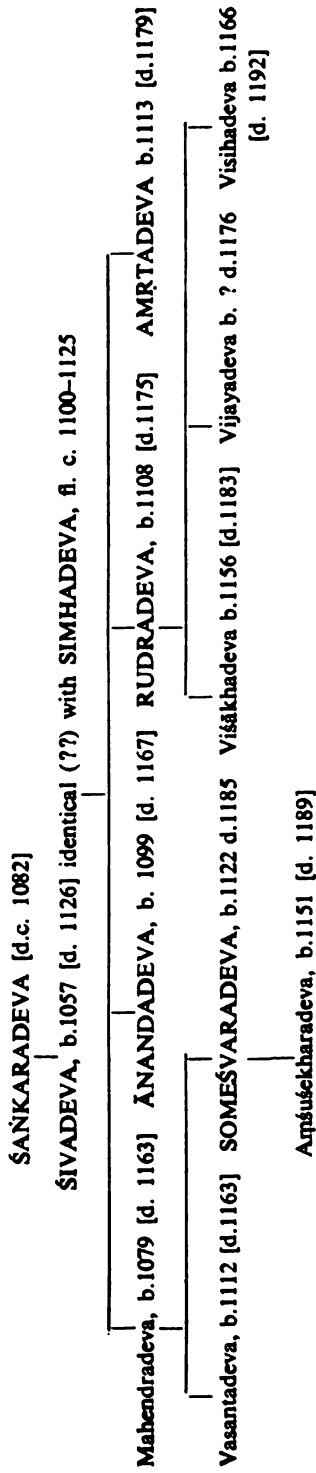
mahī śrī padumalladevinā pratipālī[tā śrī deva]¹⁾ladevī dvayorapi bha-
ktagrāme rājyaṃ kṛtavān maṇḍapā bhūmikaṃ saṃkṛtya tilamādha-
vasthāne [] tatrānte ādityamalla nepādī praviṣṭa || samvat 448 cai.
śu. 15 utraphālgunī śukladine lalitagrāme daṇḍeva bhavati || tatrān-
tare kāśīśvara somavaṃśa hariścandradeva samāgamana yena vivāhaṃ
karoti śrī nāyakadevī[] katipaya (p. 13) varṣāntare śiṣṭena viṣa-bha-
kṣaṇena mṛtyuḥ [] katipaya pātra spaṣṭa mānayaṭi || atrāntare kar-
ṇṇaṭava[m]śija śrī jatasimhadeva samāhita saṃgrhya putrī śrī rājala-
devī nāma [] daśadinānte mātā svargaṃgaka × × × pitāmahyā
atikaṣṭena pratipālītā śrī devaladevī nāma kṛ × × × [pra]tipālītā
jivitā ca || athāntale śrī paśu[pa]timallade[va bandhanaṃ ka]²⁾roti || ne-
pāla samasta sammatena ubhayaṛājakula [sānumatena] × × × × ×
464 śrāvaṇa badi 4 || śrī jayarājadeva rāja (p. 14) [kṛtya] sarvasaṃ-
matena saṃ 467 vaiśākha śudi 7 tasya pitā śrī jayā[nanda] deva mātā
lalitagrāme uttaravihāra rājendrapāla-pātrasya putrī | jayarājadevasya
patnī karṇṇaṭavaṃśaja śrī rudramalladeva-nāma tasya putra śrī tas-
minmaya ubhaya-rājakula ekatva || saṃ 468 śrī devaladevināṃ kokha
kṛtaṃ paśupatiṛ-dadātu || Samvat 469 śrī jayarājadevena kokha kṛtaṃ
śrī paśupati dadātu || tadantare pūrvvā-śūtānāgataḥ || atha vaṃśāvali
likhyate || ||

(p. 15) nandenduśūnyaśaśi 1019 samvat śakavarṣa tacchrāvaṇa-
sya dhavale muni-tithyadhastāt | svātyāṃ śanaiścāradine ripumarda-
lagne śrī nānyadeva nṛpatir vidadhīta rājyaṃ || sraṣṭā nānyapatir-
bbabhūva tad-anu śrī gāṅgadevo nṛpas-tatsur-nnarasimhadeva nṛpa-
tiḥ | śrī rāmasimhas-tataḥ tatsūnūr bhavasimhadeva uditāḥ śrī karma-
simhas-tatas-tatsunu [ha]rasimhadeva nṛpatih karṇṇāṭa-cūḍāmaṇih ||
bāṇābdhiyu[gmaśa]śi 1205 (sic!) samvat śakavarṣe pauṣasya śukla
navamī ra[visūnuvāre...].

¹⁾ Reconstructed according to V¹.

²⁾ Reconstructed according to V¹.

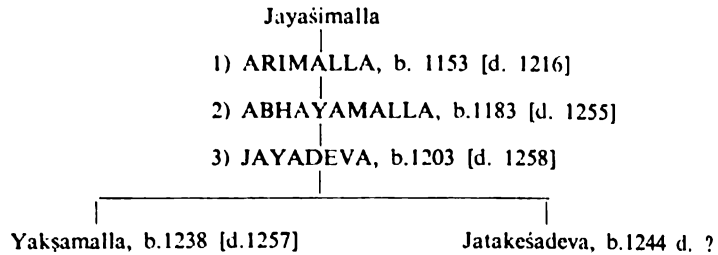
GENEALOGICAL TABLE A ¹⁾



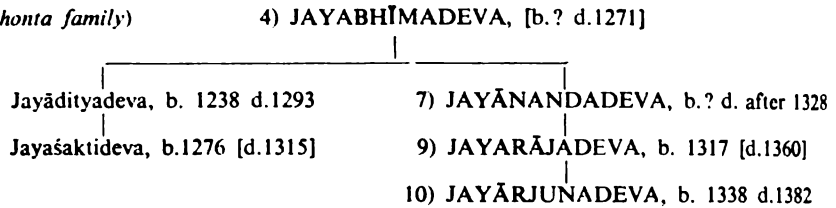
¹⁾ The elements of the Genealogical Tables are drawn from V2. Dates between brackets are not found in the text, but calculated from the years of life attributed by V2 to each person. The name of the persons who reigned are printed in CAPITALS.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE B

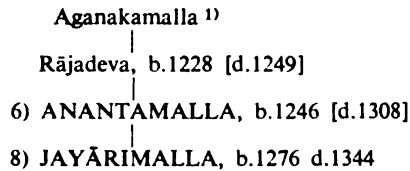
I.



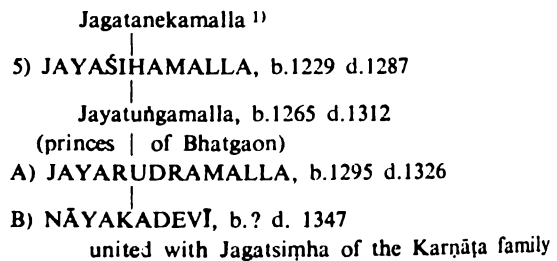
II. (*Bhonta family*)



III.

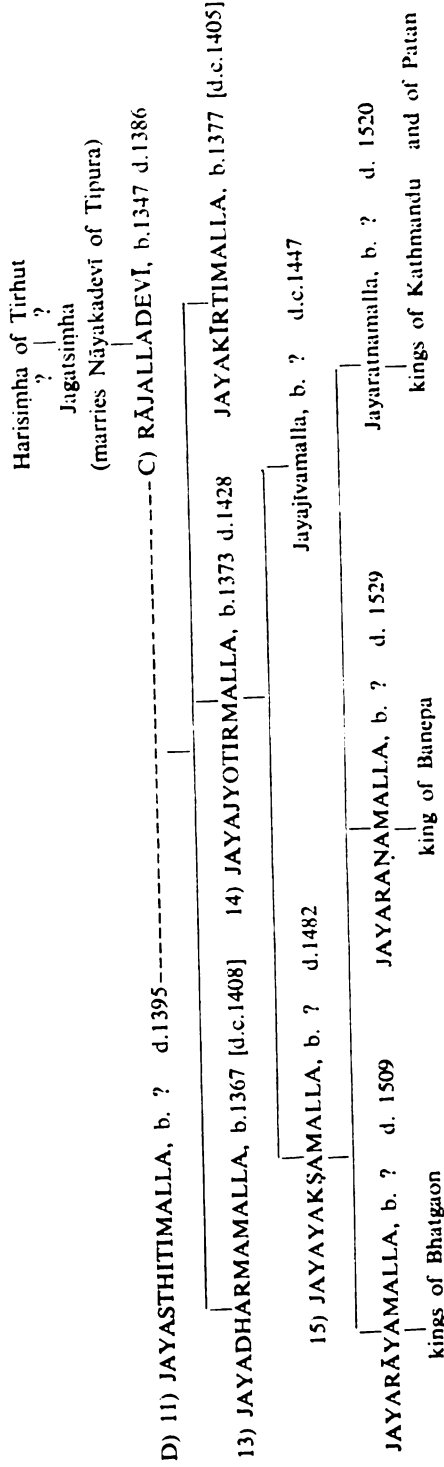


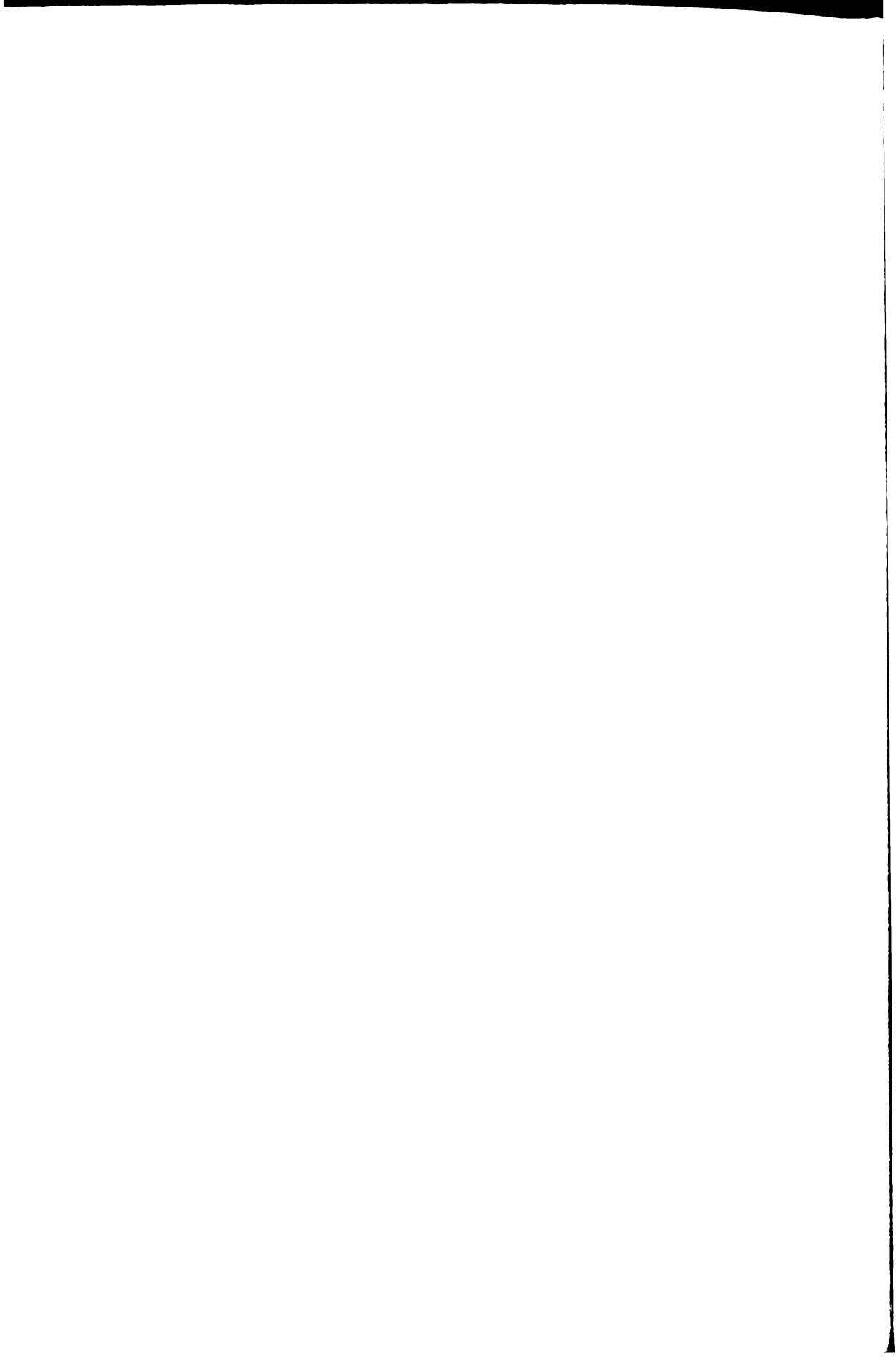
IV. (*Tipura family*)



¹⁾ Aganakamalla and Jagatanekamalla could be perhaps one and the same person.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE C
The *Karṇāṭa-Malla* dynasty





BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Baburam Acharya, "Nepal-mā bhaye-ko Musulmānī ākramaṇ", in *Pūrṇimā*, 27 (2029 VS), 154-163.
- H. N. Ansari, "Tirhut (North Bihar) and Bihar (South Bihar) under Muhammad ibn-Tughlaq, A.D. 1325-1351", in *JBRs*, 50 (1964), 59-72.
- Ch. Backus, *The Nan Chao kingdom and T'ang China's southwest frontier*, Cambridge U.P. 1981.
- J. Bascot, F. W. Thomas, Ch. Toussaint, *Documents de Touen-houang relatifs à l'histoire du Tibet*, Paris 1940.
- Dhanbajra Bajracharya, *Itihās saṃśodhan ko pramāṇ-prameya*, Lalitpur 2019 VS.
- , "Doyaharu ko hun?", in *Pūrṇimā*, 4 (2021 VS), 20-31.
- , "Karnālī-pradeś ko itihās ek jhalak", in *Pūrṇimā*, 6 (2022 VS), 14-29.
- , "Śaktisāli bhārādār Rāmavarddhanaharu ra tatkalik Nepāl", in *Pūrṇimā*, 7 (2022 VS), 12-36.
- , "Śamsuddh ko ākramaṇ", in *Pūrṇimā*, 8 (2022 VS), 8-13.
- , "Licchavi-kāl kā śāsan-sambandhi pāribhāṣika śabda-ko vyākhyā", in *Pūrṇimā*, 10 (2023 VS), 9-17.
- , "Jayasimha Rāma ko saṃjhanāmā rākhieko Panauti Indreśvara-mandir ko tāmrapatra", in *Pūrṇimā*, 14 (2024 VS), 130-133.
- , "Licchavi-kālik basti", in *Pūrṇimā*, 18 (2025 VS), 87-101.
- , *Licchavi-kāl kā abhilekh*, Kirtipur 2030 VS.
- , "Cin-kā Miñ-varṣī bādśāh le Śaktisimharāma lā'ī naṭhāeko parvānā", in *Voice of History (Journal of the Department of History of the University)*, 1 (2031 VS), 25-28.
- , "Madhyakāl-kā śūrū-kā kehi abhilekh", in *CNS*, 5/1 (1977), 93-129.
- , "Madhyakālik Nepāl-kā ek prakhyāt rājā Śivadeva", in *CNS*, 8/1 (1980), 207-222.
- , "Jayasthitimalla-ko varṣa", in *Nepāl-ko itihās-kā vividāspada viśayaharu*, Kirtipur 2037, 49-53.
- Dhanbajra Bajracharya and Tek Bahadur Srestha, *Dolkhā-ko aitiḥāsik rūprekhā*, Kathmandu 2031 VS.
- , *Nuvākoṭh-ko aitiḥāsik rūprekhā*, Kathmandu 2032 VS.
- Gautambajra Bajracharya, "Nevārī bhāṣā-ko Tāmān bhāṣā tathā Limbu bhāṣā saṃgako sādrśya", in *Pūrṇimā*, 2 (2021 VS), 43-49.
- , "Vrjīkarathā", in *Pūrṇimā*, 6 (2022 VD), 7-14.
- , "Yaṅgala, Yambu", in *CNS*, 1/2 (1974), 90-98.
- Purnaharsha Bajracharya, "Than Bahil, an ancient centre for Sanskrit study", in *Indologica Taurinensia*, 7 (1979), 61-64.
- Debiprasad Bhandari, "Rudramalla ra unko janmatithi", in *Pūrṇimā*, 1 (2021 VS), 8-13.

- C. Bendall, *Catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the University Library*, Cambridge 1883.
- , *A journey of literary and archaeological research to Nepal and Northern India*, Cambridge 1886.
- , "Notes on a collection of manuscripts obtained by Dr. Gimlette", in *JRAS* 1888, 549-554.
- , *Catalogue of Sanskrit manuscripts in the British Museum*, London 1902.
- , "A history of Nepal and surrounding kingdoms (1000-1600)", in *JASB* 72 (1903), 1-32; reprinted as "Historical introduction" at the beginning of *CPMDN*, I.
- E. Bretschneider, *Medieval Researches from Eastern Asiatic sources*, London n.d.
- M. Chakravarti, "Contributions to the history of Mithila during the pre-Mughal period" in *JASB*, 11 (1915), 407-433.
- E. Chavannes, *Documents sur les Tou-kiue (Turcs) Occidentaux*, St.Petersbourg, 1900 (reprinted Paris 1941).
- Chiu T'ang-shu*, Po-na-pên edition, Shanghai 1936.
- R. K. Choudary, "Nānyadeva and his contemporaries", in *Proceedings of the Fourteenth Session of the Indian History Congress (Jaipur 1951)*, Calcutta 1953, 130-134.
- , "The Oinvaras of Mithila", in *JBRS*, 40 (1954), 129-138.
- , "The Karnats of Mithila (c.1097-1355)", in *ABORI*, 35 (1955), 91-121.
- , "Gāṅgeyadeva of Tirhut", in *Journal of the Ganganath Jha Research Institute*, 14 (1956/7), 93-100.
- , "Sanskrit Drama in Mithila", in *JBRS*, 43 (1957), 34-60.
- , *History of Bihar*, Patna 1958.
- , "Nepal and the Karnatas of Mithila", in *JIH*, 36 (1958), 123-130.
- , "The later Karṇātas of Mithilā", in *JBRS*, 46 (1960), 16-26.
- , "Harisimhadeva of Mithila", in *ABORI*, 42 (1961), 123-140.
- , "Early Muslim invasions of Tirhut", in *JIH*, 40 (1962), 392-396.
- , *History of Muslim rule in Tirhut*, Varanasi 1970.
- E. B. Cowell and J. E. Eggeling, "Catalogue of the Buddhist Sanskrit Mss. in possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson collection)", in *JRAS* 1876, 1-52.
- S. Ch. Das, "Indian Pandits in Tibet", in *Journal of the Buddhist Texts Society*, 1 (1983), 7-31.
- , *Indian Pandits in the Land of Snows*, Calcutta 1893.
- N. N. Das Gupta, "The Gokarṇa tirtha and Dharmapāla", in *Indian Culture*, 4 (1937-38), 264-266.
- H. K. Deb, "Hindu calendar and earlier Siddhāntas", in *JASB*, 27 (1931), 271-283.
- , "The Kautilya Arthaśāstra on forms of government", in *IHQ*, 14 (1938), 366-379.
- H. Eimer, *Berichte über das Leben des Atiśa (Dīpāṃkaraśrījñāna)*, Wiesbaden 1977.
- , *rNam thar grags pa: Materialien zu einer Biographie des Atiśa (Dīpāṃkaraśrījñāna)*, Wiesbaden 1979.
- A. Ferrari, *mK'yen-brtse's guide to the holy places of Central Tibet*, Rome 1958.
- J. Filliozat, *Catalogue du fonds sanscrit de la Bibliothèque Nationale*, I, 1940.
- A. Foucher, *Études d'iconographies bouddhiste*, I, Paris 1905; II/1, Paris 1900.
- A. Gargano, "Uha nuova leggenda di Śudraka nel *Ratnakaraṇḍaka*", in *RSO*, 26 (1951), 71-86.
- R. Gnoli, *Nepalese inscriptions in Gupta characters*, Rome 1956.
- L. Gopal, *Studies in the history and culture of Nepal*, Varanasi 1977.
- Gopālavamśāvali (VBd)*, ms. in National Archives, I.1583.7.

- K. Goshima and K. Noguchi, *A succinct catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the possession of the Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University*, Kyoto, 1983.
- A. Grünwedel, *Die Tempel von Lhasa*, Heidelberg 1919.
- N. Gutschow, "The urban context of the stūpa in Bhaktapur / Nepal", in A. L. Dallapiccola (ed.), *The stūpa: its religious, historical and architectural significance*, Wiesbaden 1981, 137-146.
- N. Gutschow and B. Kölver, *Ordered space and functions in a town of Nepal*, Wiesbaden 1975.
- N. Gutschow and H. Sakya, "The monasteries (bāhā and bāhī) of Patan: a contribution towards the cultural topography of a Newar town", in *JNRC*, 4 (1980), 161-174.
- B. J. Hasrat, *History of Nepal as told by its own and contemporary chroniclers*, Hoshiarpur 1970.
- S. Hasumi, "A study of the seal of Ta-ssū-t'u-yin inscribed with hPhags-pa lettersand Anigo", (in Japanese), in *Tōhōgaku*, 35 (Jan. 1968), 83-97.
- C. Imbault-Huart, "Histoire de la conquête du Nepal", in *J.As.* 1878/2, 348-377.
- Bh. Indrajī, "Some considerations on the history of Nepal", in *Indian Antiquary*, 13 (1884), 411-428.
- Bh. Indrajī and G. Bühler, "Twenty-three inscriptions from Nepal", in *Indian Antiquary*, 9 (1880), 163-194.
- M. Ishida, *Tōa bunkashi sōkō* (Studies in the cultural history of Eastern Asia), Tokyo 1973.
- K. P. Jayaswal, "Contributions to the history of Mithila", in *JBORS*, 9 (1923), 300-310, and 10 (1924), 37-46.
- , "An unrecorded invasion of Nepal", in *JBORS*, 22 (1936), 82-95.
- , (ed.), *Rājānitiratnākara*, Patna 1936.
- K. N. Jha, "Karnāṭa rulers of Mithilā", in *JBRS*, 43 (1957), 1-6.
- Jimūnavāhana's Kālaviveka*, Calcutta 1905.
- M. B. Joseph, "The vihāras of the Kathmandu valley", in *Oriental Art*, 17 (1971), 121-143.
- R. P. Kangle (ed. and transl.), *The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra*, 3 vols, Bombay 1960-1965.
- S. L. Katare, "The Chālukyas of Kalyāṇī and their political relations with the contemporary northern states", in *Indian Culture*, 4 (1937/8), 43-52.
- A. B. Keith, *Catalogue of the Sanskrit and Prakrit manuscripts in the Library of the India Office*, II, Oxford 1935.
- M. P. Khanal, "Itihās saṃsōdhana ko kehl saṃsōdhana", in *Ancient Nepal*, 13 (October 1970), 45-50.
- W. Kirkpatrick, *An account of the kingdom of Nepaul*, London 1811.
- B. Kölver, "A ritual map from Nepal", in *Folia Rara* (Festschrift Wolfgang Voigt), Wiesbaden 1976, 68-80.
- , "Aspects of Nepalese culture: ancient inscriptions and modern yātras", in *Proceedings of the first symposium of Nepali and German Sanskritists* (1978), Kathmandu 1980, 157-172.
- W. Korn, *The traditional architecture of the Kathmandu Valley*, Kathmandu 1976.
- M. Lalou, "Revendications des fonctionnaires du Grand Tibet au VIII^e siècle", in *J.As.*, 1955, 171-212.
- D. P. Lamsal (ed.), *Bhāṣā-Vaṃśāvali*, II, Kathmandu 2023 VS.
- , "Sumatitantra", in *Ancient Nepal*, 1 (October 1967), 5-10.
- S. Lévi, *Le Népal; étude historique d'un royaume hindou*, 3 vols., Paris 1905-1908.

- A. W. Macdonald, "A little-read guide to the holy places of Nepal", in *Kallash*, 3 (1975), 89-144.
- A. W. Macdonald and A. Vergati Stahl, *Newar Art*, Warminster 1969.
- D. W. Macdowall, "The coinage of ancient Nepal", in *Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, 21 (1959), 39-54.
- R. C. Majumdar, "King Nānyadeva of Tirhut", in *IHQ*, 7 (1931), 679-689.
- , *The age of Imperial Unity* (History and Culture of the Indian People, II), Bombay 1953.
- , "King Harisimha of Mithilā", in *JBRS*, 43 (1957), 1-6.
- , *The Delhi Sultanate* (History and Culture of the Indian People, VI), Bombay 1960.
- Th. Manandhar, "A leaf from the Bendall *vaṃśāvalī*", in *CNS*, 1/2 (1974), 99-102.
- , "Nepal and South India", in *CNS*, 2/1 (1975), 119-122.
- , "Nepal in the early medieval period: gleanings from the Bendall *vaṃśāvalī*", in *JNRC*, 1 (1977), 83-88.
- S. Matsunami, *A catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the Tokyo University Library*, Tokyo 1965.
- Ming-shih*, Po-na-pên edition, Shanghai 1935.
- (Ta) *Ming Shih-lu*, Taiwan edition, Taipei 1954.
- V. V. Mirashi, "Some old coins re-discussed", in *IHQ*, 18 (1942), 71-74.
- N. Mironov, *Katalog indijskih rukopisej Rossijskoj publičnoj biblioteki*, I, Petrograd 1918.
- J. K. Mishra, *A history of Maithili literature*, I, Allahabad 1969.
- K. K. Mishra, "The assembly of the Sāmanta in early mediaeval India", in *JIH*, 42 (1964), 241-250.
- T. Mishra, "Gaṇeśvar tathā Simraungaḍh kā mantri ra purohitaharu", in *Ancient Nepal*, 24 (July 1973), 35-42.
- M. Mookerjee, "Two illuminated ms. in the Asutosh Museum of Indian Art", in *JISOA*, 15 (1947), 89-99.
- P. C. Mukherjee, *A report on the antiquities in Tarai, Nepal*, Calcutta 1901.
- Yogi Narahari Nath, *Itihās-prakāś*, 1 and 2/1-3, Kathmandu 2012-2013 VS.
- , [*Itihās prakāś mā*] *Sandhipatra-saṅgraha*. Kathmandu 2022 VS.
- S. d'Oldenburg, "Short notice on three dated Nepalese manuscripts", in *JRAS* 1891 687-688.
- Pratapaditya Pal, "Three dated Nepalese bronzes and their stylistic significance", in *Archives of Asian Art*, 25 (1971/2), 58-66.
- (ed.), *Aspects of Indian art*, Leiden 1972.
- , *The arts of Nepal*, I, Leiden 1974.
- Dineshraj Pant, "Rājā Nirbhayadeva, Rudradeva, Bhojadeva, Lakṣmīkāmadeva", in *Pūrṇimā*, 30 (2030 VS), 116-131.
- , "Nirbhayadeva, Rudradeva, Bhojadeva, Lakṣmīkāmadeva-ko biśaya-mā vaṃśāvalīharu-kā varṇan", *ibid.*, 132-135.
- , "Dvairāja", *ibid.*, 135-138.
- , "Bhrātrajaputra śabda-ko arth", *ibid.*, 138-143.
- , "Mānadeva Samvat", in *Pūrṇimā*, 36 (2034 VS), 259-273.
- Maheshraj Pant, "Puṣyābhiṣeka", in *Pūrṇimā*, 33 (2032 VS), 13-27; English revised version in *JNRC*, 1 (1977), 93-109.
- Maheshraj Pant and Aishvarya Dhar Sharma, *The two earliest copperplate inscriptions from Nepal* (Nepal Research Centre Miscellaneous Papers, n. 12), Kathmandu 1977.
- Maheshraj Pant and Dineshraj Pant, "Nepāl khālḍom mā Pālpālī Rājā Mukund Sen ko hamalā", in *Pūrṇimā*, 45 (2037 VS), 1-24, and 46 (2037 VS), 19-52.

- Nayaraj Pant, "Vedāṅga-Jyotiṣa anusār Āṣāḍha-mā Pauṣa-mā mātra adhimās parchan", in *Pūrṇimā*, 34 (2033 VS), 94-102, 135-136.
- Nayaraj Pant and Dineshraj Pant, "Nepal khālḍom-mā Pālpālī Rājā Mukund Sen ko hamalā sambandhī din kā gaṇanā", in *Pūrṇimā*, 42 (2036 VS), 67-102.
- Bholanath Paudel, "Ānandadeva, Rudradeva ra Amṛtadeva-ko samay-mā eṭṭā bicār", in *Pūrṇimā*, 3 (2021 VS), 19-29.
- P. Pelliot, "Les grands voyages maritimes chinois au début du x^e siècle", in *T'oung Pao*, 30 (1933), 237-452.
- , "Notes additionnelles sur Tcheng Houo et sur ses voyages", in *T'oung Pao*, 31 (1935), 274-314.
- , "Encore à propos des voyages de Tcheng Houo", in *T'oung Pao*, 32 (1936), 210-222.
- , *Histoire ancienne du Tibet*, Paris 1961.
- L. Petech, "The chronology of the early inscriptions of Nepal", in *East and West*, 12 (1961), 227-232.
- , "Mithila and Nepal", in *JBRs*, 48/3 (1962), 13-18.
- , "Ya-ts'e, Gu-ge, Pu-rañ: a new study", in *CAJ*, 24 (1980), 85-111.
- Swamikannu Pillai, *Indian Ephemeris*, 7 vols, Madras 1922.
- C. Pruscha et al., *The Kathmandu Valley, the preservation of physical environment and cultural heritage: a protective inventory*, 2 vols., Vienna 1975.
- Shankarman Rajbanshi, "Devanagarī lipi-ko bikās", in *Kailash*, 2 (1974).
- , "Shītimalla-ko pālā-ko Bi.Saṃ. 1445 ko Mānacandra Śākya ko tāmrapatra ra tyasko aitiḥāsik vyākhyā", in *Pūrṇimā*, 4 (2021 VS), 54-57.
- , "Paṭan Sundhārā-ko abhilekh-mā rahe-ko rājā ra samvat biṣaya-ko bicār", in *Pūrṇimā*, 5 (2022 VS), 9-16.
- , "Yakṣamalla-kā samay-kā niścīt samvat ra tithimitiḥaru", in *Pūrṇimā*, 7 (2022 VS), 36-43; 8 (2022 VS), 14-20; 9 (2023 VS), 10-17; 10 (2023 VS), 17-22.
- R. Ram, "Social and political conditions of Nepal under Jayasthitimalla", in *JBRs* 57 (1971), 96-101.
- Dilli Raman Regmi, "Sources for a history of Nepal 880-1680 AD", in *JBRs*, 28 (1942), 31-36.
- , *Ancient and Medieval Nepal*, Kathmandu 1952.
- , *Medieval Nepal*, 4 vols., Calcutta 1965-1966.
- , *Ancient Nepal*³, Calcutta 1969.
- Jagdish Chandra Regmi, *Licchavi Saṃskṛti*, Kathmandu 2026 VS.
- N.G. Rhodes, "The smallest coins in the world", in *Spink's Numismatic Circular*, March 1973, 100-101.
- N.G. Rhodes and C. Valdetaro, "Coins in medieval Nepal", in *Numismatic Chronicle*, 16 (1976), 158-166.
- H. Richardson, "Bal-po and Lho-bal", in *BSOAS*, 46 (1983), 136-138.
- G. Roerich (transl.), *The Blue Annals*, 2 vols., Calcutta 1949-1953.
- (ed. and transl.), *Biography of Dharmasvāmin (Chag Lo tsa ba Chos-rje-dpal)*, Patna 1959.
- R. Sankrityayana, "Sanskrit palm-leaf manuscripts in Tibet", in *JBORS*, 21 (1935), 21-43, and 23 (1927), 1-57.
- , "Search for Sanskrit manuscripts in Tibet", in *JBORS*, 24 (1938), 137-163.
- S.K. Saraswati, "Sihadeva, a forgotten king of Nepal", in *Proceedings of the Tenth Indian History Congress*, Calcutta 1949, 249-253.
- , "Nepal in the first half of the 11th century", in *Proceedings of the Seventeenth Indian History Congress*, Calcutta 1956,

- , "Shams ud-din Ilyas Shah's invasion of Nepal", in *Proceedings of the Nineteenth Indian History Congress*, Calcutta 1958, 205–208.
- H. Sato, "The route from Kokonor to Lhasa during the T'ang period", in *Acta Asiatica*, 29 (1975), 1–19.
- Hemraj Shakya (ed.), *Śrī-Rudravarṇa-mahāvihāra-sṭhita tālapatra abhilekh*, Lalitpur 1980.
- Hemraj Shakya and Tulsi Ram Vaidya, *Medieval Nepal (colophons and inscriptions)*, Kathmandu 1970.
- H. P. Shastri, *Catalogue of palm-leaf and selected paper manuscripts belonging to the Durbar Library, Nepal*, 2 vols, Calcutta 1905 and 1916.
- H. P. Shastri et al., *A descriptive catalogue of the Sanskrit manuscripts in the government collection of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, I–, Calcutta 1917–.
- C. P. N. Sinha, *Mithila under the Karnatas*, Patna 1979.
- M. S. Slusser, "Indreśvara Mahādeva, a thirteenth-century Nepalese shrine", in *Artibus Asiae*, 41, (1979), 195–218.
- , *Nepal Mandala: a cultural study of the Kathmandu Valley*, Princeton 1982.
- M. S. Slusser and Gautamavajra Bajracharya, "Two medieval buildings: an architectural study", in *Artibus Asiae*, 36 (1974), 169–218.
- D. L. Snellgrove, *Buddhist Himalaya*, Oxford 1957.
- , "Shrines and temples of Nepal", in *Arts Asiatiques*, 8 (1961), 3–10, 93–120.
- B. P. Sresthi (ed.), *Karnāli-pradeś ek bhiṭo adhyayan*, Jumla 2028 VS.
- R. A. Stein, "Saint et divin", un titre tibétain et chinois des rois tibétains", in *J.As.*, 1981, 231–275.
- , "Tibetica Antiqua I", in *BEFEO*, 72 (1983), 149–236.
- T'ang-shu*, Po-na-pen edition, Shanghai 1935.
- Ramji Tewari et al., *Abhilekh Saṅgraha*, 10 fascicles, Kathmandu 2018–2020 VS.
- U. Thakur, *History of Mithila*, Darbhanga 1956.
- , "A note on king Harisimha of Mithila", in *JBRs*, 43 (1957), 386–391.
- G. Toffin, "Les aspects religieux de la royauté newar au Népal", in *Archives de sciences sociales des religions*, 48 (1979), 53–82.
- J. Trier, *Ancient paper of Nepal*, Copenhagen 1972.
- G. Tucci, *Tibetan painted scrolls*, 2 vols., Rome 1949.
- , *Preliminary report on two scientific expeditions in Nepal*, Rome 1956.
- , *Minor Buddhist Texts*, II, Rome 1958.
- , "The wives of Sroṅ-btsan-sgam-po", in *Oriens Extremus*, 9 (1962), 121–126.
- , *Opera Minora*, 2 vols., Rome 1971.
- Ta Ming Shih-lu*, see *Ming Shih-lu*.
- G. Unbescheid, *Kānpaṭā: Untersuchungen zu Kult, Mythologie und Geschichte śivaitischer Tantriker in Nepal*, Wiesbaden 1980.
- Tulsi Ram Vaidya, "Devaladevi, the wife of Harisimha", in *Nepal Review*, 4 (1968), 159–161.
- A. Vergati Stahl, "Taleju, sovereign deity of Bhaktapur", in *Asie du sud, traditions et changements* (Colloques internationaux du CNRS), Nanterre 1979, 163–167.
- C. Vogel, "Die Jahreszeiten im Spiegel der altindischen Literatur", in *ZDMG* 1971, 294–300.
- , "On the date of the Calcutta manuscript of the *Ratnagūṇasamcaya*", in *Zentralasiatische Studien*, 10 (1976), 675–676.
- , "On the exact dates of the newly-found copperplate inscriptions of Śivadeva and Ānandadeva", in *Zentralasiatische Studien*, 12 (1978), 253–254.
- E. C. Walsh, "The coinage of Nepal", in *JRAS* 1908, 669–757, 1132–1136.

- U. Wiesner, "Nepalese votive stūpas of the Licchavi period: the empty niche", in A. L. Dallapiccola (ed.), *The stūpa: its religious, historical and architectural significance*, Wiesbaden 1981, 166-174.
- D. Wright, *History of Nepal translated from the Parbatīya*, Cambridge 1877.
- Z. Yamaguchi, "The connections between T'u-fan in the first half of the seventh century with Nepal" (in Japanese), in *Tōkyō Daigaku bungaku-bu bunka kōryō kenkyū shisetsu kenkyū kiyo*, 2-3 (1978), 29-57.
- , "Foundation of two military settlements of the Tibetan army consisting of Chinese at Sha-cu and an attempt to locate mKhar-tsan" (in Japanese), *ibidem*, 4 (1980), 13-47.
- , *Tōban ōkoku seiritsu-shi kenkyū* (A study on the establishment of the T'u-fan kingdom), Tokyo 1983.

INDEX

- Abdoprabodha-Bhojadevasaṅgraha* 172.
 Abhayamalla 83–90, 186, 199.
 Abhaya Rāma, Abhe Rāma 117, 119, 121.
Abhinava-rāghavananda-nāṭaka 143, 145, 146.
 A-ch'i-la 101n.
 A-ch'u-ko 101n.
adhikamāsa 15, 17, 18.
Ādiparvan 153.
Ādityamalla 117.
 Aganakamalla 79, 99, 111n.
Agastyasamhitā 194.
Aghorapūjā 141.
 Aindrakūṭa 104.
 Ajaya Rāma 121.
 A-k'ai-ya 111n.
Ākhyātaratnakośa 163.
 Akṣobhya 85.
 Ala ud-din Khaljī 211.
ālaya 34.
Amarakośa 132, 139, 176.
 Amaru Mahātha 87.
amātya 146, 155, 158, 190, 206, 216.
 Amdo 100.
 Amṛtadeva 54, 70, 71, 189.
Amṛteśvarapūjā 81, 86.
 Aṁśuvarman 24, 31, 40, 48, 54, 184, 203.
 Aṁśuvarman Era 12, 21, 34.
 Ānandadeva 17, 34, 54, 61–67, 69, 79, 145, 186, 188, 189, 192, 198.
 Ānanda Malla 55, 89, 186.
Anaṅgamalla 79.
 Anantamalla 6, 18, 96–99, 102, 104, 106, 112, 158, 188, 200.
 Anantamalla (prince) 83, 87, 89.
Anantavrata 97.
 Anarghamalladeva 86, 87.
 Anekha Rāma Mahātha 119, 121, 122, 124, 127, 151, 152.
 Anigo 100.
 A-ni-ko 10, 100–102.
 A-p'o-ko 101n.
 Aramuḍi 28.
ardharājya 39.
Arghakāṇḍa 94.
 Arimalla 20, 76, 79–82, 99.
 Arimalla (prince) 180, 182.
 Arjunadeva 209.
Āryāmoghapāśasūtra 130.
 Ārya Siddhānta 13.
Ārya-Tārā-sragdharāstotra 166.
 Asanimam 103, 105.
 Aśokacalla 211.
 Bakhuri Bahi 103.
 A-seng-ko, Asaṅga 101n.
 A-shu-la 101n.
 Aśoka 78, 85, 108, 128.
 Aśokamalla 128, 143.
Aṣṭasāśrikā-Prajñāpāramitā 34, 36, 37, 43, 44, 53, 57, 58, 61, 63, 64, 74, 80, 81, 84, 85, 211.
 Asura-Nārāyaṇa 164, 205.
Aśvavaidyakaśāstra 147.
Aśvāyurvedaśāstra 202.
 Atliśa 41–43, 88.
Avadānakalpalatā 98.
 Avalokiteśvara 204.
ayana 14.
 Bādyamnimam 103.
 Bagmati 1, 107.
 Baharkvāth 90, 135.
 Bahlol Lodi 178.
 Bajracharya, Dhanbajra 7, 163n, 171.
 Bakhācem 105.
 Bakupati Nārāyaṇa 150.
 Baladeva (9th century) 29.
 Baladeva (11th century) 20, 43–45, 189, 190.
 Bālakumāri temple 110, 171.

- Balambu 124.
Bāla-Rāmāyaṇa 145.
 Balārjunadeva 29.
 Bala Tol 68.
 Balirāja 21.
 Bal-po 26.
 Bal-po rdzoñ, Bal-po'i-t'añ 42.
 Baluṃkha Jaladhuni 103.
 Bampyāchem 105.
 Bāṇadeva 48-49.
 Banepa 1, 27, 28, 50n, 87, 89, 103, 105, 109, 117, 121, 123, 124, 135, 147, 154, 155, 158, 160, 161, 176, 182, 183, 183, 186, 187, 221.
 Batuka Bhairava 62.
 Bendall, C. 3, 5, 6, 95, 208.
 Bengal 28, 43, 50, 55, 100, 104, 113, 125, 127, 178, 217n.
Bhagavatyaḥ Prajñāpāramitāyaḥ Ratnaguṇasāhacayaḥ 68.
Bhagavatyaśvedāyātholabdhatantrarājā 37.
 Bhairava 35, 175.
Bhairavānanda-Nāṭaka 145.
 Bhandar Khal 163, 166.
 Bhāradvāja 15-17, 19.
Bhāratavārttika 55n.
Bhāratīyanāṭyaśāstra 83, 143.
bhāro, bhāroka, bhalloka 88, 134, 137, 190, 191.
 Bhāskaradeva 39-42, 44, 189.
 Bhatgaon, Bhaktapur 6, 11, 29, 35, 39, 55, 57, 59, 60, 62, 66, 67, 70, 79, 85, 87, 89, 90, 103, 105, 106, 109, 113, 117-122, 125, 127, 129, 133-136, 138, 139, 141, 143, 145, 148-151, 156, 158, 161, 167-170, 172, -178, 181, 182, 185-188, 204, 220-222.
 Bhaṭṭa Brahmans 179.
Bhaṭṭikāvyaṭikā 212n.
 Bhavasimha 210.
Bhaviṣyapurāṇa 169.
 Bhillama 56.
 Bhimsen temple 163.
 Bhit-Bhagvanpur 207.
 Bhogtvara 126.
 Bhojadeva 35-37.
Bhojadevasaṅgraha 131.
 Bhonta, Bhwanta, Bhuvanta 27, 28, 79, 87, 89, 90, 93, 99, 103-106, 108-111, 119, 121, 122, 124, 127, 133-136, 143, 144, 151-59, 161, 182, 183, 185, 196, 222, 223.
 Bhoṭa 27, 28.
 Bhoṭhali, Bhumthali 87.
 Bhuṅgulachem 121.
bhūṇti 113.
 Bhūpālasimha 24.
 Bihar 43, 50, 100, 209.
 Bihārkvāth 119.
 Bijjala 56.
biruda 205.
 Blun Vihāra 141.
 Bod 28.
 Bodh Gaya 88, 211.
Bodhicaryāvatārapañjikā 47, 98.
 Brahmakhā 124.
 Brahman(s) 5, 25, 71, 103, 106, 154, 157.
 Brahmapur (in Bhatgaon) 103, 172.
 Brahma Tol 59, 60, 68.
Brahmayāmala 44.
Brahmuktasaṃhitā 75.
Brhajjātaka 80, 123, 148.
Brhajjātaka-saṅkṣepaṭikā 73.
Brhatkalottaratantra 164.
Brhatsaṃhitā 15.
 'Bri-guñ 216, 217, 220.
 bSod-nams-rgyal-mts'an 217.
 Bu Bahal 57.
 Bugama Matsyendranāth 88, 108, 152.
 Bugma Lokeśvara, Buñmati Lokeśvara 29, 102, 152, 204.
 Buñga-dyo 204.
 Byanappāna 147.
 Cā Bahil 123, 164.
 C'ag Lotsava C'os-rje-dpal (Dharma-svāmin) 43, 88, 209.
 Cakavāṭi Mahāvihāra, Caka Baha-Bahi 47, 59.
 Cakra Vihāra 59.
 Cālukya dynasty 55, 56, 71.
 Campapurī 78.
 Cāṇakyanṭi 130.
 Cāṇakyaṃ Sarvasārasaṅgraha... 146.
Caṇḍakauśika 83, 139.
Caṇḍamahāroṣaṇatantrapañjikā 98.
 Caṇḍeśvara, Candana Aśvara 107, 113n, 116.

- Candēsvārī temple 149.
Cāndravyākaraṇasūtrapāṭha 170.
Cāndravyākaraṇavṛtti 57, 62, 123.
 Canigal 103, 109.
Carakasamhitā 72.
 Carumatt Mahāvihāra 132, 164.
Caturahka-Mahābhāratānāṭaka 192.
Caturahkanāṭakagita 170.
 Cāturbrahmā Vihāra 164.
Catuṣpīḥamaṇḍalopāyikamantra 61.
Catuṣpīḥanibandha 40.
 Cha-ch'è-pa-lu 215.
 Champaran 159, 177, 178, 209.
 Changu Narayan, Caṅgu Nārāyaṇ 6,
 29, 70, 77.
 Chapagaon 78, 112.
 Chautaria pass 221.
 Ch'eng Chü-fu 100n.
 Chih-kuang 213, 214, 216, 217n.
 China, Chinese 10, 24, 25, 27, 99-101,
 152, 156-160, 213-223.
 Chuka Baha 45.
chung-kuan 217.
 Chursa 115.
 Cikam Bahi 163.
 Cilampdyo Bahal 125.
 Citra Vihāra 68, 131.
 Cochem 86, 105.

 Dachu Tol 158.
 Daitya-Nārāyaṇa 146, 168, 205.
 Dakṣiṇakoliḡrāma 46, 187.
 Dakṣiṇāmūrti temple 110.
 Dakṣiṇavihāra 59, 185, 192.
dām 103, 201, 202.
damma 52, 198-202.
damma-pla, dāma-pla 200, 202.
dānapati 42, 88.
 Darbhanga 207.
Daśakarma[paddhati] 135, 154.
Daśakriyā[paddhati] 70, 148, 165.
 Datātreyā 173, 179.
 dBus-gTsañ 214, 215, 217, 221.
 Delhi 113, 114, 126, 178, 210.
 Deo Patan 8, 102, 106-108, 110, 113,
 123, 139, 143, 149, 164, 167, 184, 185,
 187.
 Devaladevi 119, 120-124, 127-129, 133.
 Devalakṣmidevi 114, 120.
 Devapāla 28.
 Devasiṃha 195.
Devimāhātmya 78, 81, 85n.
 Dhākā, Dhvākā 102, 106.
Dhanuṣṣāstra 174.
 Dharmacakra-mahāvihāra 40, 63.
 Dharmadhātu *stūpa* 125.
 Dharmadhātu Vihāra 88.
Dharmanirṇaye Tithisārasaṅgraha 13, 15,
 150.
 Dharmapāla 29.
Dharmaputrikā 46.
dharmasāstra 205.
 Dharmasiṃhamallavarman 166.
Dhātupāṭha 163.
 Dhaukhel, Dhulikhel 50n, 89.
 Dhaulagiri range 50.
 Dhavalaśrotī 50, 52, 54, 73, 194.
 Dho-ga Bhāro 190.
 Dhruvadeva 24.
 Dhvāna 174.
digvijaya 203.
dikṣā 79.
dināra 199.
 Dipaṃkara 153.
 Dipaṃkaraśrījñāna (Attīsa) 41, 43.
Divyaṣṭadhināmamālā 164.
Divyaśuddhiprakaraṇa 96.
dmag-dpon c'uñ-ñu 26.
 Dolkha, Dholakha 1, 114, 115, 120,
 177, 183.
 Dolon-nor 101.
 Don-grub-rgyal-mts'an 216.
 Doya 56, 86, 87, 103, 105-107, 128,
 209.
draṅga 183.
 Duga Bahil 162.
 Dullu 103.
 Durgā 204.
Durgāsaptasatī 148.
 Dus-mc'od 221n.
dvairājya, dvirājyaka 32, 33, 35, 38, 39,
 45, 53, 131, 189.
 Dvijarāja Upādhyāya 146.
 Dyamagu 105.
 Dzi-dar-smal, 'Ji-t'ar-smal 103.
 Eilenberg, S., collection 40.
Ekadaśimāhātmya 96, 169, 171.
 Fīrūz Shāh 126.
 Fu-chiao-wang 221.

Ga Bahal 68.
Gadāparvan 142, 151, 153.
 Gahaḍavāla dynasty 207.
 Gaja 124, 195, 196.
 Gajuhri 106.
Galavokta-Mahālakṣmimāhātmya 148.
 Gāṃkūṭālāṃga, Gāṃ Baha 38.
Gaṇḍavyūha 64, 97.
 Gaṇḍigulma, Gaṇigulmako 34, 49, 63, 193.
 Gaṇeśa 158, 172, 173.
 Gaṅgadeva, Gaṅgeyadeva 207-209, 211, 212.
 Gaṅgūla 164.
 Gaṅgvalottara Tol 34.
 Gaṅgāsāgara 29.
 Ga-su Bhāro 190.
 Gauḍa 29, 104.
 Gayā 178.
 Ghiyās ud-dīn Tughlaq 131, 116, 126.
 Glīṇ-ts'añ 220.
 gÑa'-lam 221.
 Gokaṇṇa 29, 87, 111, 121, 135.
 Golmadhi Tol 186.
 Gopālacandra, Gopāladeva 118, 120.
Gopāla-vamśāvali 7, 128.
 Gopicandra Mahāvihāra 141.
 Gopī-Nārāyaṇa 151, 157.
 Gorakhpur 211.
 Gorakṣanātha, Gorakhnāth 137, 141, 204.
 Gorkha, Gorkhali 1, 5, 8, 9, 178, 182, 198, 222.
 Gosainthan 171.
Grahagaṇita 149.
grāma 183.
 Grags-pa-mt'a'-yas 42.
 Gu-ge 41, 42.
Guhyakālīnīrvāṇapūjā 138.
Guhyakālitantra 158.
Guhyasiddhikrama 142.
 Guita Bahal 80, 85.
 Gujarat 20, 195.
gulma 34.
 Gulmi sub-district 42.
 Guṇakāmadeva (10th century) 10, 32-34, 37, 40, 187.
 Guṇakāmadeva (12th century) 17, 73, 74.
 Gundekvāth 87.

Gupta 10, 198n., 199.
Guptakālitantra 148.
 Gvaṃgaḥ Bahal 32.
 Gwanla 102, 106,x 113, 121, 185.
 Hagal Bahal 138.
Haṃsayāmala 38.
 Handigaon, Hadigaon, Harigaon 45, 90, 162, 184.
 Han-tung 220.
Haramekhalā 165.
 Hariścandra 118.
Hariścandropākhyāna 112n, 138.
 Harisimha, Harasimha 8, 9, 93, 107, 113-117, 120, 126-128, 158-160, 191, 204, 209, 211, 212.
Harivaṃśa 60.
 Harṣadeva 34, 48-52, 187.
 Haugal Bahal 51.
Hevajratikā 199n.
Hiraṇyasaptaka 173.
 Hiraṇyavarṇa Mahāvihāra 84, 168.
Hitopadeśa 131, 138, 175.
 Hlām, Hlom 37.
 Hnagal Tol 62.
 Hnol 30, 112, 191.
 Hou-hsien 217, 218, 221.
 Hripyakvāth 106.
 Hsiang-shan 100n.
 Hsining 26.
 Hsi-t'ien Ni-pa-lo 214.
 Hsiung-nu 34.
Hsüeh-lon-chi 100n.
 Iba Bahi 166.
 Icaṅgu Nārāyaṇ 76.
 Ikhapokhri 94.
 India 1, 2, 12n, 19, 29, 33, 55, 65, 77, 88, 104, 105, 178, 189, 195, 199, 206.
 Indra 133.
 Indradeva 57-60, 83.
 Indrajī, Bhagvan Lal 8, 89.
 Indramalla 182.
 Indreśvara *tirtha*, Indramūlasthāna 47, 104, 154, 157.
iṣṭadevatā 203.
 Itham Bahal 136, 151, 152.
Itihāsasamuccaya 140.

Jaga 196.
 Jagadanekamalla 79, 94, 111n.
 Jagadbrahma 86.
 Jagajyotirmalla 177.
 Jagatamalladeva 91.
 Jagatsimha 79, 119, 122, 160.
 Jaisi Bahal 21.
 Jaitasimha 195.
 Jaitralakṣmidevi 151, 153.
 Jaitra Rāma 152.
 'Jaā 25.
 Jatakeśadeva 90, 128.
 Jātarūpaṭikā 51.
 Jārisaṅgraha 116n.
 Jaunpur 178.
 jaurāja (= yuvarāja) 52, 58.
 Jayabhadramalla 159, 160.
 Jayabhairavamalla 162, 164.
 Jayabhimadeva 18, 79, 89, 90, 93–95,
 100, 104, 203.
 Jayabhimamalla 181, 182.
 Jayabhimamallavarman 166.
 Jayacandra 207.
 Jayadeva (8th century) 21, 22.
 Jayadeva (9th century) 29.
 Jayadeva (9th–10th century) 31, 189.
 Jayadeva (13th century) 9, 79, 87, 89–
 91, 93, 128.
 Jayadeva (= Vijayadeva) 39, 40.
 Jayadeva Malla 55.
 Jayadeva *pvaha* 90.
 Jayadharmamalla 18, 20, 62, 78, 139,
 145–151, 155, 156, 161, 180, 190, 195,
 205.
 Jayādityadeva 104, 105.
 Jayajaitrasimha 195.
 Jayajivamalla 170, 176.
 Jayaju 103.
 Jayajyotirmalla 18, 139, 146, 150, 161–
 168, 176, 192, 205, 222.
 Jayākhyasamhitā 74.
 Jayakīrtimalla 139, 146–149, 151.
 Jayamanohara Mahāvihāra 83, 95, 97.
 Jayānandadeva 18, 104, 109–111, 113,
 117, 123.
 Jayanrpendramalla 181n.
 Jayantamalla 91.
 Jayapīḍa 28.
 Jayarājadeva 110, 121–124, 129, 133,
 196.

Jayarājamalla 174, 180.
 Jayarājasimha 195.
 Jayaraṇamalla 180, 182.
 Jayaratnamalla 180–182, 187, 202.
 Jayarāyamalla 180, 182.
 Jayārimalla 79, 111–113, 122, 123n, 191,
 196.
 Jayārjunadeva 20, 68, 79, 124, 125n,
 129–137, 143, 146, 151–153, 156–158,
 190n, 195, 222, 223.
 Jayaruddhasimha 195.
 Jayarudramalla 108–113, 117, 118, 122,
 124, 196.
 Jayaśaktideva 103, 105–109.
 Jayaśiha (of Pharping) 174.
 Jayaśīhamalladevavarman 112, 191.
 Jayaśimalla, Jayasimhamalla 79, 87, 89,
 90, 93, 95, 96, 104.
 Jayasimha (of Nuvakoth) 196.
 Jayasimhamalla *mahāpātra* 192.
 Jayasimha Rāma 124, 127, 129, 130,
 133, 134, 136, 140, 142–144, 151–157,
 216, 222, 223.
 Jayaśrī Mahāvihāra 110, 163.
 Jayasthitimalla 6, 9, 10, 18, 26, 79, 93,
 116, 127–129, 131, 133–135, 137–146,
 151–154, 156, 157, 159, 162, 167, 181,
 185–189, 192, 193, 195, 196, 204–206,
 222.
 Jayatabrahmā 146.
 Jayata Mulami 127, 134, 135, 146, 155.
 Jayatāri 102.
 Jayatuṅgamalla 104–106, 108.
 Jayavīramalla 117.
 Jayayakṣamalla 18, 20, 67, 116, 161,
 168–180, 192, 195, 205.
 Jetapāla 196.
 Jhañkeśvari 195.
 Jhoṃteśvara 51, 63.
 Jiglodgama 35.
 Jīmūtavāhana 16, 17, 19.
 Jīṣṇugupta 77.
 Jitārimalla 103, 117.
 Jīva family 48, 54, 58.
 Jīvarakṣā 162, 164.
 Jīvasimha 195.
 Jñānadīpavimarṣiṇī 138.
 Jñānākara 190.
 Jo Bhāro 87.
 Jodhapati 196.

- Jog Rāma Mulami 119, 120.
 Jumla 58.
 Jura Bhāro 90.
 Jūṭasiṃha, Yuthasiṃha 195.
 Jyekundo 220.
 Jyeṣṭhavarṇa Mahāvihāra 71.
Jyotirājakaṛaṇa 164, 165.
 Jyoti Rāma 121, 123, 152.
Jyotiṣaratnamālā 80, 169, 173.
 Jyotiṣa Vedāṅga 13n.
- K'a-c'e Paṇ-c'en (Śākyaśrībhadra) 43.
 Kailāsakūṭa 184.
 Kaisher Shamsher 7.
 Kākatīya dynasty 104.
 Kalacuri dynasty 208.
 Kāla-Gaṇḍikā, Kālī-Gaṇḍakī 28.
 Kaliyuga 20, 33, 187.
Kālotaratantra 67.
Kalyāṇasaṅgraha 84.
 Kāmadevī 118.
 Kāmeśvara 126.
 Kanaui 207.
 Kānpaṭa 187, 204.
 Kansu 220.
 Kapan 87, 120.
 Kapātīya Gaṇapati 104.
Kāraṇḍavyūha 75, 89, 141, 142.
 Karma-pa sect 213n.
 Karmasiṃha 211.
Karmavibhaṅgopadeśa 162.
 Karṇāṭa 9, 55, 56, 87, 116, 126, 129, 160, 204, 209-211.
 Karṇāṭa-Malla 1, 137, 189, 204, 205, 223.
karṣa 200-202.
 Kashmir 28.
 Kāśī 118.
Kāśikāvivarapañjikā 211.
 Kāṣṭhamāṇḍapa 165, 174, 187.
Kātantravyākaraṇa(sūtrapāṭha) 162, 171
 Kathmandu, Kāntipura 3, 9, 21, 32, 33, 36-38, 40, 43, 44, 46-48 52, 59, 60, 63, 64, 68, 71, 75, 76, 84, 97, 99, 115, 118, 130, 132, 140, 147, 149, 151, 161, 162, 164, 165, 168, 173-175, 180, 181, 184, 187, 188, 191, 204, 210, 221,
 Kathya Malla Deva 78.
Kaumāripūjā 96.
Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra 34, 35.
- Kedāra 29.
 Kelāchem 184.
Khaḍgapūjāvidhi 95.
 Khaṇḍādhāra 86.
Khaṇḍakhādyaka 112.
 Khaṇḍakhurī 103.
 Khāpimthali 103.
 Khasa, Khasiyā 1, 78, 79, 102, 107, 109, 113, 117, 118, 128, 190n. 195.
 Khauma Tol 70.
 (Mā)khopm, Khopva, Khvopa 39, 186, 220, 222.
 Khotan 41.
 Khṛpm, Khṛpuṇ 39, 186.
Kiraṇatantra 186n.
 Kirāta 206.
 Kirkpatrick, W. 7, 11, 22, 28, 76n., 127, 178, 180.
 Kīrti-Bhaktapur 52.
 Kīrtinātha Upādhyāya 205.
 Kīrtipāla Bhāro 87.
 Kīrtipunya-mahāvihāra 52, 140, 175.
 Kīrtipur 52, 54, 87, 96, 124.
 Kīrtisiṃha 177.
 Kochu Tol 150.
 Koke, Koki 177.
 Kolāche Tol 171.
 Koligrāma 36, 147, 187.
 K'o-pan 217, 218, 220-222.
 Kosala 77.
k'ri-dpon 26.
 K'ri-śoṇ Bhāro 42.
 K'ri-sroṇ-lde-brtsan 27.
Kriyākāṇḍakramāvalī 81.
Kriyāsamuccaya 153.
Kriyāsaṅgraha, K.-pañjikā 81, 83, 85, 94.
Kṛtyaratnakara 113n.
kṣatriya 31, 191.
kṣaya 19, 44, 194.
Kubjikāmata 49, 66.
Kubjikāpūjā-Kumāripūjāparyanta 170.
kuḍava 199, 200.
kuladevatā 204.
Kulālikāmnāya 38, 62, 70, 98.
Kumāripūjāvidhāna 98.
 Kumbheshvar 68, 72, 141, 161.
 Kun-bde-glin monastery 61.
 Kun-dga'-bzaṅ-po 179.
 (kuan-ting)kuo-shih 215, 216.

Kusān 122.
Kuṣaṇḍīkarmavaidīkamantrasaṅgraha etc.
 70, 174.
 Kusinārā 77.
 Kuti 221.
Kuṭṭanimata 169.
kuṭumbaja-mahāpātra 112, 166, 191, 192.
 Kwa Bahal Tol 32.
 Kvāchem 87, 111, 136, 171.
 Kvānche 138.
 Kvathanu Tol 165.

 La-k'o-na 100n.
 Lakṣmaṇasena 211, 212.
 Lakṣmīkāmādeva (11th century) 36-39,
 41.
 Lakṣmīkāmādeva (12th century) 17, 74-
 76, 82.
 Lakṣmī-Nārāyaṇa 173, 205, 207.
Lakṣmyavatāra 98.
 Lalitapurī, Lalitakramā, Lalitabrumā,
 Lalitapattana 185.
 Lamjuguṅka 46.
 Lamjung 47.
 Lele 112, 196.
 Lembaṭi 112.
 Lévi, S. 2, 9-12, 22, 28, 33, 36, 49,
 58, 78, 159, 184, 206, 208, 218, 223.
 Lhasa 26, 27, 61, 101n, 178, 220.
lho-bal 26, 27.
 Lhom Hit 37.
 Liang, duke of 101.
 Licchavi 1, 10, 20-22, 24, 29, 36, 38,
 46, 65, 77, 112, 147, 183-187, 190,
 198-200, 202, 204.
liṅga 203.
 Ling-tsang 220, 224.
 Lohavar 177, 178.
 Lrpa 35.
 Lubhu 171.
 Lumbini 78, 107.
Luyipāsādhanaśya ṭikā 52.

 Macchindra Bahal 33.
Madālasājātīsmaraṇanāṭaka 124n.
 Madana Rāma 151-157, 159, 216, 222,
 223.
Madanaratnapradīpa 159, 177.
 Madanasimhadeva 159, 177,
madhyama 13.

Magadha 88, 178,
 Magar 51, 52, 63, 80.
Mahābhārata 77, 142, 153, 157, 166.
 Mahābodhi-vihāra, Mahābaudha-vihārā
 8, 31.
 Mahādeva temple 142, 169.
Mahākarmavibhaṅga 162.
Mahākharavīṭayāga 94.
Mahālakṣmicaritra 97.
Mahālakṣmīmāhātmyasamuccaya 138.
Mahālakṣmīvrata 94, 96, 139, 140, 165.
mahāmaṇḍalika 67, 198.
mahāmātya 153.
Mahāmāyūri 77.
Mahāmeghasūtra 131.
mahāpātra 67, 111, 125, 133, 182, 191,
 191, 192, 198.
Mahāprasthānaparvan 166.
Mahārahasyasampradāya 81.
Mahārāvaṇavādhanāṭaka 111.
mahārāvut 108, 195.
mahāsāmanta 48, 54, 72, 194, 194.
mahāsāmantādhipati 51, 55.
mahātha, mahattaka 114, 121, 124, 129,
 134, 158, 190, 196, 222.
 Mahendradeva 52, 54, 58, 64, 65, 72,
 73, 199.
 Mahendrapāla 103.
 Mahendrasāra 52, 73.
 Mahīnātha Bhaṭṭa 205.
 Majhi Baharkvāth 117.
 Majhi Bhāro 114, 116.
 Makhan Bahal, Makhaṇa Tol 75.
 Makhodul, Makhopm 186.
Malatimādhava 81.
Mālavikāgnimitra 34.
 Maligaon, Magal 184.
 Malla 1, 9, 31, 67, 73, 77-79, 99, 103,
 116, 118, 120, 128, 146, 147, 156, 158,
 160, 168, 178, 182, 186, 188, 192, 194,
 198, 205.
 Malladeva 207.
 Mangvara 51, 63, 194.
 Mānadeva (8th century) 21, 24.
 Mānadeva (9th century) 24, 29, 30.
 Mānadeva (12th century) 58-60.
 Mānadeva Era 12.
 Mānadeva-vihāra 45.
 Mānagrha 183, 185.
mānāṅka 199.

- Mānavadharmasāstra* 77.
maṇḍapa 179, 187.
Māneśvari 146, 165, 188, 204.
Mangal Bazar 184, 185.
Mānigal 90, 105, 106, 111, 119, 123, 134, 185.
mānika 199.
Mānika 145.
Mañjuśrī 32.
Manohara 41.
[Śrīmahā]manthā:ubhairavatantra 72, 74, 81, 98.
mantrin 190, 206.
Mārkaṇḍeyapurāṇa 77.
Mas'ūd 210.
Ma-ta-na Lo-mo 214–216.
Matisimpha 158.
Matsyendranāth 29, 109, 134, 159, 204.
mDo-k'ams 214.
Meghacandra 106.
Meghadūta 130.
Meghapālavarman 125, 126, 191.
Ming dynasty 10, 213–223.
Ming-shih 213n–222n.
Min-hui 101.
Mitapadāpañjikā 59.
Mithilā 8, 55, 78, 103, 114, 129, 178, 193, 204, 208, 210–211.
Mi-ti-ēr 100n.
Mitili 103.
mNa'-ris 41.
Monghyr inscription 28.
Mongols 99, 100, 220.
Mo-so 25.
Motitar 21, 84.
Mrgasthali 70.
Mu Bahal 171.
Muchen 163.
Mudita-Kuvalayāśva 55n, 93, 127, 207, 210, 211.
Mudrārākṣasa 130, 131.
Muhammad Tughlaq 114, 126.
Muhrikhā 124.
Mukundasena 91, 210.
Mūladevākhyasāstra 53.
mulami 190, 191.
Mul Chok 179.
Mullapanarī 144.
Mulla Taqiyā 114n, 115, 211.
mūrtyaṅga mahāpātra 191.
Muslim(s) 1, 8, 88, 113, 114, 116, 124–126, 178, 195, 209, 210.
Na Bahal 47.
Nāgamalla 128.
Nāgānandanājaka 74, 110.
Nāgārjunadeva 46.
Nagarjuni hills 196.
Nairṛtya-paṭṭi 174.
Naksal 47.
Nakṣatrajātaka 57.
Nala 89, 109, 155.
Nālandā 88.
nāmadhārī 134.
Nāmasaṅgiti, Nāmasaṅgitiṭippani 53, 57, 59, 144.
Nāmasaṅgraha 167.
Nan Chao 25.
Nandīśālā 47.
Nan-ko-chieh-tsang, Nam-mk'a'-rgyal-mts'an 221.
Nan-ko-lieh-szū-pa-lo-ku-lo-chien-tsang-pa-tsang-pu, Nam-mk'a'-legs-pa-blo-gros-mts'an-dpal-bzañ-po 221.
Nānyadeva 9, 51, 55–57, 78, 87, 93, 103, 116, 191, 193, 207–209, 212.
Narada 14–17, 19.
Nāradasaṃhitā 15, 137, 210.
Naramalla 56, 79.
Narapatijayacaryāśvarodaya 96, 149, 177.
Narasimha 209, 212.
Narasimhadeva 78.
Nārāyaṇa 171, 197.
Narendradeva (7th century) 24.
Narendradeva (10th century) 32, 34, 35, 189.
Narendradeva (12th century) 17, 59, 60, 64, 187.
Nāropā 190.
naṣṭa 20.
Nāthayogin 187, 204.
nava-damma-śivakā 201, 202.
Navagrahadāśāvicāra 18.
Navaliṅgakvāth 105.
Nāyakadevi 79, 117–120, 160.
Nayapāla 43.
Nepālubhāṣicikitsā 170.
Netrajñānārṇavamahātānta 164.
Newar, Newari 1, 2, 6, 7, 10, 27, 36, 39, 95, 119, 170, 173, 179, 182, 185,

- 197, 204–206, 220, 222.,
Newari Samvat 11, 12, 17, 19, 20, 31
186.
Nhaika Bahi 52, 140, 178.
Nhu Baha. Nava Vihāra 30.
Nigihava 78.
Ni-pa-la 214.
Nipikvāth 90.
Ni-p'o-lo-men 25.
Nirbhayadeva 35–37.
Nīpandayogāvali 83.
Nītyāhnikatilaka 75, 127, 149, 172.
Noglasthāna 62.
Nor monastery 52, 81, 179, 211.
Nuvakoth, Nuvakvāth, Nayakot 1, 40,
42n, 102, 106, 108, 111, 113, 117,
120, 124, 133, 183, 194–197.
Oinwara dynasty 126.
'Ol-k'a 41.
Om Bahal 64, 168.
Padmacakra-mahāvihāra 40.
Padmagiri 9n.
Padmanābhasaṅgraha 84.
Padma-'od 42.
Padmaputrikā 17.
Padmocchrī Mahāvihāra 80.
Padumalladevi 109, 112, 118, 121.
'Pag-mo-gru-pa sect 213n., 217n.
'Pags-pa 100, 101, 215n.
paisā 202.
Paiśānanda Jīva 57, 58.
Pākavidhinighaṇṭu 167.
Pāla dynasty 43, 50, 51.
Palamchok 1, 87, 93, 104, 109, 110, 121,
123, 124, 130, 153, 157–161, 169,
183, 196, 215, 219, 221, 222.
Pa-lo-po 99n, 100n.
Palpa 28, 42n., 91, 210.
Palti lake 26.
pāṇa, pāṇa-purāṇa 198, 200.
Panaoti, Pūrṇamati 47, 89, 104, 130,
154, 156, 220.
Pañcarakṣā 45, 52, 57–61, 71, 75, 85,
94, 97, 131, 138–141, 147, 174, 175,
181n.
Pañcarātralakṣmisaṃhitāvasudevakalpa 85.
Pañcāvata 80, 193.
Panga 96, 97.
Panuṃga, Pannaga 63, 66, 193.
Pa-pu 26.
Paramārthanāmasaṅgiti 84.
Parameśvaratantra 21n.
Paśupati 11, 13, 33, 52, 95, 107, 124,
125, 127, 146, 152, 153, 157, 165,
185, 188, 203, 204, 210.
Paśupatimalla 120–122, 128.
Paśupati Nāth 5, 13, 21, 22, 44, 50,
65, 96, 102, 104, 106, 108, 124, 134,
149, 150, 156, 162, 163, 167, 168, 170,
172, 174, 175, 179.
Patahi, Pataura 209.
Pājaka 209, 211.
Patan 6, 8, 21, 30–34, 36, 37, 39, 44,
45, 47–49, 51, 53–55, 57, 59, 60, 62,
64, 67, 68, 71, 72, 74, 78–80, 83–85, 90,
95, 97, 102, 105–112, 117, 119, 121,
123–125, 130–134, 138, 140–144, 149, 151,
151, 161, 163–168, 171, 173, 157, 177,
180, 182, 184, 186–188, 191, 196, 197,
204, 220, 221.
pātra 106, 123, 191.
paṭṭābhiseka, paṭṭavad-dharmya 143, 157.
paṭṭi 199.
Pāvā 77.
Peking 100n., 101.
Pharping, Phānapīṅga 1, 49, 63, 94,
105, 109, 117, 123, 134, 141, 149, 169,
174, 177, 183, 194–197.
Phiširi 135.
Phu Bbāro 87.
Pi-li-kung 216, 220.
Pimtha Bahal, Pim Bahal, Pimkvāth 90,
125, 134, 141, 191, 201.
Piṅgulāmata 68, 74.
Piṣujīva 53, 54, 58.
Piṭhāvatārastotra 167.
pla, pala 200, 202.
Pokhra 47.
pradhāna 134, 191.
pradhānāṅga-mahāpātra 112n., 166, 191,
192.
Pradyumnakāmadeva 44–46.
Praha Bhāro 90.
Prajñākaramati 98.
Prajñāpāramitā 31, 36.
pramukha, pramukha-nāyaka 67, 134,
135.
praṇāli 67, 139.

prasāda 137.
prasāsti 64, 139, 153.
Pratāpa Malla 93, 115, 116, 206, 209–211.
pratipālīka-vijayarājya 136, 154.
Pratiṣṭhāloka 73.
Pratiṣṭhāpaddhati 84, 98.
Pratiṣṭhāsārasaṅgraha 139.
Pratiṣṭhātāntra 59, 62.
Prayaścittasamuccaya 62.
Prayaścittopadeśa 71.
Prṛthivimalla 103.
Prṛthivī Nārāyaṇ 20.
Pujari Math 175, 179.
Pul Bahal 117.
Pu-na 220.
Puṇyamalla 118.
purāṇa 198–200.
Pūrṇamalla 180.
Purusaparīkṣā 207.
puṣyābhīṣeka, puṣpābhīṣeka 69, 73, 110, 112, 157.
P'yag-rdum 190.
Pyako Rāja 119.

Qubilai Khan 10, 99–101, 215n.

Rāghavadeva 11, 13, 31.
Rāghavavihāra 47.
Rāghunātha Jhā 205.
rājabhukti 112.
Rājadīpa 105.
Rājagrāma, Rajgaon 111, 114–116.
Rājagrha 88.
rājaguru 193.
Rājaharṣamalla Bhalloka 130.
rājakula 67, 89, 90.
Rājalladevi 6, 79, 120, 122, 139, 143, 152, 167n.
Rāja Malla Deva 78.
Rājānitiratnākara 113n., 207.
Rājapatisarman, Rājasarman 154, 156.
Rājaśekhara 145.
Rājasimhamallavarman 166.
Rajasthan 195, 211.
Rājatarāṅgiṇī 28.
Rājendrapāla 123, 133.
Rājeśvari temple 150.
Rāma 145.
Rāma[vardhana] family 121, 122, 151–

161, 167, 176, 213, 222, 223.
Rāmādeva 50, 51, 52, 54.
Rāmamalla 180.
Rāmanātha Jhā 205.
Rāmasimha (of Pharping) 195.
Rāmasimha (of Tirhut) 86, 87, 103, 209–212.
Rāmāyana 208.
Rāmāyaṇanāṭaka 195.
Rāṇaka 80, 82.
Raṇasūra 86.
Rantambhor 211.
Rāṣṭrakūṭa 208.
Ratnadeva 72.
Ratnajyotirdeva 144.
Ratnakaraṇḍikā 123, 131.
Ratnakośa 148.
Ratnarakṣita 88.
rāvut 169, 195.
R̥gviniścayamādhavanidāna 174.
rGya brTson-'grus-señ-ge 42.
Ripumalla (Khasa) 78, 107, 108.
Ripumalla (of Nuvakoth) 197.
Rohidāsa 196.
ropni 103.
Roṣanatantra 84.
Rudradeva (9th–10th century) 27.
Rudradeva (11th century) 17, 35–39.
Rudradeva (12th century) 17, 54, 67–71, 188, 189, 199.
Rudrammadevi 129.
Rudrasimhamallavarman 166.
Rudravarma-mahāvihāra 17, 141, 197, 198, 200.
Rudrayāmale Śaṣṭividya-praśaṁsā 129, 130.

Şaḡakşari Mahāvihāra 162.
Saddharmapuṇḍarika 38, 44, 45, 47, 49.
Sādhanaśamuccaya 81.
Sahadeva 31, 32.
Sahaj Mulami 120.
Śaiva, Śaivism 79, 168, 186, 187, 203–205.
Śaka Era 1, 12, 20, 55, 78, 116, 208, 209.
Saka Vihāra 95.
Sākhakvāth 196.
Sakhupati Rāja 117, 191.

- Sakha 11.
 Sakrasimha 210–212.
 Saktisimha (of Pharping) 169, 177, 195.
 Saktisimha Rāma 18, 151, 152, 157–161, 169, 219, 222, 223.
 Saktisimha (of Tirhut) 210, 211.
 Saṃkoth 196.
 Saiche 103.
 Śālmāpājaka 211.
 Saṃyaparvan 142, 153.
 Samājatanirānuṣarīṇigaṇacakraṅkriyā 83.
 sāmanā 73, 153, 193, 194, 196.
 Saṃsāradevi 162, 170, 176.
 Śānāiścarastotra 110.
 Sāṅgā 107, 172.
 Saṅgānasāgara 99.
 Saṅgrāmamalla 78, 107.
 Śāṅkara 65, 203.
 śāṅkarācārya 204.
 Śāṅkaradeva (10th century) 31, 32.
 Śāṅkaradeva (11th century) 46–48.
 Śāṅkaradevi 129.
 Sankhu 67, 105, 117–118, 133, 191, 221.
 sāṅkrānti 14, 15, 18, 19, 35–37, 51, 60–64, 74, 75, 75, 94, 97, 98, 106n., 110, 138, 140, 141, 149, 150, 158, 168, 173.
 saptakuṣumbaja 191, 192.
 Saptapura Mahāvihāra 163.
 Saptasati (Caṇḍi) 60, 62, 72, 75, 84, 85, 112, 147.
 Sarasvatī temple 110, 171.
 Saraswati, S. K., collection 37.
 Sarāvali 98.
 Sarvalakṣaṇavivarapañjikā 75.
 Sarvaprakaraṇasaṅgraha 61.
 Sa-skyā monastery and sect 34, 44, 47, 58, 59, 97, 99, 100, 179, 215, 221n.
 Sasukhel 110.
 Śatasāhasrikā–Prajñāpāramitā 96.
 satal 187.
 Sattavādhāpranāmana 80.
 Satya–Nārāyaṇa temple 162.
 Saugali Tol 48, 173.
 Sausrūtisaṃhitā Sahottaratānta 29.
 Sekanirdeśapañjikā 48.
 Śekharaḥvāth 117.
 Semja 102.
 Sena dynasty 55.
 Sha-chou 27.
 Shams ud-din Ilyās 125, 126.
 Shan-chou 26.
 Shang-tu 101.
 Sha-ti-hsin-ko 217–222.
 Si Baha 140.
 Siddhi Narayan 8.
 Siddhisārasaṃhitā 53, 167, 168.
 Sikarjoong, Śel-dkar-rdzoñ 178.
 Śikharāpuri 141, 150, 174, 195.
 śilapattra 10.
 Simarāvana-paṭṭana 209.
 Simhadeva, Sīhadeva 51–54, 58, 64, 69, 71, 203.
 Simraongarh 55, 113, 114, 116, 209.
 Sindhuli 115.
 Siṅghana 56.
 Śiñ-kun 42.
 Śiva 54, 146, 203.
 Śivadāsa Upādhyāya 146.
 Śivadeva (6th–7th century) 22, 77.
 Śivadeva (12th century) 17, 51–54, 57, 198–200.
 Śivadharmasāstra 38, 68.
 Śivagal Tol 66.
 śivakā 199–201.
 śivakāṅka 52, 198, 199.
 Śivaliṅga 40.
 Śivaśiṅga Rāma 155.
 sKyer-dgu-mdo 220.
 Smṛtīmāñjari 62.
 Solāṅki dynasty 195.
 Someśvara I (Cālukya) 55, 56.
 Someśvara III (Cālukya) 56.
 Someśvaradeva 56, 65, 67, 71–73, 79, 189.
 So-nan-chieh-tsan 217.
 spaṣṣa 13.
 Sphoṇikāvaidyā 51.
 Sragdharāstotra 175.
 Śrīcakraṇaṇa-mahāvihāra 45.
 Śrīdharasimha 81, 82.
 Śrīnātha Bhaṭṭa 205.
 Śrīnāthasimha 166.
 Śrīvatsa Mahāvihāra 140.
 Śrīṅgerī Māth 65.
 Sroñ-btsan-sgam-po 24.
 Śrūtāna Sāmasadino 126.
 sTag-ts'añ 221n.
 sthavira 41.
 stūpa 203, 222.

- Su Bahal 83, 97.
Subantaratnākara 164, 170.
Sugrivaśāstra 130.
Śuklayajurvedasamhitā 168.
 Śulaṅki family 195.
Sumatipañjikā 33.
Sumatitantra, *Sumatisiddhānta* 13, 14,
 161, 164, 171, 215.
 Sundhārā Tol 62, 139, 149.
 Suratāna Samasadina, Sūratrāṇa Sama-
 sdina 125.
 Sūryamādhi Tol 150.
 Sūrya Siddhānta 10, 13, 20, 35–37, 44,
 60, 63, 64, 75, 87n., 94, 98, 105n.,
 106n., 110, 126n., 138, 140, 141, 149,
 150, 169, 194.
 Sūryavaṃśī 31, 158.
suvarṇa 199.
Svacchaṇḍalalitabhairava 46.
 Śvakve 95.
Svamalaśāstra 62.
 Svamṅkhā 105.
Svarodayāmaṇḍalopāyikā etc. 44, 181.
Svayambhū-māhātmya 29.
 Svayambhū Nāth 42, 88, 102, 108,
 125, 127, 129, 130, 133, 137, 167, 195.
Śyāddantakośa 147.
 Śyāmasiṃha 159, 160.

 Tacapol Tol 67.
 Tagal 184.
t'ai-chien 217.
 T'ai-tsu 213.
tala 183.
 Taleju 116n., 204.
 Talmadhi Tol 169.
tāmrapattra 10.
 Tana Bahal 21.
 T'ang dynasty 24, 26.
 Tangal Tol 37, 47.
 T'añ Vihāra 42, 43.
 Taplāche Tol 173.
 Tarai 55, 77, 78, 107.
 Taran Bahal 40.
 Tari 107.
Tattvasadbhāvanatantra 49.
 Ta-tu 101.
 Taumadhi Tol 35, 63, 67, 161.
tavanimaṃ 30.
 Te Baha 173, 174.

 Tejapāla Bhāro 111.
 Teja Rām Bhāro 190.
 Tēng-ch'ēng 219, 220.
 Thabu Tol 149.
 Thākḥā 119, 135.
 Thākuri 10, 31, 40, 67, 77.
 Thamṭhibim 106.
 Than Bahil, Tham Vihāra 43, 88.
 Thapa Hiti 45.
 Thayita Bhāro 117–119.
 Thimi 134, 169.
 Thung-la 221.
thyasaphu 1676n.
 Tibet, Tibetan 21, 24–28, 34, 41, 43, 44,
 52, 53, 58, 59, 61, 81, 88, 97, 99, 100,
 102, 103, 178, 179, 199n., 211, 213n.,
 214–222.
 Tibukche Tol 66.
 Tilamādhava 63.
tilāpatra 152.
 Timpātana 114, 115.
 Tiñ Tāsi Rijinaḥ, Tiñ bKra-śis-rig-
 'dzin 219.
 Tipura, Tripura 6, 66, 89, 90, 93, 103–
 106, 108–111, 113, 117–122, 124, 129,
 133–136, 176, 185, 186, 194, 196.
 Tirhut, Tirhutiyā 1, 24, 55, 56, 79, 87,
 88, 93, 103, 105–109, 113–116, 119,
 120, 126, 128, 129, 158, 160, 178, 190,
 196, 207–212.
Tiṭhisārasaṅgraha 140.
 Ti-yung-t'a 213, 217, 218, 221, 222.
to-dog 26.
 To-kan 214.
 Tokha 119, 120, 173, 196.
trayorājya, *tribhayarājya* 151, 180–182,
 189.
tribhayapātra-pramukha 192.
 Tribhūvanamalla 117.
 Tripurasundarī 66.
Tripurasundaripūjāpaddhati 138.
Trīyakalaguṇottara 73.
 Tsai-yeh-ta-la-ch'i-mei, Jayadalakṣmī
 101.
 Tsangpo river 26.
 Tsan-shan-wang 220, 221.
Tsao-hsiang-tu-liang-ching 102.
 Tuan-chu-chien-tsang 216.
 Tucci, G. 24, 52n, 53n, 57n, 97n, 98n,
 127, 210.

Tu-fan 100, 101n.
Tughril Tughan 209.
Tulachi Tol 174, 186.
tu-lāpuruṣa-mahādāna 107, 192.
tu-lārcana 157.
Tundi Khel 62.
Tun-huang, Annals of 25–27, 220.
Turks 114.
tu-tu-hui 214.
Tvaritāmūlasūtra 75.
Tyagal Tol 36, 156.
Tyamkhaḍol, Tekhaco Tol 103.

ubhayaṛājya 34, 35, 133, 189.
Udaya Bhāro 176.
Udayadeva 34–37, 189.
Udayāpura 45, 48, 54, 58, 193, 194.
Udayasiṃhamallavarman 166, 192.
Uḍḍiśasārasaṅgraha 163.
Umā-Maheśvara 32, 36, 162.
Upakarmavidhi 44n.
Uṣmabheda 18.
Uttaravihāra 123, 185, 191.

Vādanyāyaṭikā 61.
Vairāgyasataka 165.
Vaiṣṇava, Vaiṣṇavism 205.
vajracarya 5, 193, 203.
Vajradākamahātantra 68.
Vajrasattva 171.
Vajrāvali 168.
Vajrāvalināmamaṇḍalopāyika 83.
Vajrayoginī 67.
Vāmadeva 47–48.
Vāmakeśvarimahātantra 123, 139.
vaṇśāvali 5, 7–9, 22, 31, 35, 47n, 55,
59, 72, 74, 78, 80, 94, 125, 127, 128,
158, 159, 176, 203, 206, 208, 211, 223.
Vanaparvan 157.
Varāhamihira 15, 77.
Varapāla Bhāro 53.
vārta 190.
Vasantadeva (king) 27.
Vasantadeva (prince) 65, 67, 79,
Vāsudevakalpa 85.
Vasudhārādharmaṇi 51, 132.
[Ārya-]Vasudhārādhyāḥ *Ṣoḍaśakalpa* 83.
Vetanadeva 106.
Vibhīṣaṇa 145.

Vibhūticandra 43.
Vidagdhamukhamanḍana 140.
Vidarbhā 34.
Vidyāpati 207.
Vidyāpīṭha 72, 105.
Vidyāvali 86.
Vijayadeva (11th century) 39–42.
Vijayadeva (prince) 71.
Vijayakāmadeva 17, 73–76, 80, 82.
vijayarājya 109, 158, 161, 195.
Vijayasena 55.
Vikramadeva 31, 32.
Vikramāditya VI (Cālukya) 55.
Vikrama Samvat 11, 20, 78, 82, 116n,
208.

Vikramaśīlā 41, 43.
Vikramaśīlā mahāvihāra 43.
Vimalaratnalekha 43.
Vināyakastavarāja 112.
Virammādevī 104.
Vira-Nārāyaṇa 205.
Virasiṃha 211, 212.
Viryacandra 42.
Viśākhadeva 70, 71.
viśaya 34, 35, 49, 190, 193.
viśayādhipati 193.
Viṣṇu 35, 133, 145–146, 168, 173, 205.
Viṣṇudharma 40, 49.
Viṣṇudharmottara 83.
Viṣṇugupta 6, 24.
Viṣṇusiṃha 182, 192.
Viśvakarman Mahāvihāra 168.
Vivāhakhaṇḍa 148.
Vṛṣarāja Vihāra 57.
Vṛttasārasaṅgrahadharmaputrikā 80.

Wang Hsüan-ts'è 24.
wang-tzu 221, 222.
Woku Bahal 74, 141, 197.
Wu-szü-tsang 214, 220.

Yachu Tol 49.
Yakṣamalla 90, 128.
Yakṣasiṃha 195.
Yala, Ela 185, 220.
Yamāritantramaṇḍalopāyikā 57.
Yambu, Yambukramā 36, 63, 99, 147,
187.
Yañ-dog monastery 88.
Yanga Bahal 21.

- Yaṅgal 46, 184, 187.
Yang San-pao 217, 218.
Yangtzechiang 220.
Yaśomalla 79.
yātra 134, 135, 204.
Yaukvātha 95.
Yavana 126.
Yeh-lan 220.
Ye-rañ 220n.
Yetho Bahar 53, 176.
Yitokvāth 124.
Yogāmbarasādhana 17.
Yigmiš 99n, 100n.
Yisadeva (Iśadeva ?) 43, 44, 189.
Yogasārasamuccaya. 68
Yogha Vihāra, Yokhāccha 72, 84, 85,
123, 130, 132.
Yotha Bahi 110, 163, 164.
Yotkha Baha 63.
Yüan dynasty 100.
Yuddhajayārṇava 137.
Yünnan 25.
Yūpagrāma 185.
Yuthonimaṃ, Yuthanimaṃ 87, 105, 118,
119.
yuvarāja 52, 54, 86, 87, 90, 91, 93, 95,
104, 124, 129, 143, 151, 164, 199.
Zimmermann, J., collection 35.
Žva-lu monastery 53, 57, 97, 199n.



000098665987

- XXIII. — GNOLI R., *The Pramāṇavārttikam of Dharmakīrti. The first chapter with the autocommentary*. Text and critical notes.
- XXIV. — TUCCI G., *Deb t'er dmar po, Tibetan Chronicles*, by bSod nams grags pa. vol. I. Tibetan Text, Emendations to the Text, English Translation and an Appendix containing two Minor Chronicles.
- XXV. — WYLIE T V., *The Geography of Tibet according to the 'Dzam-gling-rgyas-bshad*.
- XXVI. — CONZE E., *The Gilgit manuscript of the Aṣṭādaśasāhasrikāprajñāpāramitā. Chapters 55 to 70 corresponding to the 5th Abhisamaya*. Text and English translation. (*Literary and historical documents from Pakistan* - 1).
- XXVII. — GNOLI R., *Udbhaṭa's Commentary on the Kāvyaḷaṃkāra of Bhāmaha*. Sanskrit fragments from Pakistan. Edited with critical notes (*Literary and historical documents from Pakistan* - 2).
- XXVIII, 1 — ROCK J. F., *A ¹Na-²Khi - English Encyclopedic Dictionary*. Part. I.
- XXVIII, 2 — ROCK J. F., *A ¹Na-²Khi - English Encyclopedic Dictionary*. Part. II. Gods, Priests, Ceremonies, Stars, Geographical Names.
- XXIX. — *A bilingual Graeco-Aramaic Edict of Aśoka*, Text, Translation and Notes by G. PUGLIESE-CARRATELLI and G. GARBINI, Foreword by G. TUCCI, Introduction by U. SCERRATO.
- XXX. — GNOLI G., *Le Iscrizioni Giudeo-Persiane del Ġūr (Afghanistan)*.
- XXXI. — AUBOYER J., *Introduction à l'étude de l'art de l'Inde*.
- XXXII. — SCARCIA G., *Şîfat-Nāma-yi Darvîş Muḥammad Ḥān-i Ġāzi*. Crociata musulmana contro i Kafiri di Laḡmān, 1582.
- XXXIII. — TAKASAKI J., *A study on the Ratnagotra-vibhāga (Uttaratantra) being a treatise on the Tathāgatagarbha theory of Mahāyāna Buddhism*.
- XXXIV. — RUEGG D. S., *The Life of Bu ston Rin po che*, with the Tibetan text of the Bu ston rNam thar.
- XXXV. — SOPER A. C., *Chinese, Korean and Japanese bronzes*. A catalogue of the Auriti collection donated to ISMEO and preserved in the Museo Nazionale d'Arte Orientale in Rome.
- XXXVI. — *Orientalia Romana*. 2, Essays and Lectures by V. S. AGRAWALA, P. BEONIO-BROCCHIERI, P. CORRADINI, L. LANCIOTTI, NAMKHAI N. DEWANG.
- XXXVII. — PENZA C., *L'Abhisamayālaṅkāravṛtti di Ārya-vimuktisena*. Sanskrit text.
- XXXVIII. — BOYCE M., *The Letter of Tansar*. (*Literary and Historical Texts from Iran* - 1).
- XXXIX. — *Orientalia Romana*. 3, Ghalib. Two essays by AHMED ALI and A. BAUSANI.
- XL. — ZAHIRUDDIN AHMAD, *Sino-Tibetan relations in the seventeenth century*.
- XLI. — MOLÉ G., *The T'u-yü-hun from the Northern Wei to the time of the Five Dynasties*.
- XLII. — WYLIE T., *A Tibetan religious Geography of Nepal*.
- XLIII. — TUCCI G., *Minor Buddhist Texts*. Part III: Third Bhāvanākrama.
- XLIV. — *Orientalia Romana*. 4, Essays by W. HEISSIG, A. TAMBURELLO, R. BEVIGLIA,

tracy and Government in Tibet (1728-1959).
Gilgit Manuscript of the Aṣṭādaśasāhasrikāprajñāpāramitā.
corresponding to the 6th, 7th and 8th Abhisamayas.
Ch'ing Dynasty Inscriptions at Lhasa.
Translated by MILTON GOLD (Literary and Historical
3).
Gilgit Manuscript of the Saṅghabhedavastu (2 vols.).
Gilgit Manuscript of the Sayanāsanavastu and the Adhi-
Kingdom of Ladakh c. 950-1842 A. D.